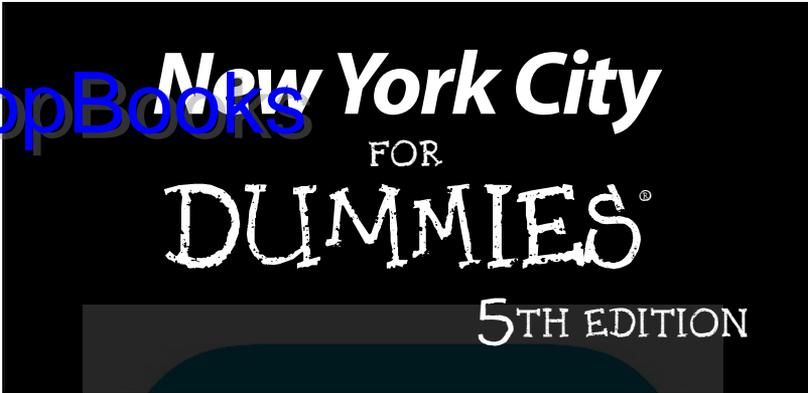


DropBooks

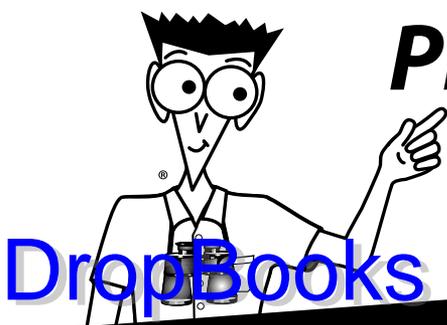


WILEY

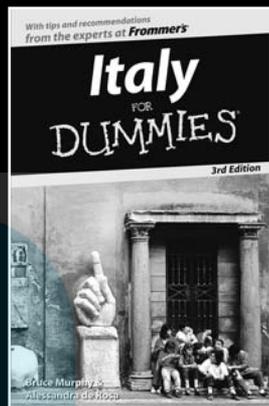
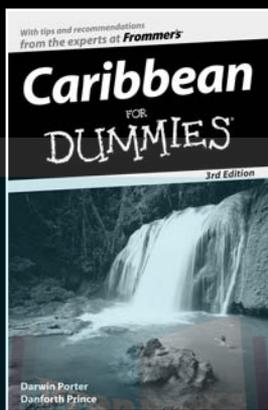
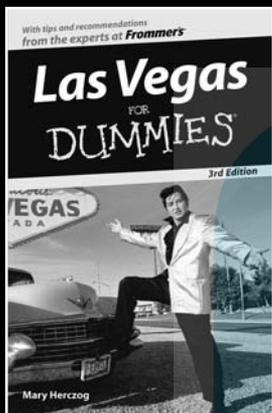
Wiley Publishing, Inc.

DropBooks





Plan your trip with For Dummies



Covering the most popular destinations in North America and Europe, *For Dummies* travel guides are the ultimate user-friendly trip planners. Available wherever books are sold or go to www.dummies.com

**And book it with
our online partner,
Frommers.com**

- ✓ Book airfare, hotels and packages
- ✓ Find the hottest deals
- ✓ Get breaking travel news
- ✓ Enter to win vacations
- ✓ Share trip photos and stories
- ✓ And much more

*Frommers.com, rated the
#1 Travel Web Site by PC Magazine*

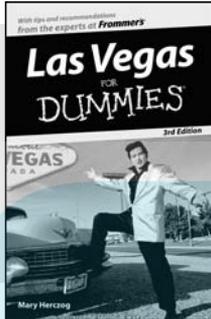
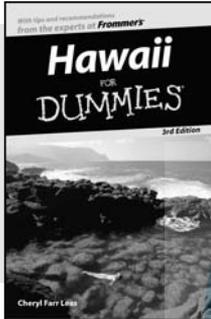




FOR DUMMIES[®]

The fun and easy way™ to travel!

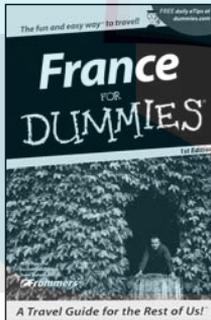
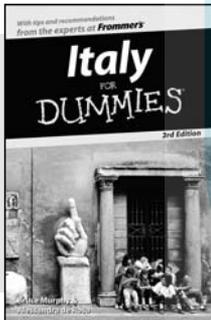
DropBooks



Also available:

- Alaska For Dummies
- Arizona For Dummies
- Boston For Dummies
- California For Dummies
- Chicago For Dummies
- Colorado & the Rockies For Dummies
- Florida For Dummies
- Los Angeles & Disneyland For Dummies
- Maui For Dummies
- National Parks of the American West For Dummies
- New Orleans For Dummies
- New York City For Dummies
- San Francisco For Dummies
- Seattle & the Olympic Peninsula For Dummies
- Washington, D.C. For Dummies
- RV Vacations For Dummies
- Walt Disney World & Orlando For Dummies

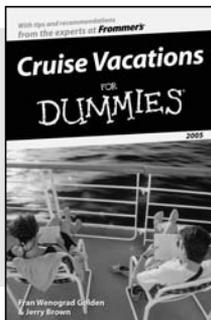
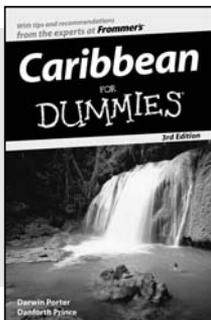
EUROPE



Also available:

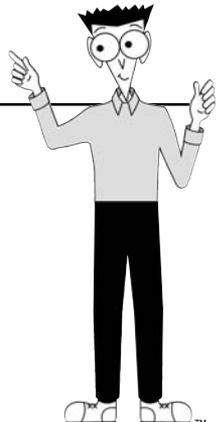
- England For Dummies
- Europe For Dummies
- Germany For Dummies
- Ireland For Dummies
- London For Dummies
- Paris For Dummies
- Scotland For Dummies
- Spain For Dummies

OTHER DESTINATIONS



Also available:

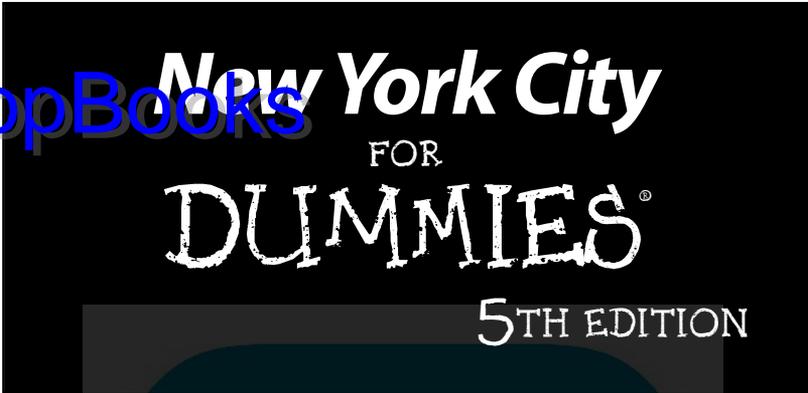
- Bahamas For Dummies
- Cancun & the Yucatan For Dummies
- Costa Rica For Dummies
- Mexico's Beach Resorts For Dummies
- Montreal & Quebec City For Dummies
- Vancouver & Victoria For Dummies



Available wherever books are sold.
Go to www.dummies.com or call 1-877-762-2974 to order direct.



DropBooks



WILEY

Wiley Publishing, Inc.

New York City For Dummies®, 5th Edition

Published by
Wiley Publishing, Inc.
111 River St.
Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

www.wiley.com
Copyright © 2001 by Wiley Publishing, Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana

Published simultaneously in Canada

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400, fax 978-646-8600. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Legal Department, Wiley Publishing, Inc., 10475 Crosspoint Blvd., Indianapolis, IN 46256, 317-572-3447, fax 317-572-4355, or online at <http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions>.

Trademarks: Wiley, the Wiley Publishing logo, For Dummies, the Dummies Man logo, A Reference for the Rest of Us!, The Dummies Way, Dummies Daily, The Fun and Easy Way, Dummies.com and related trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc., and/or its affiliates in the United States and other countries, and may not be used without written permission. Frommer's is a trademark or registered trademark of Arthur Frommer. Used under license. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Wiley Publishing, Inc., is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

LIMIT OF LIABILITY/DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY: THE PUBLISHER AND THE AUTHOR MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE CONTENTS OF THIS WORK AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION WARRANTIES OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NO WARRANTY MAY BE CREATED OR EXTENDED BY SALES OR PROMOTIONAL MATERIALS. THE ADVICE AND STRATEGIES CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE SUITABLE FOR EVERY SITUATION. THIS WORK IS SOLD WITH THE UNDERSTANDING THAT THE PUBLISHER IS NOT ENGAGED IN RENDERING LEGAL, ACCOUNTING, OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES. IF PROFESSIONAL ASSISTANCE IS REQUIRED, THE SERVICES OF A COMPETENT PROFESSIONAL PERSON SHOULD BE SOUGHT. NEITHER THE PUBLISHER NOR THE AUTHOR SHALL BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING HEREFROM. THE FACT THAT AN ORGANIZATION OR WEBSITE IS REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK AS A CITATION AND/OR A POTENTIAL SOURCE OF FURTHER INFORMATION DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE AUTHOR OR THE PUBLISHER ENDORSES THE INFORMATION THE ORGANIZATION OR WEB SITE MAY PROVIDE OR RECOMMENDATIONS IT MAY MAKE. FURTHER, READERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT INTERNET WEB SITES LISTED IN THIS WORK MAY HAVE CHANGED OR DISAPPEARED BETWEEN WHEN THIS WORK WAS WRITTEN AND WHEN IT IS READ. PLEASE BE ADVISED THAT TRAVEL INFORMATION IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE AT ANY TIME AND THIS IS ESPECIALLY TRUE OF PRICES. WE THEREFORE SUGGEST THAT READERS WRITE OR CALL AHEAD FOR CONFIRMATION WHEN MAKING TRAVEL PLANS. THE AUTHOR AND THE PUBLISHER CANNOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR THE EXPERIENCES OF READERS WHILE TRAVELING.

For general information on our other products and services, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at 800-762-2974, outside the U.S. at 317-572-3993, or fax 317-572-4002.

For technical support, please visit www.wiley.com/techsupport.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2008937850

ISBN: 978-0-470-30617-8

Manufactured in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



WILEY

About the Author

DropBooks

New York-based **Myka Carroll** edited 70+ travel guides before jumping to the other side of the desk as a freelance writer. Her favorite New York movie is *Brooklyn*, her favorite New York band is Sonic Youth, and her favorite New York hero is Shirley Chisholm. She would like to thank her family and dearest friends for their unwavering support, and to give props to Tommy and the gang at Academy Restaurant, the best diner in the city. She dedicates a knife, a fork, a bottle, and a cork to Benjamin Más Carroll Del Barrio, the reason why. Bronx cheers can be addressed to her at nycdummy@gmx.com.



Publisher's Acknowledgments

We're proud of this book; please send us your comments through our Dummies online registration form located at www.dummies.com/register/.

Some of the people who helped bring this book to market include the following:

Editorial

Editors: Lindsay Conner, Production Editor; Kathleen Warnock, Development Editor

Copy Editor: Elizabeth Kuball

Cartographer: Guy Ruggiero

Editorial Assistant: Jennifer Polland

Senior Photo Editor: Richard Fox

Front cover: © I. Vanderharst/
Robert Harding World
Imagery/Getty Images

Back cover: © Brad Rickerby/
Getty Images

Cartoons: Rich Tennant
(www.the5thwave.com)

Composition Services

Project Coordinator:
Patrick Redmond

Layout and Graphics:
Melissa K. Jester,
Stephanie D. Jumper,
Heather Pope, Christine Williams

Proofreader: Glenn McMullen

Indexer: Cheryl Duksta

Publishing and Editorial for Consumer Dummies

Diane Graves Steele, Vice President and Publisher, Consumer Dummies

Kristin Ferguson-Wagstaff, Product Development Director,
Consumer Dummies

Kelly Regan, Editorial Director, Travel

Publishing for Technology Dummies

Andy Cummings, Vice President and Publisher, Dummies Technology/
General User

Composition Services

Gerry Fahey, Vice President of Production Services

Debbie Stailey, Director of Composition Services

Contents at a Glance

DropBooks

<i>Introduction</i>	1
<i>Part I: Introducing New York City</i>	7
Chapter 1: Discovering the Best of New York City	9
Chapter 2: Digging Deeper into New York City	22
Chapter 3: Deciding When to Go	28
<i>Part II: Planning Your Trip to New York City</i>	35
Chapter 4: Managing Your Money	37
Chapter 5: Getting to New York City	45
Chapter 6: Catering to Special Travel Needs or Interests	52
Chapter 7: Taking Care of the Remaining Details	59
<i>Part III: Settling Into New York City</i>	65
Chapter 8: Arriving and Getting Oriented	67
Chapter 9: Checking In at New York City's Best Hotels	89
Chapter 10: Dining and Snacking in New York City	119
<i>Part IV: Exploring New York City</i>	167
Chapter 11: New York City's Top Sights	169
Chapter 12: Shopping in New York City.....	211
Chapter 13: Following an Itinerary: Five Great Options	233
<i>Part V: Living It Up After Dark: New York City Nightlife</i>	245
Chapter 14: Applauding the Cultural Scene	247
Chapter 15: Hitting the Clubs and Bars	262
<i>Part VI: The Part of Tens</i>	279
Chapter 16: The Top Ten Cheap New York City Experiences	281
Chapter 17: The Top Ten Essential New York City Eating Experiences	286
Chapter 18: Ten New York City Experiences to Avoid.....	290
<i>Appendix: Quick Concierge</i>	295
<i>Index</i>	303

DropBooks



Maps at a Glance

DropBooks

Downtown Orientation.....	10
Midtown Orientation.....	12
Uptown Orientation.....	14
New York Metropolitan Area.....	68
Manhattan Neighborhoods.....	76
Downtown Hotels.....	96
Midtown Hotels.....	98
Uptown Hotels.....	100
Downtown Dining.....	124
Midtown Dining.....	126
Uptown Dining.....	128
Brooklyn Dining.....	130
Downtown Attractions.....	170
Midtown Attractions.....	172
Uptown Attractions.....	174
Central Park.....	179
Harlem and Upper Manhattan.....	181
Downtown Shopping.....	212
Midtown Shopping.....	214
Uptown Shopping.....	216
Lincoln Center.....	255
Downtown Arts and Nightlife.....	272
Midtown Arts and Nightlife.....	274
Uptown Arts and Nightlife.....	276

DropBooks



Table of Contents

DropBooks

Introduction

Introduction	1
About This Book.....	1
Conventions Used in This Book	2
Foolish Assumptions	3
How This Book Is Organized.....	3
Part I: Introducing New York City	3
Part II: Planning Your Trip to New York City	4
Part III: Settling Into New York City	4
Part IV: Exploring New York City	4
Part V: Living It Up After Dark: New York City	
Nightlife	4
Part VI: The Part of Tens.....	4
Quick Concierge	4
Icons Used in This Book.....	5
Where to Go from Here.....	5
Part 1: Introducing New York City.....	7
Chapter 1: Discovering the Best of New York City.....	9
Best Events	9
Best Hotels	16
Best Restaurants	17
Best Attractions	18
Best Shopping.....	20
Best Culture and Nightlife.....	20
Chapter 2: Digging Deeper into New York City.....	22
Hunting Down a Little History	22
Looking at Local Architecture	24
Lauding the Local Cuisine.....	26
Recommending Books and Movies	26
New York City on paper	26
New York City on film.....	27
Chapter 3: Deciding When to Go	28
Revealing the Secrets of the Seasons	28
Marking Your Calendar: Year-Round New York	29
January.....	29
February.....	29

DropBooks

March/April	30
May	30
June.....	30
July.....	31
August.....	31
September.....	32
October	32
November	32
December.....	32

Part II: Planning Your Trip to New York City.....35

Chapter 4: Managing Your Money37

Planning Your Budget	37
Hotel	37
Transportation.....	37
Food.....	38
Sights.....	38
Shopping.....	39
Nightlife.....	39
Typical day-to-day purchases	39
Taxes.....	40
Tips	40
Cutting Costs, but Not the Fun.....	40
Handling Money	42
Using ATMs and carrying cash.....	42
Charging ahead with credit cards.....	43
Toting traveler's checks.....	43
Dealing with a lost or stolen wallet	44

Chapter 5: Getting to New York City45

Choosing the Airport	45
Flying to New York	46
Finding out which airlines fly there.....	46
Getting the best deal on your airfare	47
Booking your flight online	48
Driving to New York City.....	48
Arriving by Other Means.....	49
By train.....	49
By bus.....	49
Joining an Escorted Tour	50
Choosing a Package Tour	51

**Chapter 6: Catering to Special Travel Needs
or Interests52**

Traveling with the Brood: Advice for Families52
 Finding a family-friendly hotel53
 Getting around53
 Finding baby-sitting services53
 Touring the town.....53
 Making Age Work for You: Advice for Seniors54
 Accessing New York City: Advice for Travelers
 with Disabilities54
 Travel agencies and organizations55
 Hotels55
 Transportation55
 Following the Rainbow: Advice for GLBT Travelers57

Chapter 7: Taking Care of the Remaining Details.....59

Renting a Car: Not in New York!59
 Playing It Safe: Travel and Medical Insurance.....59
 Staying Healthy When You Travel.....61
 Staying Connected by Cellphone or E-Mail.....61
 Using a cellphone across the U.S.62
 Accessing the Internet away from home62
 With your own computer.....63
 Keeping Up with Airline Security Measures64

Part III: Settling Into New York City 65

Chapter 8: Arriving and Getting Oriented.....67

Getting from the Airport to Your Hotel67
 From JFK69
 From LaGuardia.....70
 From Newark71
 From MacArthur Airport (Long Island)73
 Arriving by Train73
 Arriving by Car74
 Figuring Out the Neighborhoods75
 Downtown.....75
 Uptown.....79
 Finding Information After You Arrive80
 Getting Around New York.....81
 Traveling by subway81
 Traveling by bus84
 Understanding the MetroCard85
 Traveling by taxi86
 Seeing New York on Foot.....88

DropBooks

Chapter 9: Checking In at New York City's

Best Hotels89

DropBooks

Getting to Know Your Options	89
Independent hotels.....	89
Chain hotels.....	89
Bed-and-breakfasts and inns	90
Short-term apartment rentals	90
Finding the Best Room at the Best Rate.....	90
Trying out a travel agent	91
Taking the do-it-yourself approach.....	91
Choosing your season carefully.....	91
Going uptown or downtown . . . or to Brooklyn?	92
Visiting over a weekend	92
Buying a money-saving package deal.....	92
Avoid excess charges and hidden costs	92
Investigating reservation services	93
Surfing the Web for hotel deals	93
Finding the top-notch room.....	94
Arriving without a Reservation (Not Recommended)	94
New York City's Best Hotels.....	95
Getting what you pay for: Picking a price range.....	95
Runner-Up Hotels.....	116
Index of Accommodations by Neighborhood.....	117
Index of Accommodations by Price.....	118

Chapter 10: Dining and Snacking

in New York City.....119

Getting the Dish on the Local Scene.....	119
More sources to scope out the dining scene	120
Trimming the fat from your budget.....	121
New York's Best Restaurants	122
Dining and Snacking on the Go.....	152
Breakfast and brunch	152
Bagels	154
Pizza.....	154
Hamburgers and hot dogs	155
New York delicatessens	156
More sandwiches and snacks.....	157
Sweet treats	158
Index of Establishments by Neighborhood	160
Index of Establishments by Cuisine	161
Index of Establishments by Price	163

***Part IV: Exploring New York City*..... 167**

Chapter 11: New York City's Top Sights..... 169

New York City's Top Sights 176

Finding More Cool Things to See and Do 189

 Other excellent museums 189

 For culture and history buffs 193

 Notable New York City architecture 195

 Beautiful places of worship 197

 Especially for kids 198

 New York City for teens 200

 Fun for TV fans 202

Surveying the New York Sports Scene 203

 Yankees and Mets: Major leaguers 203

 Down on the farm in New York: The minors 204

 The city game: Basketball 204

 Back on the ice: NHL action 204

Seeing New York by Guided Tour 205

 Seeing the city by tour bus 205

 Cruising around the island 206

 Flying high with helicopter tours 207

 Broadening your mind with specialty tours 208

 Biking, singing, eating and all that jazz tours 208

 Faring well with free walking tours 209

Chapter 12: Shopping in New York City 211

Surveying the Shopping Scene 211

Knowing the Big Names 218

Shopping in Open-Air Markets 219

Discovering the Best Shopping Neighborhoods 221

 Uptown 221

 Madison Avenue 221

 Midtown 222

 Fifth Avenue and 57th Street 222

 Herald Square and the Garment District 223

 The Meatpacking District and Chelsea 223

 Downtown 223

 Chinatown and the Lower East Side 225

 Lower Manhattan and the Financial District 225

 Other shopping areas 226

The Best of New York Shopping A to Z 226

 Beauty 226

 Books 227

 Edibles 228

 Electronics 229

DropBooks

DropBooks

Gifts.....	230
Museum Stores.....	230
Music.....	231
Pop.....	232
Chapter 13: Following an Itinerary:	
Five Great Options.....	233
New York in Three Days.....	233
Day one.....	233
Day two.....	235
Day three.....	236
New York in Five Days.....	236
Day one.....	236
Day two.....	237
Day three.....	237
Day four.....	238
Day five.....	238
New York for Museum Mavens.....	239
New York for Families with Kids.....	240
New York for History Buffs.....	241
Part V: Living It Up After Dark:	
New York City Nightlife.....	245
Chapter 14: Applauding the Cultural Scene.....	247
Getting the Inside Scoop.....	247
Taking in New York Theater.....	248
Figuring out the Broadway basics.....	248
Getting theater tickets.....	250
Venues That Set the Standard.....	254
The Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts.....	254
Carnegie Hall.....	256
Brooklyn Academy of Music.....	257
Other major concert spaces.....	257
Classical Music.....	258
Opera.....	259
Music Alfresco.....	260
Dance.....	260
Chapter 15: Hitting the Clubs and Bars.....	262
All About the Music.....	262
All that jazz.....	262
It's only rock 'n' roll.....	264
The best of the rest.....	265
Life is a cabaret.....	265
New York Comedy Is No Joke.....	266

Hanging Out in New York's Best Bars	267
For creative cocktails	267
For old-world charm	268
For cultural exchange	268
For dive-bar aficionados	269
For drinks with a view	269
For gay and lesbian nightlife	270
Hitting the Dance Clubs and Getting across the Velvet Rope.....	270

Part VI: The Part of Tens.....279

Chapter 16: The Top Ten Cheap New York City

Experiences281

Befriend a New Yorker	281
Ride the International Express	281
Party at the Brooklyn Museum.....	282
Explore the (Free) Art in Queens	282
Be a Culture Vulture.....	283
Roller-Skate like It's 1979.....	283
Tour Little Italy in the Bronx	284
Take the High Line	284
Bike along the Hudson River	284
Wander the Streets on Sunday Morning.....	285

Chapter 17: The Top Ten Essential New York City

Eating Experiences286

A Slice of Pizza.....	286
Bagel with a Schmeer	287
Chicken and Waffles.....	287
Chino-Latino	287
Dining in a Diner	288
The Hot Dog.....	288
The New York Cheesecake.....	288
The New York Oyster.....	289
The New York Strip	289
Ice Cream with a View	289

Chapter 18: Ten New York City Experiences

to Avoid290

New Year's Eve in Times Square	290
Chain Stores and Restaurants	291
Street Scams	291
Weekend Subway Rides.....	291
SoHo on Saturdays.....	292

DropBooks

The St. Patrick's Day Parade.....	292
Electronics Stores	292
Driving in the City	293
Horse-Drawn Carriage Rides.....	293
The Feast of San Gennaro	294
Appendix: Quick Concierge	295
Fast Facts	295
Toll-Free Numbers and Web Sites	298
Where to Get More Information	300
Tourist-information offices	300
Newspapers and magazines	301
Index	303



Introduction

DropBooks

When it comes to a city as famous and infamous as New York is, everybody has an opinion, often based on indelible film images or evocative song lyrics. Growing up in other places, my New York was a city of artists and warriors, where all the critics loved you and you could dance, if you wanted to, in legwarmers on top of a city taxicab. The New York I made my home as an adult is tamer and wealthier but still full of hassles and hustles. It is also a place where the only thing you can count on is change. New Yorkers like the shock of the new — it's where the city gets its fabled energy. We have short attention spans here on the bleeding edge; a restaurant, show, club, or store may be the hottest thing to hit the city for a couple of months, and then another opens or is discovered, and that once-hot place quickly becomes yesterday's news.

On the other hand, New Yorkers don't always appreciate change because it means we may have lost something we had come to love. New Yorkers respect the old standards — places and things that have become a part of the city's core identity. What would we do without that reassuring sight of the Lady in the harbor? Or the gleaming spire of the Empire State Building? Or the perfect pizza slice? Or a Sunday in Central Park? Or the rumbling of the trains beneath our feet? Or the sounds of jazz from a Village club? So even though New York is ever-changing — since the beginning of the decade we've bid adieu to the Twin Towers, the subway token, and Yankee and Shea stadiums — certain essential features remain the same. And we wouldn't have it any other way.

In the pages that follow, I do my best to guide you to what's fresh and new, without leaving out the old standards. I tell you where to find the best New York has to offer, both on and off the beaten path. But really, what I hope to accomplish is to present New York as simply as possible so that you can decide what path you want to be on during your visit.

About This Book

Maybe this is your first trip to New York, or maybe you're a repeat visitor; in either case, I assume that you want to find out what you need to know plus a little bit more. But I don't want to overload you with information, which is easy to do when you're talking about New York.

This book is both a guidebook *and* a reference book. You can read it cover to cover, or you can jump in anywhere to find the information you want about a specific task, such as finding a hotel or working out your

DropBooks

budget. Whether you're sitting in your living room trying to make a reservation or standing on the corner of 42nd Street and Fifth Avenue wondering where to eat, *New York City For Dummies*, 5th Edition, is set up so that you can get the facts, analysis, and recommendations you want, quickly.

Please be advised that travel information is subject to change at any time — this is especially true of prices. I, therefore, suggest that you write or call ahead to confirm prices and details when making your travel plans. The author, editors, and publisher cannot be held responsible for readers' experiences while traveling. Your safety is important to us, however, so I encourage you to stay alert and be aware of your surroundings. Keep a close eye on cameras, purses, and wallets, all favorite targets of thieves and pickpockets.

Conventions Used in This Book

In this book, I include lists of hotels, restaurants, and attractions. As I describe each, I often include abbreviations for commonly accepted credit cards. Take a look at the following list for an explanation of each:

AE: American Express

DC: Diners Club

DISC: Discover

MC: MasterCard

V: Visa

I've divided the hotels into two categories: my personal picks of the top accommodations the city has to offer and those that don't quite make my preferred list but still get my hearty seal of approval. Don't be shy about considering these "runner-up" hotels if you're unable to get a room at one of my favorites or if your preferences differ from mine — the amenities offered by the runners-up and the services that each provides make all these accommodations good choices to consider as you determine where to rest your head at night.

I also include some general pricing information to help you as you decide where to unpack your bags or dine on the local cuisine. I've used a system of dollar signs to show a range of costs for one night in a hotel (the price refers to a double-occupancy room) or a meal at a restaurant (included in the cost of each meal is soup or salad, an entree, dessert, and a nonalcoholic drink). Check out the following table to decipher the dollar signs:

DropBooks

<i>Cost</i>	<i>Hotel</i>	<i>Restaurant</i>
\$	\$109–\$209	Under \$35
\$\$	\$210–\$309	\$35–\$59
\$\$\$	\$310–\$449	\$60–\$84
\$\$\$\$	\$450–\$600	\$85–\$100
\$\$\$\$\$	Over \$600	Over \$100

For those hotels, restaurants, and attractions that are plotted on a map, a page reference is provided in the listing information. If a hotel, restaurant, or attraction is outside of Manhattan, it may not be mapped.

Foolish Assumptions

As I wrote this book, I made some assumptions about you and what your needs may be as a traveler. Here's what I assumed about you:

- ✔ You're an experienced traveler who hasn't had much time to explore New York and wants expert advice when you finally do get a chance to enjoy the city.
- ✔ You're an inexperienced traveler looking for guidance when determining whether to take a trip to New York and how to plan for it.
- ✔ You're not looking for a book that provides all the information available about New York or that lists every hotel, restaurant, or attraction available to you. Instead, you're looking for a book that focuses on the places that will give you the best or most unique experience in New York.

If you fit any of these criteria, then *New York City For Dummies*, 5th edition gives you the information you're looking for.

How This Book Is Organized

This book is divided into six parts covering the major aspects of your trip. Each part is further broken down into specific components so that you can go right to the subtopic you want (you don't have to read all about nightlife if you're just looking for a jazz club, for example). Following are brief summaries of the parts.

Part 1: Introducing New York City

In this part, I give you my opinion on the very best of New York when it comes to hotels, attractions, events, and restaurants. This part also includes some basic information on culture, history, architecture, and food, along with the differences the seasons make in determining when you may want to visit and a yearly calendar of major events.

Part II: Planning Your Trip to New York City

This part covers the nitty-gritty of trip planning: how to manage your money and plan your budget for your visit; how to get to New York; whether you should join an escorted tour or choose a package tour; what to do if you have special needs; and other nuts 'n' bolts details.

Part III: Settling Into New York City

This part is all about getting around, from the moment your plane lands or you step off the train or bus. I cover ground transportation into Manhattan, the public-transit system, and sights to see on foot. This part also includes information about many New York neighborhoods and what makes them distinct. From there, I give an overview of the New York lodging scene and how to find the best room rate, and then I list my favorite hotels along with a few very good runners-up. Finally, this part includes a chapter on eating in New York. Here, I give you an idea of the food scene in New York, along with yummy snacking options like pizza, bagels, and desserts.

Part IV: Exploring New York City

This part describes what to see and do, from touring famous buildings to attending a TV show taping. This part also includes a chapter on shopping the local stores. Here, I point out the best shopping neighborhoods and the city's best stores. To help you fit in all that you want to see while you're here, I also provide some sample itineraries to help you organize your time in the city.

Part V: Living It Up After Dark: New York City Nightlife

This part covers New York's major arts attractions, from Broadway shows to clubs, and gives you an idea of what each activity costs and how to get discount tickets. I also include a chapter on nightclubs, places to have a drink, and other more or less civilized forms of relaxation.

Part VI: The Part of Tens

The Part of Tens gives you a few of my top tens of New York. You can take them seriously. Or you can take them for what they are — fun. Either way, I think you will enjoy them.

Quick Concierge

In the back of this book, I include an appendix — your Quick Concierge — containing lots of handy information you may need when traveling in New York, like phone numbers and addresses for emergency personnel or area hospitals and pharmacies, lists of local newspapers and magazines, protocol for sending mail or finding taxis, and more. Check out this appendix

when searching for answers to lots of questions that may come up as you travel. You can find the Quick Concierge easily because it's printed on yellow paper.

DropBooks

Icons Used in This Book

Keep your eyes peeled for icons, which appear in the margins throughout the book. These little pictures serve as a kind of shorthand or code to alert you to special information. Here's the decryption key:



Keep an eye out for the Bargain Alert icon as you seek out money-saving tips and/or great deals.



The Best of the Best icon highlights the best that New York has to offer in all categories — hotels, restaurants, attractions, activities, shopping, and nightlife.



Watch for the Heads Up icon to identify annoying or potentially dangerous situations, such as tourist traps, unsafe neighborhoods, budgetary rip-offs, and other things to beware of.



Find out useful advice on things to do and ways to schedule your time when you see the Tip icon.



Look to the Kid Friendly icon for attractions, hotels, restaurants, and activities that are particularly hospitable to children or people traveling with kids.



Secret little finds or useful resources that are worth the extra bit of effort to get to or find are highlighted by the Worth the Search icon.

Where to Go from Here

New York can seem overwhelming, but it doesn't have to be. It can seem budget-busting, but it doesn't have to be. In New York, you can find something for everyone — and that's what makes it so special. This book, and all it offers, helps assuage any fears or apprehensions you may have as it guides you to a fun, stress-free trip to the Big Apple.

DropBooks



Part I

DropBooks Introducing New York City

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



“And how shall I book your flight to
New York City – First Class, Coach,
or You Talkin’ to Me?”

DropBooks

In this part . . .

I give you a taste of the best of New York City, with a spotlight on the top restaurants, hotels, attractions, sights, and sounds that make up this unique city. I do my best to guide you to what's hot and new, as well as to the classics. I tell you where to find the best New York has to offer and steer you to places both on and off the beaten track.

In this part, I also give you a brief history of New York City, as well as overviews of the architecture and cuisine, and I finish up with some books and films you may enjoy as you get ready to hit the town.

Chapter 1

DropBooks Discovering the Best of New York City

In This Chapter

- ▶ Celebrating the most festive parades and seasons
 - ▶ Finding rooms in the best hotels
 - ▶ Enjoying all kinds of cuisine at all kinds of restaurants
 - ▶ Visiting Lady Liberty and other top attractions
 - ▶ Giving the credit card a workout at the top shops
 - ▶ Choosing the spots with the best nightlife
-

Welcome to New York, New York, the city so nice they had to name it — oh, *you* know. No matter when you visit, there's sure to be something of interest going on. In this chapter, I list my choices for the best events, hotels, restaurants, attractions, shopping, culture, and nightlife.

Whether you're looking for a world-class hotel, exotic cuisine to enjoy, or the view from the Empire State Building, I have no doubt you'll soon compile your own "Best of" list. But here's a good place to start!

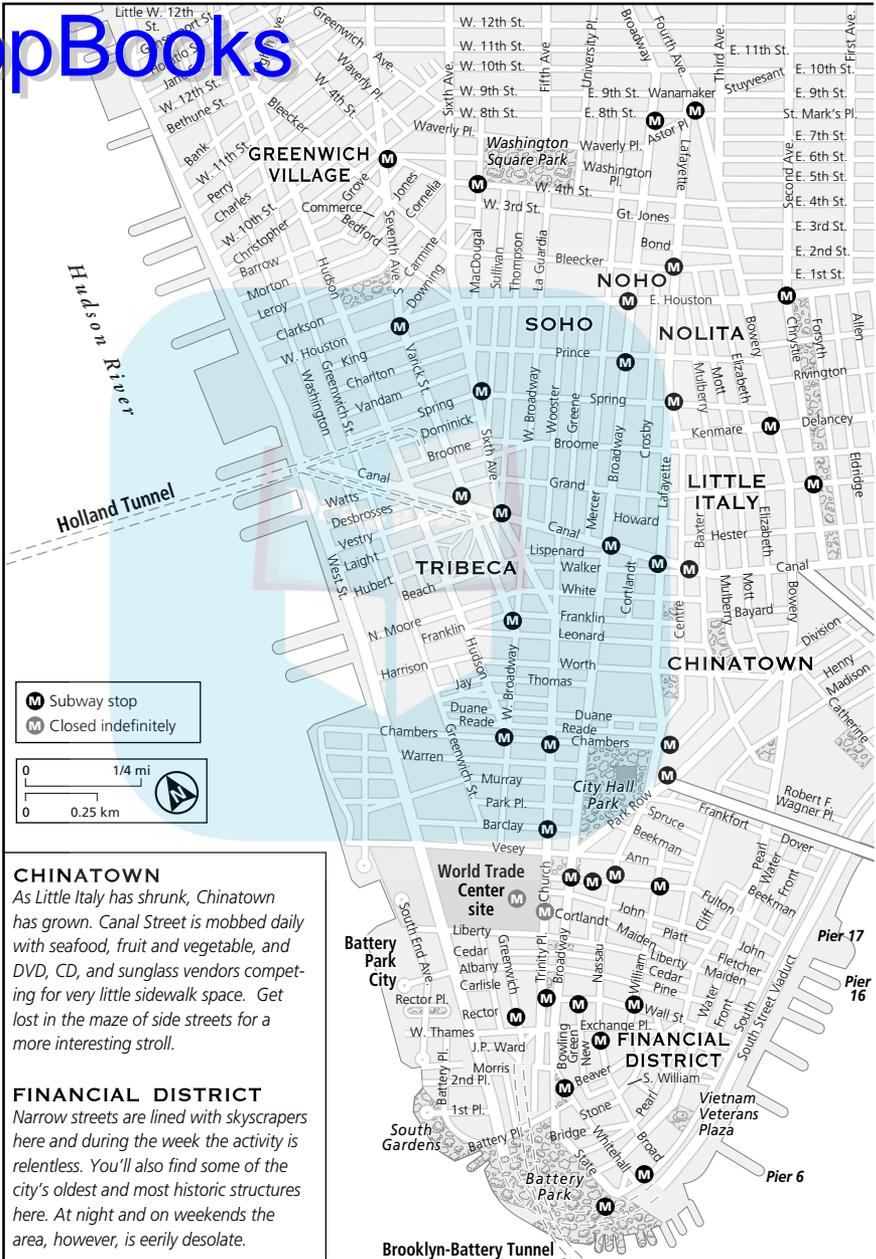
Best Events

Best Parade: West Indian–American Day Carnival and Parade. Held on Eastern Parkway in Brooklyn, this is the biggest parade in New York. The music (calypso, soca, reggae, and Latin), the amazing costumes, and the incredible Caribbean food make this an unforgettable experience. If you're lucky enough to be in town on Labor Day, don't miss it. See Chapter 3.

Best Time of Year to Come to New York: Late spring. Many people adore summer, when free outdoor cultural events abound, and I agree that it's a fun time to visit. But late spring is even better: New Yorkers are ecstatically trading their winter coats for summer dresses and shorts the minute that temperatures are consistently in the 60s, the city's in bloom, prices are still reasonable, and there's a lovely sense of anticipation and sociability in the air.

Downtown Orientation

DropBooks



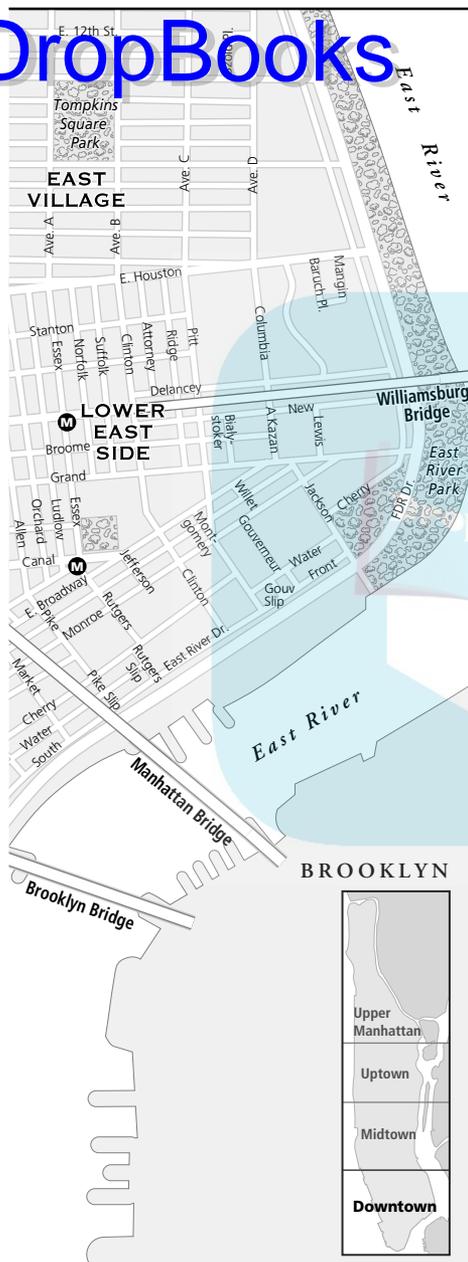
CHINATOWN

As Little Italy has shrunk, Chinatown has grown. Canal Street is mobbed daily with seafood, fruit and vegetable, and DVD, CD, and sunglass vendors competing for very little sidewalk space. Get lost in the maze of side streets for a more interesting stroll.

FINANCIAL DISTRICT

Narrow streets are lined with skyscrapers here and during the week the activity is relentless. You'll also find some of the city's oldest and most historic structures here. At night and on weekends the area, however, is eerily desolate.

DropBooks



GREENWICH VILLAGE

The once-famous bohemian enclave where off-beat became the Beats is still the city's best people-watching neighborhood. You won't find any high-rises here, just quaint, narrow streets and beautifully preserved brownstones and townhouses.

NOHO

I'm not sure why this very tiny stretch of furniture stores, boutiques, and a few restaurants has been designated a neighborhood, but it has. Maybe the powers that decide these things wanted a companion to SoHo so they came up with NoHo (North of Houston Street).

EAST VILLAGE

The East Village now is home to some of the city's most interesting restaurants and despite its counter-culture reputation, real estate prices are very "establishment."

NOLITA

Here's another neighborhood that has a cute acronym (North of Little Italy). This is really old Little Italy in architecture, but there is nothing old about the very hip boutiques and cafes that are sprinkled throughout the relatively small enclave.

SOHO

What once was an artist's destination has become a very affluent tourist destination. You'll find just about all the top designer names in retail here housed in historic cast-iron buildings.

LOWER EAST SIDE

This is where so many immigrants, especially Jewish, settled as their first home in America. And there is still some of that old world feel to the neighborhood but it is fading fast as it has become a city's hot spot for restaurants, bars, and clubs.

TRIBECA

In the 1980s TriBeCa (Triangle Below Canal), with its sprawling lofts and hip restaurants, became one of the most desirable places to live. After September 11, 2001 and its close proximity to the World Trade Center, the area lost a bit of its luster, but that was only temporary. TriBeCa is thriving once again.

LITTLE ITALY

Sadly, this once unique and charming neighborhood, squeezed by the expansion of Chinatown, has shrunk to a mere block or two. And what's left, with very few exceptions, is nothing like what it once was. You can't even get a good plate of pasta here anymore.

Midtown Orientation

DropPicks

MIDTOWN EAST
 The heart of Midtown Manhattan, Midtown East is also where you'll find such landmarks as Grand Central Station, the Empire State Building, St. Patrick's Cathedral, the Chrysler Building, and the United Nations.

MIDTOWN WEST
 This bustling sprawl of an area includes many of the city's best hotels, the Art Deco masterpiece, Rockefeller Center, and a neighborhood called Hell's Kitchen where you'll find some of the city's most ethnically diverse restaurants.

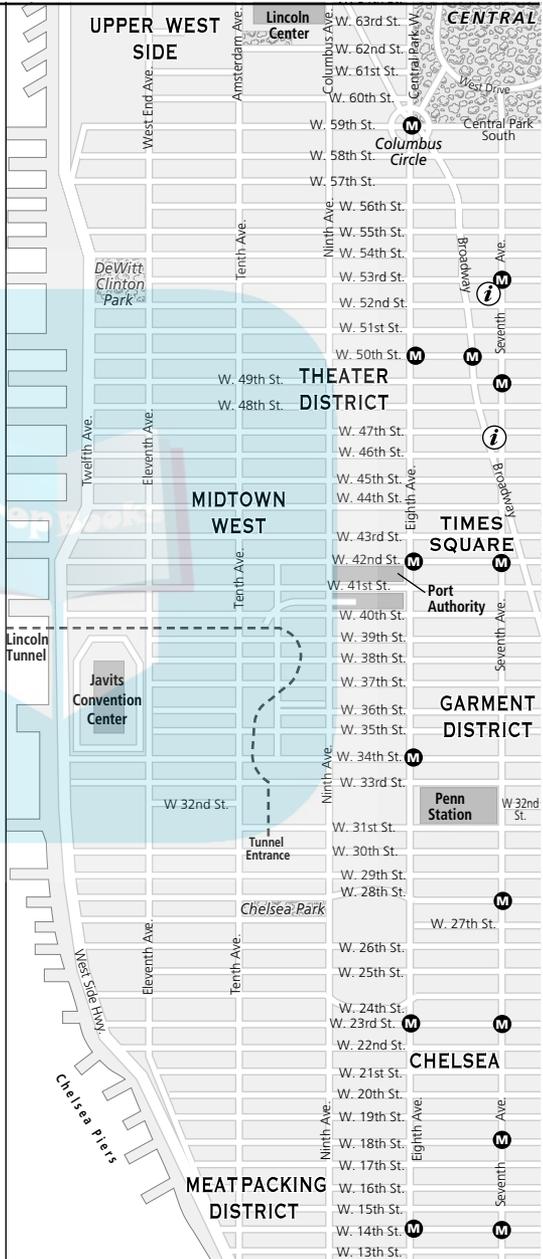
TIMES SQUARE/ THEATER DISTRICT
 In the truly American tradition, everything here is big and gaudy and, as a result, the streets here are constantly crammed with people who have come to gawk at the big and the gaudy — meaning the neon wonderland of Times Square.

MURRAY HILL
 This is a quiet, mostly residential neighborhood. On its southern fringe is the Indo-Pakistani enclave known as Curry Hill.

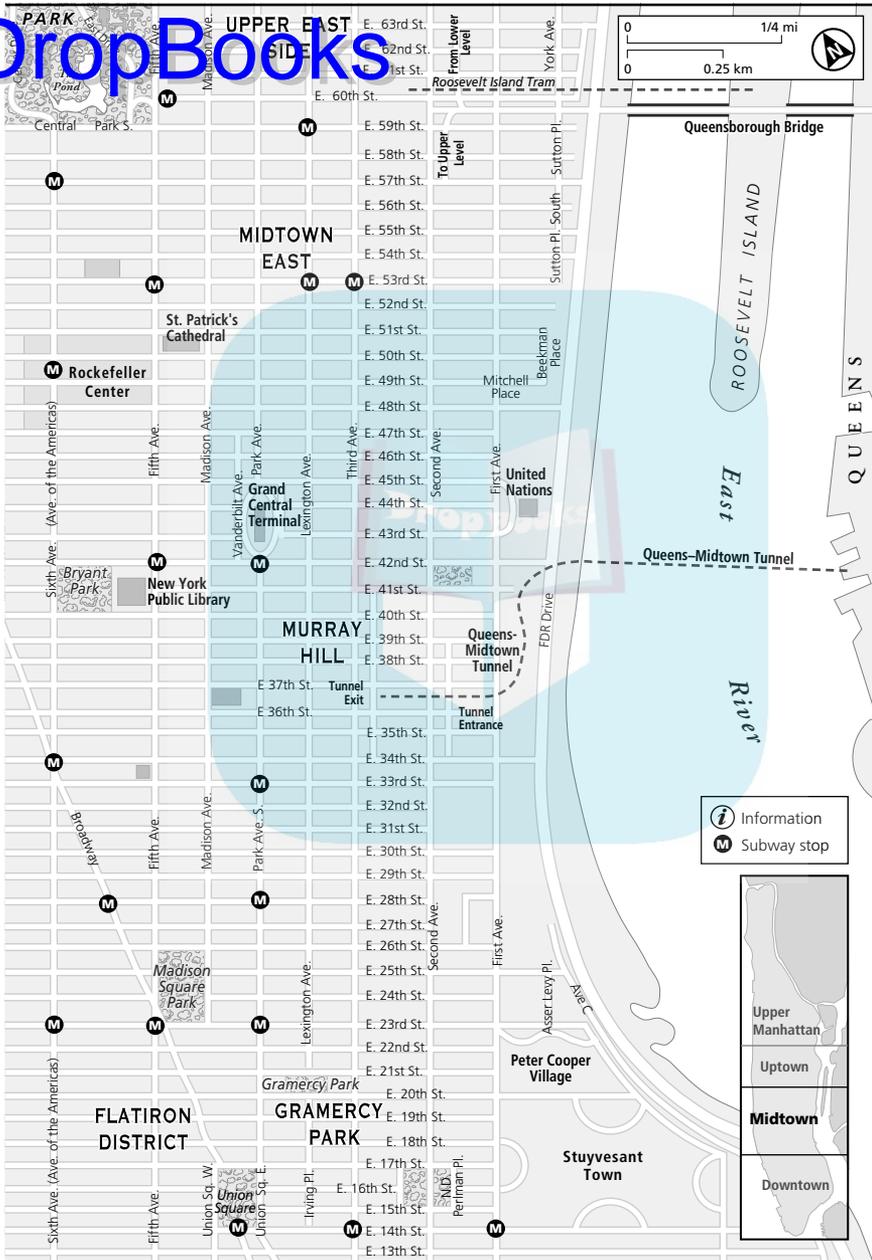
GRAMERCY PARK
 The heart of this neighborhood is the postcard-perfect little park that's so exclusive you need a key to get into it. You don't need a special key to live in the quaint and very beautiful brownstones that surround the park, but you do need money. Many of the buildings here date back to the 1800s, giving the area a real 19th century feel.

FLATIRON DISTRICT AND UNION SQUARE
 Cheaper rents attracted many publishing and media businesses and, as a result, the neighborhood is now bursting with restaurants and clubs. Along with Union Square, and the wildly popular greenmarket, the Flatiron Building embodies the spirit of this vibrant neighborhood.

CHELSEA
 With galleries everywhere, Chelsea is now one of the city's arts centers. There is an almost small town feel to this neighborhood, which has also become the center for the city's gay population.



DropBooks



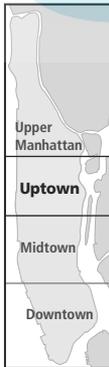
Uptown Orientation

Drop Books

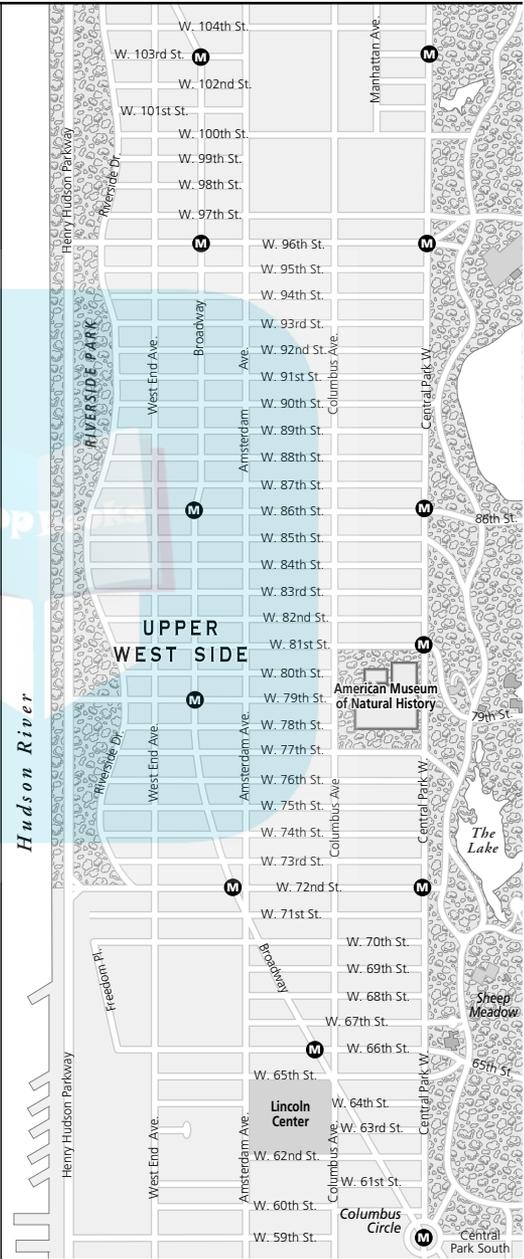
CENTRAL PARK
This 34-acre nature retreat is the heart of Manhattan, one of the great parks of the world. Even if nature is not your thing, from the Central Park Zoo to the Carousel, from playgrounds to skating rinks, there is something for everyone in Central Park.

UPPER WEST SIDE
This mostly residential neighborhood also features landmarks like Lincoln Center, the Museum of Natural History, and the Cathedral of St. John the Divine and is enviable because it is surrounded by two great parks, Central Park and Riverside Park.

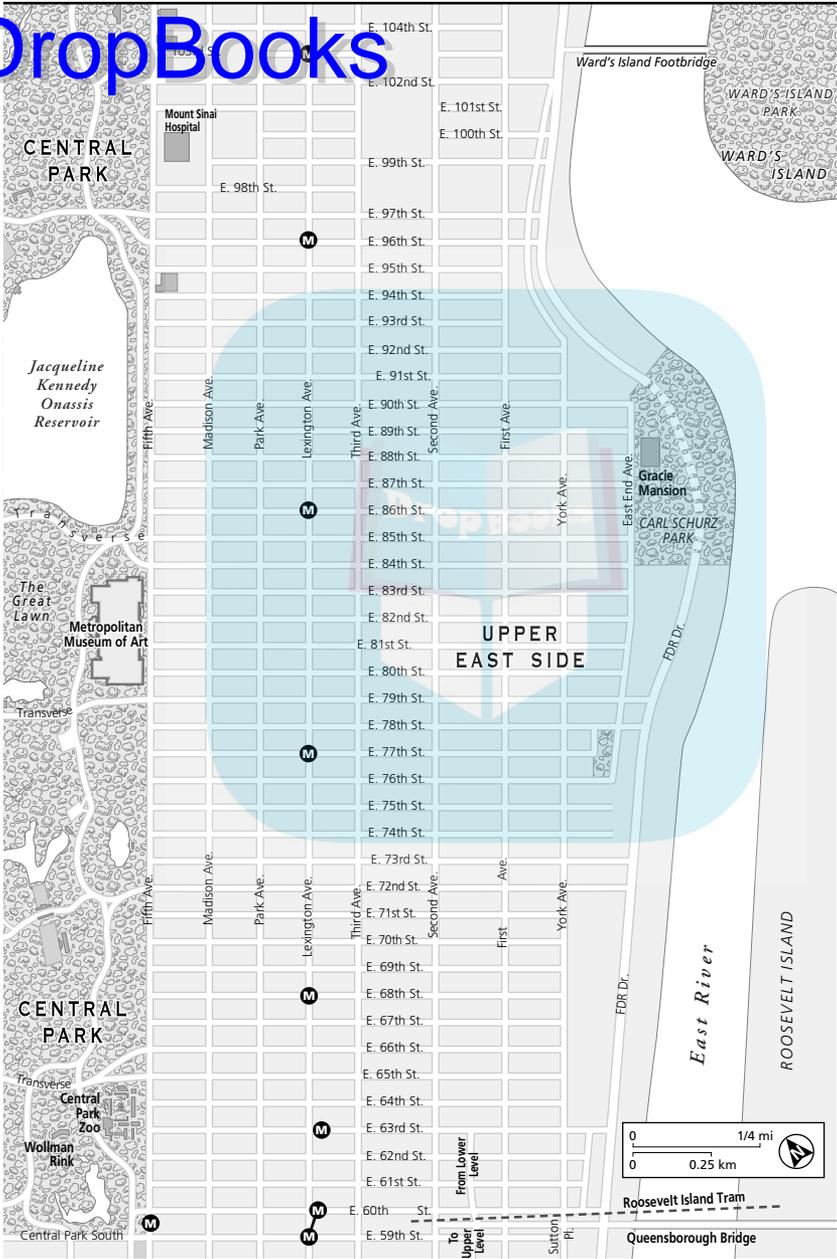
UPPER EAST SIDE
Long the address of the rich and famous, the Upper East Side is also the home to the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Guggenheim, and other fantastic museums along "Museum Mile." You'll also find a thick concentration of restaurants and bars, and, of course, some great and very expensive shopping along tony Madison Avenue.



M Subway stop



DropBooks



Best Season in New York: The December holidays. Lighted Christmas trees on Park Avenue; the big snowflake at the corner of 57th Street and Fifth Avenue; the trees at Rockefeller Center and Lincoln Center; the Hanukkah menorah at Grand Army Plaza at Fifth Avenue and 59th Street; the decorations in department store windows, restaurants, and hotels. And even though the crowds, especially around Rockefeller Center, might bring out the Scrooge in you, the atmosphere is almost always festive and like no other time of year.

Best Hotels

For more information on all the hotels listed in this section, refer to Chapter 9.

Best Hotel: The Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park. The combination of a great location, just across from Central Park; large, well-outfitted rooms; and typically excellent Ritz-Carlton service is as good as it gets.

Best Hotel for Modern New York Elegance: The Mercer. The best of the hip, downtown hotels, the Mercer is located in the heart of SoHo. The high-ceilinged, loftlike rooms and suites, some with fireplaces and all with ceiling fans and luxurious bathrooms, are spectacular.

Best for Classic Old-World Elegance: Hôtel Plaza Athénée. That European feel pervades the hotel from the old-world design to the first-rate concierge service.

Best Trendy Hotel: The Hotel on Rivington. The first major hotel on the trendy Lower East Side is a glass marvel with floor-to-ceiling windows, views galore, and massive soaking tubs.

Best Times Square Hotel: Hotel QT. Hotel QT is a good bet for its moderate prices and location, but it's hard to beat the swimming pool — in the lobby — with a swim-up bar.

Best Moderately Priced Hotel: The Lucerne. This is the best hotel on the Upper West Side. The homey, neighborhood feel of the hotel combined with exceptional service and nice-size, well-equipped rooms make this a very attractive midrange option.

Best Budget Hotel: Chelsea Lodge. If you don't mind sharing a toilet with other guests, this charming hotel offers impeccable comforts — including an actual sink and shower — at a budget price.

Best for Families: Hotel Beacon. Not only is this hotel a great deal — you can get good-sized suites for so much less than you would pay in Midtown — but the Upper West Side, with its parks, the Museum of Natural History, and fun restaurants, is also a great neighborhood for children.

Best Romantic Hotel: Sofitel New York. How can an almost 400-room hotel be romantic? Maybe it's because the hotel is French-owned and staying here feels like you've escaped for a naughty tryst in Paris.

Best Hot Spot: Bar Bemelmans Bar. Named after book illustrator Ludwig Bemelmans, who created the *Madeline* books and painted the mural in the bar, the Carlyle Hotel's romantic, charming bar features white-glove service and wondrous cocktails.

Best Restaurants

For more information on the restaurants listed in this section, head to Chapter 10.

Best Restaurant: Gramercy Tavern. This New York favorite has been reinvigorated by executive chef Michael Anthony, who creates sophisticated American cuisine that is both refined and deeply satisfying.

Best Special-Occasion Restaurant: Chanterelle. If you want to impress that special loved one, you won't go wrong if you choose Chanterelle. The food is consistently superb, the room lovely and intimate, and the service impeccable.

Best for Romance: Café des Artistes. If the murals of the naked wood nymphs don't get you in the mood, the old-school French cooking coupled with traditional, white-glove service just might.

Best Chinese: Great N.Y. Noodletown. With all the culinary wonders that Chinatown has to offer, this is a tough choice. Noodletown's a winner, where the soups are always fresh and comforting and anything that's salt-baked is guaranteed to be sublime.

Best French: Daniel. For faultless French cooking, nobody does it better than Chef Daniel Boulud, especially here at his signature restaurant.

Best Italian: Lupa. How can you choose just one great Italian restaurant in the city? Impossible . . . but chef Mario Batali continues to deliver high-quality food at great prices in this Roman-style *osteria*.

Best Mexican: Pampano. Seafood is what they do best here and that includes the amazing seviches and the lobster tacos.

Best Seafood: Lure. Not only is the seafood super-fresh and flavorful, but it's served in a super-sexy setting, a subterranean re-creation of a luxury yacht.

Best Steak: Frankie & Johnnie's. Whether you choose the former speakeasy that is the original location in the Theater District or the newer branch in John Barrymore's former town house, your steak, particularly

the house sirloin, will remind you why Frankie & Johnnie's has been around since 1926.

Best Jewish Deli: 2nd Avenue Deli. The deli's no longer on Second Avenue, but the pastrami sandwiches and chicken soup are as good as ever. And now you get free chicken cracklins (*gribenes*) with your meal.

Best Burger: Burger Joint. Who woulda thunk that a fancy hotel like Le Parker Meridien would be the home to a place called Burger Joint that serves great burgers at great prices?

Best Pizza: Grimaldi's Pizza. No matter which one I choose, I'm going to receive letters of disagreement. But I'm a Grimaldi's girl; it's the super-light crust that does it.

Best Breakfast: Good Enough to Eat. They've been lining up on Amsterdam Avenue on weekend mornings for over 20 years to get a taste of chef/owner Carrie Levin's bountiful home-cooked breakfasts.

Best Dessert: Haveli. I've got an incorrigible sweet tooth, so I can find something to love on *any* dessert menu. But the one I most look forward to is Haveli's *gulab jaman*, always served hot and just this side of impossibly sweet. It's a pure sugar rush to heaven.

Best Ice Cream: Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory. A treat from the Ice Cream Factory is the perfect reward after a brisk walk across the Brooklyn Bridge. Rich homemade ice cream with a view of the Manhattan skyline — that's a tough combination to beat.

Best Bagel: Ess-a-Bagel. Big and fluffy, with a thick schmear of cream cheese — the best in its class.

Best Times Square Restaurant: Virgil's Real Barbecue. In a restaurant wasteland loaded with bad theme restaurants or overpriced national chains, Virgil's, in a sense, is a barbecue-theme restaurant, but it does an excellent job of smoking meats.

Best Attractions

For more information on the attractions in this section, refer to Chapter 11.

Best Attraction: Statue of Liberty. If you have time to do only one thing on your visit to New York, sail to the Lady in the harbor. No other monument embodies the nation's, and the world's, notion of political freedom and economic potential more than Lady Liberty. It is also the ultimate symbol of New York, the personification of the city's vast diversity and tolerance.

Best Skyscraper: Empire State Building. Like the Statue of Liberty, the Empire State Building, once again the tallest building in New York, is one of the city's definitive icons. The view from the 86th-floor observatory is unforgettable.

Best-Looking Building: Chrysler Building. This award goes to this chrome-topped, gargoyle-laden Art Deco masterpiece. It's my personal beacon on the skyline.

Best Historic Building: Grand Central Terminal. Even if you don't have to catch a train, make sure you visit this Beaux Arts gem that was built in 1913, saved from destruction in the 1960s, and beautifully restored in the 1990s to recapture its initial brilliance.

Best Art Museum: Metropolitan Museum of Art. It's not only the best art museum in New York, but the best in North America as well. The number of masterworks housed here is mind-boggling.

Best Museum for Children (Big and Small): American Museum of Natural History. You could spend your entire visit to New York at this 4-square-block museum; there's that much to see. From the famed Dinosaur Hall to the adjoining Rose Center for Earth and Space, the Museum of Natural History houses the world's greatest natural-science collection.

Best Park: Central Park. It's one of the world's greatest urban refuges, serving as a center of calm and tranquillity amid the noise and bustle of Manhattan.

Best Location in Central Park for a Picnic: The Pool. At 100th Street, the Pool is like being in another world. It's relatively quiet and undiscovered, and with weeping willows, ducks, geese, egrets, and a hawk or two, this watering hole is an oasis of tranquillity.

Best Place to Take the Kids: Central Park. Again, head to Central Park. With a lovely carousel, a zoo, two ice-skating rinks, and numerous playgrounds and ball fields, Central Park is a children's wonderland.

Best Street: Broadway. Fifth Avenue has the better reputation, but it's lost some luster in the past few years with the proliferation of chain and theme stores, so my pick is Broadway. As it stretches from one end of Manhattan to the other, no street captures the city's diversity better than Broadway.

Best Neighborhood to Stroll: Greenwich Village. With its historic streets, hidden cafes, cozy restaurants, and eccentric characters, Greenwich Village is a constant, but pleasant, barrage on the senses.

Best Bridge: Brooklyn Bridge. New York is a city of bridges connecting the various islands to the mainland and beyond. But none equals the splendor and originality of the Brooklyn Bridge. Walking across it is a must.

Best Free Attraction: Staten Island Ferry. With views of the Statue of Liberty, Ellis Island, lower Manhattan, the Verrazano Narrows Bridge, and the rest of New York Harbor — and the chance to mingle with commuters — you can't beat the price of this ride.

Best Shopping

For more information on the stores in this section, skip to Chapter 12.

Best Store: Saks Fifth Avenue. Not as overwhelming as other department stores, Saks is consistently good. Don't miss the windows at Christmas!

Best Clothes Store: Barneys. This store is the pinnacle with prices to match.

Best Bookstore: McNally Jackson. In a city of many terrific bookstores, McNally Jackson has distinguished itself with a lovingly curated selection of general-interest literature and a comprehensive roster of special events.

Best Music Store: Other Music. Come to Other Music to make unexpected discoveries and to broaden your horizons.

Best Shopping Zone: SoHo, NoHo, and Nolita. All three are within easy walking distance of one another and feature the best, trendiest boutiques.

Best Culture and Nightlife

For more information on the listings in this section, jump to Chapters 14 and 15.

Best Performance Space: Carnegie Hall. You can find few greater performance spaces in the world than this one. Visually and acoustically brilliant, Carnegie Hall regularly attracts an amazing array of talent.

Best Free Cultural Event: Shakespeare in the Park. Imagine Shakespeare performed by stars, under the stars, in Central Park. No wonder it has become a New York institution.

Best Children's Theater: Paper Bag Players. For children ages 4 to 9, this group performs in the winter only and offers tales told in imaginative and original ways.

Best Jazz Club: Village Vanguard. The acoustics and sightlines aren't great, but you can't do better for finding consistent, good-quality jazz.

Best Rock Club: Mercury Lounge. This venue is intimate, but not obscure. The Merc is the best for hard-edge rock 'n' roll.

Best Comedy Club: Gotham Comedy Club. Comfortable and sophisticated, this is where the best come to hone their acts.

Best Pub: Ear Inn. Located in an old hanger-on in chic SoHo, I hope it continues to survive among the lush lounges that surround it.

Best Bar with a View: Rise Bar, in the Ritz-Carlton Battery Park Hotel. With views of Lady Liberty, New York Harbor, and incredible sunsets, this bar is worth seeking out even if you're not staying at the hotel.

Best Bar for Cocktails: Pegu Club. Owned by master mixologist Audrey Saunders, the creative cocktails — whether shaken, stirred, or poured — are always perfect.

DropBooks



Chapter 2

Dropbooks Digging Deeper into New York City

In This Chapter

- ▶ Exploring the history of New York City
 - ▶ Appreciating Manhattan's architecture
 - ▶ Tasting the local cuisine
 - ▶ Absorbing New York City through films and books
-

No matter how much you know (or don't know) about New York, it may help you to get a little background on the city before you arrive. Here's a quick overview — historical timelines, architectural highlights, culinary tidbits, a recommended reading and films list — that may help you discover a part of what makes New York unique.

Hunting Down a Little History

The area that became New York City was the home to many Native Americans before **Giovanni da Verrazano** arrived in 1524. Even though Verrazano didn't stay, a bridge was named after him. And it wasn't until 1609, when **Henry Hudson**, while searching for the Northwest Passage, claimed it for the Dutch East India Company, that New York was recognized as a potential, profitable settlement in the New World.

Hudson (the river is named for him) said of New York, "It is as beautiful a land as one can hope to tread upon." The treading didn't really start until years later, but by 1625, Dutch settlers established a fur trade with the locals and called their colony New Amsterdam. A year later, Peter Minuit of the Dutch West India Company made that famous deal for the island. He bought New Amsterdam from the Lenape Tribe for \$24.

New Amsterdam became a British colony in the 1670s, and during the Revolutionary War it was occupied by British troops. England controlled New York until 1783 when it withdrew from the city two full years after the end of the American Revolution. Two years after *that*, New York was named the first capital of the United States. The first Congress was held

New York City timeline: 1524–1792

- 1524** Giovanni da Verrazzano sails into New York Harbor.
- 1609** Henry Hudson sails up the Hudson River.
- 1621** The Dutch West India Company begins trading from New York City.
- 1626** The Dutch pay 60 guilders (\$24) to the Lenape Tribe for the island of New Amsterdam.
- 1664** The Dutch surrender New Amsterdam to the British and the island is renamed after the brother of King Charles II, the Duke of York.
- 1765** The Sons of Liberty burn the British governor in effigy.
- 1776** Independence from England is declared.
- 1789** The first Congress is held at Federal Hall on Wall Street, and George Washington is inaugurated.
- 1792** The first stock exchange is established on Wall Street.

at Federal Hall on Wall Street in 1789, and George Washington was inaugurated president. But New York's tenure as the capital didn't last long. A year later, the government headed south to the newly created District of Columbia.

By 1825, New York City's population swelled to 250,000, and it rose to a half-million by mid-century. The city was a hotbed of Union recruitment during the Civil War; in the 1863 draft riots, Irish immigrants violently protested the draft and lynched 11 African Americans.

With industry booming, the late 19th century was termed the "Gilded Age." New York City was an example of this label in action; millionaires built mansions on Fifth Avenue, while rows of tenements teeming with families (made up of the cheap, mostly immigrant laborers who were employed by the industrial barons) filled the city's districts. In 1880, the city's population boomed to 1.1 million.

More European immigrants poured into the city between 1900 and 1930, arriving at Ellis Island and then fanning out into neighborhoods like the Lower East Side, Greenwich Village, Little Italy, and Harlem. With the city population at 7 million in 1930 and a Depression raging, New York turned to a feisty mayor named Fiorello La Guardia for help. With the assistance of civic planner Robert Moses, who masterminded a huge public works program, the city was remade. Moses did some things well, but his highway, bridge, tunnel, and housing projects ran through (and sometimes destroyed) many vibrant neighborhoods.

New York City timeline: 1820–1929

- 1820** New York City is the nation's largest city with a population of 124,000.
- 1863** The draft riots rage throughout New York; 125 people die including 11 African Americans who are lynched by mobs of Irish immigrants.
- 1883** The Brooklyn Bridge opens.
- 1886** The Statue of Liberty is completed.
- 1892** Ellis Island opens and begins processing over a million immigrants yearly.
- 1904** The first subway departs from City Hall.
- 1920** Babe Ruth joins the New York Yankees.
- 1923** Yankee Stadium opens.
- 1929** The stock market crashes.

While most of the country prospered after World War II, New York, with those Moses-built highways and a newly forming car culture, endured an exodus to the suburbs. By 1958, the Dodgers had left Brooklyn and the Giants had left the Polo Grounds. This economic slide climaxed in 1975 when the city nearly declared bankruptcy (as the famous *Daily News* headline said, “Ford to City: Drop Dead”).

As Wall Street rallied during the 1980s, New York's fortunes also improved. In the 1990s, with Rudolph Giuliani — whom they haven't named anything after (yet) — as the mayor, the city rode a wave of prosperity that left it safer, cleaner, and more populated. The flip side of this boom was that Manhattan became more homogenized. Witness the Disney-fication of Times Square — the ultimate symbol of New York's homogenization — and the yawning gap between the rich and poor.

The city — and the world — was shocked on September 11, 2001, when terrorists flew planes into the Twin Towers of the World Trade Center. But New York's grit and verve showed itself once more, as the city began to rebound emotionally and financially from that terrible tragedy. As this book goes to press, rebuilding on the site continues.

Looking at Local Architecture

You don't have to be an architectural scholar to appreciate New York's rich architectural heritage. New York has many impressively ornate buildings, along with a slew of tall, sleek, modern skyscrapers (one of my lesser-known favorites is the “Lipstick Building” at Third Avenue and 53rd Street). The architectural styles in New York are as diverse as the

DropBooks

New York City timeline: 1931–2006

- 1931** The Empire State Building opens and is the tallest building in the world.
- 1939** The New York World's Fair opens in Flushing Meadows, Queens.
- 1947** The Brooklyn Dodgers sign Jackie Robinson, the first African American to play in the Major Leagues.
- 1957** Elvis Presley performs live in New York on *The Ed Sullivan Show*.
- 1969** The Gay Rights movement begins with the Stonewall Rebellion in Greenwich Village.
- 1990** David Dinkins is elected as the first African-American mayor of New York City.
- 2000** The New York Yankees beat the New York Mets in the first Subway Series in 44 years. New York's population exceeds 8 million.
- 2001** Terrorists use hijacked planes to crash into the Twin Towers of the World Trade Center, which brings both towers down and kills more than 3,000 people.
- 2003** Smoking is banned in all restaurants and bars.
- 2006** Construction begins on the controversial Freedom Tower to be built at the site of the World Trade Center.

population. Table 2-1 lists some of New York's more prominent styles, dates, and structures that represent those styles.

Table 2-1 New York Examples of Architectural Styles

<i>Architectural Style</i>	<i>Building</i>
Georgian (1700–1776)	St. Paul's Chapel (1766)
Greek Revival (1820–1860)	Federal Hall National Memorial (1842)
Gothic Revival (1830–1860)	Trinity Church (1846)
Early Skyscraper (1880–1920)	Flatiron Building (1902), Woolworth Building (1913)
Beaux Arts (1890–1920)	U.S. Customs House (1907), Grand Central Station (1913), New York Public Library (1911)
Art Deco (1925–1940)	Chrysler Building (1930), Empire State Building (1931), Rockefeller Center (1940)
Art Moderne (1930–1945)	Radio City Music Hall (1932)
Postmodern (1975–1990)	Sony Building (1984)

Lauding the Local Cuisine

DropBooks

Try to define the local cuisine of New York: Is it a hot dog with mustard? Passerini on ye? Boedel and a schmear? A slice (of pizza, of course)? It's all of them and more. The cuisine of New York is the cuisine of the world. A little bit of everything goes into the melting pot, and the mix is constantly changing. A few years ago, you couldn't get good Mexican food; now, the influx of Mexican immigrants has brought good, authentic Mexican restaurants to town. On the other hand, you now have to cross the river to New Jersey to find excellent Cuban food, and no number of transplants from south of the Mason-Dixon line (including me) have managed to improve the city's Southern, Creole, or barbecue options. Even in New York, you can't have everything.

But what defines New York cuisine is not just different ethnic foods, but the different trends, styles, and types of restaurants. Food is important in New York. And it's also big business. This is a city where a hamburger can sell from \$5 to \$50. It's also the city where you can find a restaurant where the only item on the menu is hummus. Everyone can find something to eat in New York. For a list of some of New York's best restaurants in every category, see Chapter 10.

Recommending Books and Movies

New York City has inspired writers for hundreds of years, and filmmakers since the invention of the form. You may gain another level of understanding of the city by reading or watching some of the following nonfiction works or films.

New York City on paper

For the definitive history of New York City from its birth to the end of the 19th century, you won't find a better read than the Pulitzer Prize-winning ***Gotham: A History of New York City to 1898***, by Edwin G. Burrows and Mike Wallace (Oxford University Press).

One of master biographer Robert A. Caro's early works, ***The Power Broker: Robert Moses and the Fall of New York*** (Vintage), focuses on how the vision of master builder Robert Moses transformed New York to what it became in the second half of the 20th century.

In ***Great Bridge: The Epic Story of the Building of the Brooklyn Bridge*** (Simon & Schuster), David McCullough devotes his estimable talents to the story of the building of the Brooklyn Bridge.

The companion volume to a PBS Series (see ***New York: A Documentary Film*** later in this chapter), ***New York: An Illustrated History***, by Ric Burns, Lisa Ades, and James Sanders (Knopf), uses lavish photographs and illustrations to show the growth of New York City.

Luc Sante details New York's 19th- and early-20th-century criminal underbelly in his highly regarded ***Low Life: Lures and Snares of Old New York*** (Farrar, Straus, and Giroux). A personal favorite, ***New York Calling***, a collection of essays and photographs edited by Marshall Berman and Erial Berger (Beacon Books), provides engrossing firsthand accounts of life in the city during the rough years of the 1970s and early 1980s.

The great essayist E. B. White's classic, ***Here Is New York*** (Little Bookroom), is as relevant today as it was in 1948 when it was written. Another timeless masterpiece is Miroslav Sasek's illustrated children's book from 1960, ***This Is New York*** (Universe Books). Both books are available in recent reprints.

New York City on film

Few places are as cinematic as New York City. Filmmakers sometimes think of the city as a character itself. These are some of the top New York City movies, worth viewing before you visit.

Possibly the best New York City promotional film is the musical ***On The Town***, with Gene Kelly and Frank Sinatra. This film is about three sailors who spend their 24-hour leave exploring Gotham. Shot on location, all the landmarks, circa 1949, are captured in Technicolor.

"I love this dirty town," says Burt Lancaster in the gritty, crackling ***Sweet Smell of Success***. In this beautifully photographed black-and-white movie from 1957, Lancaster plays gossip columnist J. J. Hunsecker, and Tony Curtis is the groveling publicist Sidney Falco.

Despite his recent forays to London, Woody Allen is known as a quintessential New York filmmaker. I'm too big a fan to choose just one to recommend; among his best looks at neurotic New York are ***Annie Hall*** (1977), ***Manhattan*** (1979), and ***Hannah and Her Sisters*** (1986).

Another filmmaker identified with New York is Martin Scorsese. He has made many films in which New York plays a central role, including ***Mean Streets*** (1973), ***After Hours*** (1984), and ***The Age of Innocence*** (1993). But the one film where New York is a character, and not a very flattering one, is ***Taxi Driver***. The 1976 movie about an alienated and psychotic taxi driver is tough and bloody, but if you want to see images of pre-cleanup Times Square, check out this film.

Two of the best recent glimpses of New York life beyond glittering Manhattan are Spike Lee's ***Do the Right Thing*** (1989) and Wayne Wang's ***Smoke*** (1995). These Brooklyn-based award-winning films are driven by characters who spring from a fabric that could have been woven only in New York.

The best history of New York on video is the Ric Burns documentary, ***New York: A Documentary Film*** (1999). The 7-disc, 14-hour DVD (also available on VHS), with a poignant, post-9/11 epilogue, is a must-see for anyone interested in the evolution of this great city.

Chapter 3

Drop ~~Books~~ **When to Go**

In This Chapter

- ▶ Choosing the best time to visit New York City
- ▶ Keeping your cool or dressing warmly
- ▶ Flipping through the calendar of events

Because New York offers such a wide variety of attractions and sights, people visit the city year-round, regardless of the weather. In addition to giving you the lowdown on New York life during each season, this chapter includes a calendar of events if you'd like to plan your visit around a particular activity.

Revealing the Secrets of the Seasons

Summer or winter, rain or shine, great stuff is always going on in New York City, so I can't really tell you a "best" time to go. I can, however, give you some of the pros and cons, season by season:

- ✓ **Winter:** With the exception of the holiday weeks in December, winter is a great time to come to New York if you're searching for bargains. Hotel rates are at their lowest, tickets to top shows are attainable, and reservations at the best restaurants are manageable. But if your idea of a vacation doesn't involve walking around bundled in layers to insulate you from the face-breaking cold, then don't come during a New York winter.
- ✓ **Spring:** This is the wettest time of year, but in between the showers, the flowers in the park bloom and the temperatures are more pedestrian-friendly. As a result, the tourists make their way back to the city and hotel rates begin to rise, especially in late spring.
- ✓ **Summer:** The city is sticky, streets begin to radiate a pungent stench, and tempers can be testy. Why, then, would you come to New York in the summer? Because you've got so many free outdoor events, such as concerts and plays, to choose from. Restaurants are less crowded, museums and other attractions are more manageable, you can picnic in Central Park, and you can walk around in summery dresses or shorts and sandals.

- ✓ **Fall:** With mild temperatures and dry days, fall is New York's best weather season. But it's also the busiest time of year in the city. Everyone is back to school or work; street fairs continue through the early fall; and reservations at restaurants and hotels are tougher to snag. You'll also be hard-pressed to find bargains during this period.

To get an idea of the kind of temperatures and weather you may experience during a particular month in New York, take a look at Table 3-1.

Table 3-1 Average Temperature and Rainfall in New York City

		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Daily temperature	(°F/ °C)	38/ 3	40/ 4.5	48/ 9	61/ 16	71/ 21.5	80/ 26.5	85/ 29.5	84/ 29	77/ 25	67/ 19.5	54/ 12	42/ 5.5
Days of rain		11	10	11	11	11	10	11	10	8	8	9	10

Marking Your Calendar: Year-Round New York

Regardless of when you plan to visit, you can find events that draw people by the millions. This section lists the highlights, month by month.

January

New York National Boat Show, Jacob K. Javits Convention Center. Expect to find a leviathan fleet of boats and marine products from the world's top manufacturers. Call ☎ **212-984-7000**, or visit www.newyorkboatshow.com or www.javitscenter.com. First week in January.

Winter Restaurant Week. Participating fine-dining restaurants offer two- or three-course fixed-price meals. At lunch, the deal is \$24.07 (because the city is open 24/7, get it?), while dinner is \$35. For a list of restaurants and exact dates, go to www.nycvisit.com/restaurantweek.

February

Chinese New Year, Chinatown. The famous dragon parade and fireworks highlight this two-week celebration. Visit the Better Chinatown Society Web site at www.betterchinatown.com. Early February.

Westminster Kennel Club Dog Show, Madison Square Garden. More than 2,500 dogs and their owners compete for the top prize. Call ☎ **212-307-7171** or visit www.westminsterkennelclub.org for information. Mid-February.



March/April

St. Patrick's Day Parade, Fifth Avenue between 44th and 86th streets.

Make sure to wear green to this parade of 150,000 marchers showing their love of all things Irish. Call NYC Visit at ☎ **212-484-1222** for information. March 17.



Ringling Brothers and Barnum & Bailey Circus, Madison Square

Garden. Don't miss the parade from 12th Avenue and 34th Street to the Garden the morning before the show opens. Call ☎ **212-307-7171** or visit www.ringling.com for information. Mid-March through early April.

New York International Auto Show, Javits Convention Center. This car show, featuring classics, futuristic models, and everything in between, is the largest in the United States. Call ☎ **718-746-5300** or check www.autoshowny.com for information. Late March through early April.

The Easter Parade, Fifth Avenue from 49th to 57th streets. Silly hats abound; expect to see a variety of animals sporting Easter bonnets. Call NYC Visit at ☎ **212-484-1222** for information. Easter Sunday.

May

Ninth Avenue International Food Festival, 37th to 57th streets. The food isn't quite as exciting as it used to be, but this 20-block fair is still worthwhile if you're in town. Call the Ninth Avenue Association at ☎ **212-581-7029** for information. Third weekend in May.

Fleet Week. A plethora of ships and thousands of crew members visit New York during Fleet Week; activities include flyovers, ship tours, 21-gun salutes, and more. Call ☎ **212-245-0072** for information or check www.fleetweek.navy.mil. Last week in May.

June

River to River Festival, parks and public spaces of Battery Park City. Free concerts along the river. Go to www.rivertorivernyc.com for information. June through August.

SummerStage, Central Park at 72nd Street. Free afternoon concerts feature a wide range of contemporary groups and often some big-name performers. Call ☎ **212-360-2777** or visit www.summerstage.org for information. The concerts run June through August.

The Puerto Rican Day Parade and LGBT Pride Week and March, Fifth Avenue. Both are in June. The Puerto Rican Day Parade (www.nationalpuertoricandayparade.org) is the third week of June while the Pride March (www.nycpride.org) is the last Sunday in June.

Museum Mile Festival, Fifth Avenue from 82nd to 104th streets. Free admission to nine museums along the mile-long stretch of Fifth Avenue

plus live music and street performers make this a mile of fun. Call ☎ **212-606-2296** or visit www.museummilefestival.org for information. June 11.

Restaurant Week. Participating restaurants around the city offer two- or three-course lunches for \$24.07 and \$35 for dinner. (See the entry for “Winter Restaurant Week” under Jan events.) Third week in June.

July

Fourth of July fireworks. Get to as high a vantage point as you can to watch any of the several fireworks shows that light up the skyline. Usually the fireworks are set off from barges in the East River. Call ☎ **212-484-1222** or check www.macys.com for information. July 4.

Midsummer Night’s Swing, Jose Robertson Plaza at Lincoln Center. Dance under the summer skies to a live bands playing everything from swing to disco. Call ☎ **212-875-5766** or check www.lincolncenter.org for information. July.

Mostly Mozart, Avery Fisher Hall. An important appointment for classical music fans. Call ☎ **212-875-5030** or check www.lincolncenter.org for information. July and August.

Lincoln Center Festival, Lincoln Center. Enthusiasts of dance, opera, ballet, and theater enjoy this festival. Call ☎ **212-546-2656** or check www.lincolncenter.org for information. July and August.

Shakespeare in the Park, Central Park. The Public Theater stages a free play by the Bard each summer at the Delacorte Theater in Central Park. Shows often feature top stars. Call ☎ **212-539-8550**, or visit www.publictheater.org for information. July and August.

August

Harlem Week, Harlem and other public areas around the city, including City Hall, Gracie Mansion, Columbia University, and the Schomburg Center. This weeklong celebration features theater, symposia, art, sport, and the famous Harlem Jazz and Music Festival. Call ☎ **212-484-1222** or visit www.harlemdiscover.com/harlemweek for information. August.

Lincoln Center Out of Doors, Damrosch Park, Lincoln Center. Treat yourself to free concerts and dance performances. Call ☎ **212-546-2656** or check www.lincolncenter.org for information. August.

U.S. Open Tennis Championships, Flushing Meadows, Queens. The world’s best tennis players gather for the final Grand Slam tournament of the year. Call ☎ **718-760-6200** or visit www.usopen.org for information. Late August through Labor Day.

DropBooks



September

West Indian–American Day Carnival and Parade. This annual Brooklyn event is New York's largest and best street celebration. Come for the extravagant costumes, pulsating rhythms (soca, calypso, reggae), bright colors, folklore, food, and two million hip-shaking revelers. The route usually runs along Eastern Parkway from Utica Avenue to Grand Army Plaza (at the gateway to Prospect Park). Call ☎ **212-467-1797** or 718-625-1515 or check www.wiadca.com for information. Labor Day.

New York Film Festival, sponsored by the Film Society of Lincoln Center. This two-week festival has seen many important premieres over the years. Get your tickets in advance. Call ☎ **212-875-5050** or check www.filmlinc.com for information. September and October.

October

Greenwich Village Halloween Parade, West Village/Chelsea. Not your average group of trick-or-treaters, this parade — the nation's largest public Halloween parade — features outrageous costumes and people (soon to be outnumbered by boring floats advertising radio stations and the like). Check www.halloween-nyc.com for information. October 31.

Next Wave Festival, Brooklyn Academy of Music. Enjoy experimental dance, theater, and music. Call ☎ **718-636-4100** or visit www.bam.org for information. October through December.

November

New York City Marathon, ends in Central Park. Join this race, which runs through all five boroughs, or cheer on the thousands of competitors. (Shout their names whenever possible; one marathoner told me that it provides a tremendous boost.) Call ☎ **212-423-2249** or visit www.nycmarathon.org for exact route and information. First Sunday in November.

Big Apple Circus, Lincoln Center. You don't have to be a kid to enjoy this fabulous spectacle. Call ☎ **212-268-2500** or visit <http://theshow.bigapplecircus.org>. November through January.

Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade, Central Park West/Broadway. Watching the balloon inflation the day before (3–10 p.m. along 77th Street and 81st Street between Central Park West and Columbus Avenue) is even more fun than the parade itself. Call ☎ **212-484-1222** or 212-494-2922 or check www.macys.com for information. Thanksgiving Day, the fourth Thursday in November.

December

Rockefeller Center Christmas Tree Lighting, Rockefeller Center. Join thousands of others to watch the lighting of the huge tree, which



remains on display through the New Year. Call ☎ **212-372-6868** or check www.thetreennyc.com for information. Early December.

DropBooks

New Year's Eve Times Square. Okay, if freezing your buns off among thousands of manicured people from everywhere but New York is what you've wanted to do all your life, then this is the place for you. You won't find many New Yorkers there. But arrive early or you'll get a better view of the ball dropping from your hotel-room television. Call ☎ **212-768-1560** or check www.timessquarenyc.org for information. December 31.



DropBooks

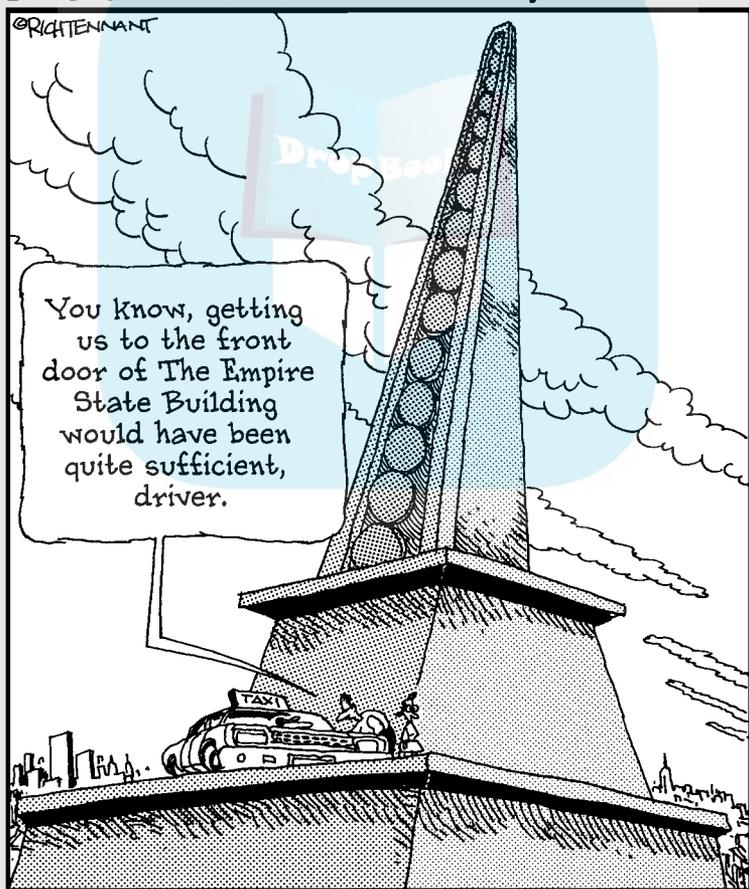


Part II

DropBooks Planning Your Trip to New York City

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



DropBooks

In this part . . .

I suggest ways to get the best value out of your travel budget and prepare you for how much things cost in New York City (a lot!). I also discuss your options for getting to New York City, whether you're flying, driving, or taking the train.

I cover planning resources that can be a big help for families, seniors, travelers with disabilities, and GLBT travelers.

Finally, I go over the important details, from renting a car (which I suggest you *don't* do) to travel insurance to staying in touch with home.

Chapter 4

Managing Your Money

In This Chapter

- ▶ Deciding how to spend your money
 - ▶ Cutting the costs, but not the fun
 - ▶ Getting, carrying, and keeping your funds
-

New York has a way of devouring your cash. I walk a mere 5 blocks and somehow wind up \$20 lighter on a regular basis. With almost as many ATMs (and their accompanying fees) as there are things to spend money on, the Big Apple can be a budget-buster. But as long as you set realistic goals for your spending and plan ahead, you don't have to worry about mortgaging the house to finance your trip. In this chapter, I share ways you can get the best value for your dollar without going broke.

Planning Your Budget

New York has a reputation as one of the most expensive cities to live in, not only in the United States, but in the world. So dismiss any notions that you can get off on the very cheap here. But that reputation is also somewhat exaggerated; you can spend a week in the Big Apple for somewhat less than a king's ransom. In fact, you can make your trip to New York wallet-friendly in lots of ways. You just have to know what you're doing and do a bit of groundwork.

Hotel

The biggest challenge in terms of saving money in New York is finding an affordable place to stay. As I discuss in Chapter 9, a decent hotel room in New York can run at least \$250 per night, plus a hotel tax of 13.375 percent. This expense is the biggest drain on your budget unless you want to share a bathroom or explore a youth hostel. So look for bargains, but be realistic. A hotel room is going to cost you some dough.

Transportation

First and foremost, pack comfortable walking shoes — walking is the preferred mode of transportation in New York. Next, invest in a MetroCard (the coin of the realm for public transportation). One ride on the subway costs \$2 (although you can purchase an “unlimited” MetroCard . . . more

about that in Chapter 8), and if you transfer to a bus, the transfer is free with MetroCard. The New York subway system is a marvel. At times it is overcrowded (avoid riding on it at rush hour), and in the summer, the stations can be extremely toasty (even though all the trains are air-conditioned), but no other means of transit can get you to your destination within the city cheaper and faster. See Chapter 8 for more information about getting around New York.

Buses, which accept both MetroCards and exact change, are also an inexpensive alternative to the subway and a nice way to see the city. But with many stops and the regular heavy traffic in Manhattan, they can be extremely slow.

Yellow cabs are the city's other great resource. They're usually plentiful — they say approximately 13,000 cabs are on the streets at any given time — and you can usually get a cab without too much hassle (except on rainy days and at the pre-theater hour). Cabs offer relatively affordable rides, particularly if you're in a group of up to three people. They're also the most convenient way to get to parts of town where the subway doesn't go. You pay \$2.50 as soon as the cabbie turns on the meter, plus 40¢ per ½ mile or 30¢ per minute when stuck in traffic. You will also pay a 50¢ nighttime surcharge and a \$1 surcharge Monday through Friday from 4 to 8 p.m.



As signs all over Manhattan say: **DON'T EVEN THINK ABOUT PARKING HERE.** If you're considering renting a car in New York or using your own car for transportation around town, think again. (You can find more on parking and driving in Chapter 7.)

Food

You can get every conceivable kind of food in New York at just about any price. We all know about those three- and four-star restaurants that may cost more than two nights at a New York hotel, but not as well-known are those hidden gems (and there are plenty) that cost you less than \$30 for an excellent meal. If you want to save even more, you can always get pizza, bagels, hot dogs, falafel, and other (surprisingly) good street food to satisfy your hunger pangs. Chapter 10 offers tips on selecting food that fits both your appetite and your budget.

Sights

Entrance fees vary from attraction to attraction. If you're planning on visiting a lot of them, consider buying a CityPass, which gets you reduced admission to six top attractions for \$65 (a savings of 50 percent off what you would pay for separate admissions). See Chapter 11 for more information about places and things to see in the city.

Some attractions request a "suggested contribution" for admission, which means that you can pay whatever you want. But be reasonable — if you offer up a couple of dollars to get a family of six into the Metropolitan

Museum, you're likely to get a sneer with your tickets. Some museums also offer a free admission night, which, for obvious reasons, is usually the busiest night of the week. See the individual museum listings in

Chapter 11 for details.

Shopping

When it comes to shopping, only you know how much you want to spend. You can find bargains in New York on electronics and clothes (especially now that clothes are a tax-free purchase in the city). But unless you happen upon a sample sale or another sale, top designer duds are going to cost you. (Of course, you can buy designer knockoffs on the street, but the quality is somewhat less than the real thing, to say the least.) See Chapter 12 for the best places offering the best gear.

Nightlife

Again, how much you spend on nightlife entertainment depends on what you're interested in doing. At the top end are Broadway shows, which average \$100 and up for the best seats, and supper clubs where you can see a cabaret act for around \$60, not including drinks. If you just want to people-watch at a wine bar or pub around happy hour, you'll be hard-pressed to spend more than \$20. See Chapters 14 and 15 to get an idea of your many options.

Typical day-to-day purchases

Table 4-1 gives you an idea of what you can expect to pay for typical purchases in New York.

<i>Item</i>	<i>Price</i>
Subway or city bus ride	\$2
Bottle of water	\$1.25
Slice of pizza	\$2.50–\$3.50
Hot dog from a street vendor	\$1–\$3
Coffee (a real cuppa joe at a diner)	80¢–\$1.50
New York Yankees baseball cap from street vendor	\$5–\$10
Ticket to top of the Empire State Building	\$19
Cover charge at a Village jazz club (excluding 1- or 2-drink minimum)	\$20–\$30
Boat ride around Manhattan on the Circle Line, adult	\$30

(continued)

Table 4-1 (continued)

Item	Price
Ride on the Staten Island Ferry	Free
Admission to the MoMA, adult	\$20
Club signature cocktail	\$12–\$18
Three-course prix-fixe dinner at Daniel	\$105

Taxes

Regular sales tax is 8.375 percent — not a small amount, especially if you buy expensive stuff. Remember that advertised prices, from restaurants to hotels to most shops, almost always exclude sales tax. The prices in this book also do not include sales tax.



There is no tax on clothing and footwear in New York City.

Hotel taxes run 13.375 percent. If you think this seems ridiculous, be glad that you didn't plan your trip a decade ago, when the hotel tax was 19.25 percent! (Occasionally, things in New York do get cheaper.) A room charge of \$3.50 per night is also added to your bill. Remember to ask whether the price quoted to you includes these fees, both for travel packages and hotel rooms; they can make quite a difference.

Tips

Bottom line: Expect to tip for every service you get in New York. Use the following guidelines when tipping:

- ✓ **Waiters:** Simply double the tax on your bill and round up to the nearest dollar (which is a tip of about 17 percent). Often, restaurants add the tip (15 percent to 20 percent) to the bill automatically for parties of six or more.
- ✓ **Bartenders:** If you're just drinking at a bar, 10 percent to 15 percent takes care of it.
- ✓ **Taxi drivers:** No matter how bumpy the ride, tip 15 percent.
- ✓ **Everybody else:** Bellhops get \$1 or \$2 per bag; maids get \$1 per day; coat-check people get \$1 per garment; and automobile valets get \$1.

Cutting Costs, but Not the Fun

You can cut costs in plenty of ways — some little and some big. Note the Bargain Alert icons scattered throughout this book, which offer hints on

ways to trim the fat from your budget. While you're planning a trip, keep a few things in mind:

- DropBooks**
- ✔ **Travel at off-peak times.** Although New York doesn't have a real off season, the prices at some hotels during nonpeak times are half of what they are during the peak travel seasons. (See Chapter 3 for a discussion of the New York travel seasons.)
 - ✔ **Try a package tour.** For many destinations, you can book airfare, hotel, ground transportation, and even some sightseeing just by making one call to a travel agent or packager, for a price much less than if you put the trip together yourself. (See Chapter 5 for more on package tours.)
 - ✔ **Reserve a room with a refrigerator and coffeemaker.** You don't have to slave over a hot stove to cut a few costs; several hotels have minifridges and coffeemakers. Buying supplies for breakfast will save you money.
 - ✔ **Always ask for discount rates.** Membership in AAA, frequent-flier plans, trade unions, AARP, or other groups may qualify you for savings on car rentals, plane tickets, hotel rooms, and even meals. Ask about everything; you may be pleasantly surprised.
 - ✔ **Ask if your kids can stay in the room with you.** A room with two double beds usually doesn't cost any more than one with a queen-size bed. And many hotels won't charge you the additional-person rate if the additional person is pint-size and related to you. Even if you have to pay \$15 or \$20 extra for a rollaway bed, you'll save hundreds by not taking two rooms.
 - ✔ **Try expensive restaurants at lunch rather than dinner.** Lunch tabs are usually a fraction of what dinner costs at most restaurants, and the menu often offers many of the same specialties, in smaller portions. Many of New York's best restaurants participate in Restaurant Week in January and June — \$24 and some change nets you a two- or three-course lunch — and some restaurants extend this fixed-price bargain throughout the summer or even year-round.
 - ✔ **Don't use the hotel phone.** Some hotels in the moderate-to-expensive range now offer free local calls from rooms, but don't count on it. Instead, if you have one, bring your cellphone and use it. (See Chapter 7 for more info.)
 - ✔ **Stay away from the minibar.** I know it's tempting, but if you want a snack, pick one up at the closest deli. Open that minibar and crack open that can of peanuts . . . and then a beer, and before long you've spent \$20 on a snack.
 - ✔ **Use the buses and subways.** Taxis get expensive quickly, especially in gridlock traffic. (See Chapter 8 for hints on navigating the public-transit system.)
 - ✔ **Buy a daily or weekly MetroCard pass.** (See Chapter 8 for more info about the MetroCard and its budget-saving powers.)

- ✓ **Walk a lot.** A good pair of walking shoes can save lots of money in taxis and other transportation. Plus, you get to know your surroundings more fully because you explore at a slower pace.
- ✓ **Seek out small, local restaurants.** Often, not only is the food less expensive, but it's also better than some of what you get at the big-name tourist traps. (Turn to Chapter 10 for suggestions.)
- ✓ **Visit museums that have a “suggested donation,” or go on the nights that are free.** (See Chapter 11 to find out which days and nights are free at my favorite museums.)
- ✓ **Buy your Broadway and Off-Broadway tickets at TKTS.** You can get same-day performances for some of Broadway's best shows at the TKTS booth in Times Square or downtown at the South Street Seaport. (See Chapter 14 for more info.)
- ✓ **Buy your drinks at happy hour.** Many bars have happy hours, usually between the hours of 4 and 8 p.m. or thereabouts, when you can save considerably on the price of a drink.

Handling Money

New York is one of the safest cities in the country, but that doesn't mean you should go around carrying wads of cash (although you should always make sure you have at least \$20 in taxi fare on hand). In this section, I tell you the best ways to access money in New York.

You're the best judge of how much cash you feel comfortable carrying or what alternative form of currency is your favorite. You're probably going to be moving around more and incurring more expenses than you generally do (unless you happen to eat out every meal when you're at home), and you may let your mind slip into vacation gear and not be as vigilant about your safety as when you're in work mode. But, those factors aside, the only type of payment that isn't quite as easy to use when you're away from home is your personal checkbook — some places don't accept out-of-town checks.

Using ATMs and carrying cash

The easiest and best way to get cash away from home is from an ATM, sometimes referred to as a “cash machine” or “cashpoint.” The **Cirrus** (☎ 800-424-7787; www.mastercard.com) and **PLUS** (☎ 800-843-7587; www.visa.com) networks span the globe; look at the back of your bank card to see which network you're on, and then call or check online for ATM locations at your destination. Be sure you know your personal identification number (PIN) before you leave home and be sure to find out your daily withdrawal limit before you depart. Also keep in mind that many banks impose a fee every time your card is used at a different bank's ATM, and that fee can be higher for international transactions (up to \$5 or more) than for domestic ones (they're rarely more than \$2). On top of this, the bank from which you withdraw cash may charge its

own fee. To compare banks' ATM fees within the U.S., use www.bankrate.com. For international withdrawal fees, ask your bank.

DropBooks

If your own bank doesn't have branches in New York, call to find out if it's affiliated with a bank in the city. Doing so may save you the extra \$1.50 or more charge for using a nonaffiliated ATM. Many banks limit the amount of money per day that you can withdraw from an ATM; before you depart, be sure you know your bank's daily withdrawal limit.

ATMs are everywhere in New York, including in banks, supermarkets, pharmacies, and delis. You can get cash at any hour of the day or night, but you pay a higher surcharge at the non-bank-affiliated ATMs. Some clubs (where there's no reentry after you leave) have up to a \$5 surcharge, so make sure you have enough cash on you when you go in.

Charging ahead with credit cards

Credit cards are a safe way to carry money: They also provide a convenient record of all your expenses, and they generally offer relatively good exchange rates. You can also withdraw cash advances at banks or ATMs, if you know your PIN. If you've forgotten yours, or didn't even know you had one, call the number on the back of your credit card and ask the bank to send it to you. It usually takes five to seven business days.



Some credit cards let you get cash advances at ATMs. However, interest rates for cash advances are often significantly higher than rates for credit card purchases. More important, you start paying interest on the advance the moment you receive the cash.

Toting traveler's checks

These days, traveler's checks are less necessary because most cities have 24-hour ATMs that allow you to withdraw small amounts of cash as needed. However, keep in mind that you'll likely be charged an ATM withdrawal fee if the bank is not your own, so if you're withdrawing money every day, you may be better off with traveler's checks — provided that you don't mind showing identification every time you want to cash one.

You can get traveler's checks at almost any bank. **American Express** offers denominations of \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, and (for cardholders only) \$1,000. You'll pay a service charge ranging from 1 percent to 4 percent. You can also get American Express traveler's checks over the phone by calling ☎ **800-807-6233** (or ☎ **800-221-7282**, which accepts collect calls, offers service in several foreign languages, and exempts Amex gold and platinum cardholders from the 1 percent fee).

Visa (☎ **800-732-1322**) and **MasterCard** (☎ **800-223-9920**) also offer traveler's checks.



If you choose to carry traveler's checks, be sure to keep a record of their serial numbers separate from your checks in case they're stolen or lost. You'll get a refund faster if you know the numbers.

Dealing with a lost or stolen wallet

As my brother discovered during his first trip to New York to visit me, losing your wallet can put a serious damper on your trip. The good Samaritan who found the wallet mailed it to my brother's home two weeks later with everything inside — except his cash, of course. That was a best-case scenario, so you should take some precautionary steps as soon as you discover your wallet has been lost or stolen.

Contact all your credit card companies and file a report at the nearest police precinct. Your credit card company or insurer may require a police report number. Most credit card companies have an emergency toll-free number to call if your card is lost or stolen; they may be able to wire you a cash advance or deliver an emergency credit card in a day or two. Call the following emergency numbers in the United States:

- ✓ **American Express:** ☎ 800-221-7282 (for cardholders and traveler's check holders)
- ✓ **MasterCard:** ☎ 800-307-7309 or 636-722-7111
- ✓ **Visa:** ☎ 800-847-2911 or 410-581-9994

For other credit cards, call toll-free directory assistance at ☎ 800-555-1212.

If you need emergency cash over the weekend when all banks and American Express offices are closed, you can have money wired to you via **Western Union** (☎ 800-325-6000; www.westernunion.com).

Identity theft or fraud are potential complications of losing your wallet, especially if you've lost your driver's license along with your cash and credit cards. Notify the major credit-reporting bureaus immediately; placing a fraud alert on your records may protect you against liability for criminal activity. The three major U.S. credit-reporting agencies are **Equifax** (☎ 800-766-0008; www.equifax.com), **Experian** (☎ 888-397-3742; www.experian.com), and **TransUnion** (☎ 800-680-7289; www.transunion.com). Finally, if you've lost all forms of photo ID call your airline and explain the situation; you may be allowed to board the plane if you have a copy of your passport or birth certificate and a copy of the police report you've filed.

Chapter 5

Drop Books Getting to New York City

In This Chapter

- ▶ Taking a plane, train, or automobile
 - ▶ Choosing between a package and escorted tour
 - ▶ Finding the best package or tour for your needs
-

You can get to New York in a variety of ways, depending on where you're starting from. Choosing the best mode of transit for your needs and preference depends on distance, convenience, and cost. Are you willing to arrange your own transportation? Or would you prefer to have someone else make all the arrangements (such as a travel agent or tour company)? When you arrive, do you want to explore the city by yourself? Or do you want the company of a group? In this chapter, I give you the pros and cons of each option.

Choosing the Airport

Three major airports serve New York City: **LaGuardia**, **JFK (also known as Kennedy or John F. Kennedy)**, and **Newark Liberty**. The city is easily accessible from all three (see Chapter 8 for details on transportation between airport and city), although choosing to arrive at one or another may affect the price of your ticket. If you're looking for the best price, be flexible and accept a flight to any of these three airports. However, if saving money isn't your first priority, you may want to consider these differences:

- ✔ **LaGuardia Airport**, in northern Queens, is the closest to Manhattan (therefore, the cab rides are cheaper and get you to and from the airport faster). It's also the smallest of the three. Although the number of flights allowed to arrive here has increased in recent years, the choices are more limited than at the other two airports. This is primarily a domestic, not an international, airport. Also, the increased number of flights has led to an increase in delays.
- ✔ **John F. Kennedy International Airport (JFK)**, in southern Queens, is the official international airport for New York City. Its international status makes it the largest and busiest airport in the metro area in terms of the volume of arrivals and departures (although

Newark rivals it). Also, of the three major airports, it's the farthest from the city center.

✓ **Newark International Airport** is in New Jersey but is closer to Manhattan than JFK, especially if you're staying on the West Side or downtown. However, in my experience, delays (and weather-related cancellations) are even more frequent here than at LaGuardia and Kennedy.



Two other airports in outlying areas service New York City: Westchester Airport in White Plains, New York (25 miles north of the city), and MacArthur Airport in Islip, Long Island (50 miles east of the city). MacArthur is a major hub for budget carrier Southwest. However, the inconvenience and high cost of getting into the city from these out-of-the-way airports far outweigh the money you save by using them.

Flying to New York

If you're in the Northeast or mid-Atlantic, flying may be only one of your options for getting here (see the sections following on arriving by car, train, and bus). If, however, you're coming from farther away, then flying is your best bet. You have a lot of options when it comes to airlines, number of flights, and price range (from no-frills to first-class).

Finding out which airlines fly there

Almost every major domestic carrier serves a New York-area airport; most serve two or all three. The major ones include

- ✓ **American** (☎ 800-433-7300; www.aa.com)
- ✓ **America West** (☎ 800-235-9292; www.americawest.com)
- ✓ **Continental** (☎ 800-525-0280; www.continental.com)
- ✓ **Delta** (☎ 800-221-1212; www.delta.com)
- ✓ **JetBlue** (☎ 800-538-2583; www.jetblue.com)
- ✓ **Northwest** (☎ 800-225-2525; www.nwa.com)
- ✓ **United** (☎ 800-241-6522; www.united.com)
- ✓ **US Airways** (☎ 800-428-4322; www.usairways.com)

In addition to the domestic airlines, many international carriers serve JFK and Newark Liberty. Among the ones who offer the most frequent service are

- ✓ **Aer Lingus** (☎ 800-474-7424 or 01-886-8888; www.aerlingus.ie)
- ✓ **Air Canada** (☎ 888-247-2262; www.aircanada.ca)
- ✓ **Air New Zealand** (☎ 0800-737-767; www.airnewzealand.co.nz)

✓ **British Airways** (☎ 0845-77-333-77; www.britishairways.com)

✓ **Qantas** (☎ 800-227-4500 or 612-9691-3636; www.qantas.com.au)

✓ **Virgin Atlantic** (☎ 0870-380-2007; www.virgin-atlantic.com)

Southwest Airlines (☎ 800-435-9792; www.southwest.com) frequently offers cheap fares to New York from destinations across the country. However, you'll most likely land at MacArthur Airport, on Long Island about 50 miles east of New York City.

Getting the best deal on your airfare

Competition among the U.S. airlines is unlike that of any other industry. Every airline offers virtually the same product (basically, a coach seat is a coach seat is a . . .), yet prices can vary by hundreds of dollars.



Business travelers who need the flexibility to buy their tickets at the last minute and change their itineraries at a moment's notice — and who want to get home before the weekend — pay (or at least their companies pay) the premium rate, known as the *full fare*. But if you can book your ticket far in advance, stay over Saturday night, and travel midweek (Tues, Wed, or Thurs), you can qualify for the least expensive price — usually a fraction of the full fare. On most flights, even the shortest hops within the United States, the full fare can be \$1,000 or more, but a 7- or 14-day advance-purchase ticket may cost less than half of that amount. Obviously, planning ahead pays.



Watch local newspapers for **promotional specials** or **fare wars**, when airlines lower prices on their most popular routes. These sales tend to take place in seasons of low travel volume — January through March in New York. You almost never see a sale around the peak vacation months of July and August, or around Thanksgiving or Christmas, when many people fly, regardless of the fare they have to pay.

Also keep an eye on price fluctuations and deals at Web sites such as **airfarewatchdog.com** and **Farecast** (www.farecast.com).

Frequent-flier membership doesn't cost a cent, but it does entitle you to better seats, faster response to phone inquiries, and prompter service if your luggage is lost or stolen, if your flight is canceled or delayed, or if you want to change your seat. And you don't have to fly to earn points; **frequent-flier credit cards** can earn you thousands of miles for doing your everyday shopping. With more than 70 mileage awards programs on the market, consumers have never had more options. Investigate the program details of your favorite airlines before you sink points into any one. Consider which airlines have hubs in the airport nearest you, and, of those carriers, which have the most advantageous alliances, given your most common routes. To play the frequent-flier game to your best advantage, consult Randy Petersen's **Inside Flyer** (www.insideflyer.com). Petersen and friends review all the programs in detail and post regular updates on changes in policies and trends.

Booking your flight online

Search the Internet for cheap fares. The most popular online travel agencies are **Travelocity** (www.travelocity.com), **Expedia** (www.Expedia.com), and **Orbitz** (www.orbitz.com). In the U.K., go to **TravelSupermarket** (☎ 0845-345-5708; www.travelsupermarket.com), a flight search engine that offers flight comparisons for the budget airlines whose seats often end up in bucket-shop sales. Other Web sites for booking airline tickets online include **Cheapflights** (www.cheapflights.com), **SmarterTravel.com**, **Priceline** (www.priceline.com), and **Opodo** (www.opodo.co.uk). Meta search sites (which find and then direct you to airline and hotel Web sites for booking) include **SideStep** (www.sidestep.com) and **Kayak** (www.kayak.com) — the latter includes fares for budget carriers like Jet Blue and Spirit as well as the major airlines. A great source for last-minute flights and getaways is **lastminute.com**. In addition, most **airlines** offer online-only fares that even their phone agents know nothing about.

Driving to New York City

If you're visiting from the Northeast or mid-Atlantic, certainly consider driving your car; but just as certainly, park it after you get here.



Some long-term outdoor lots charge less than \$35 a day for parking. You can find them along the West Side Highway and in the 50s west of Eighth Avenue. Also, ask if your hotel has an arrangement with a nearby parking lot for a discount on its daily rate. Most do, but you may not have in-and-out privileges.

You can also park near a commuter train station in New York, New Jersey, or Connecticut and take the commuter rail into the city. You still have to find parking near the station, but it's somewhat cheaper than parking in Manhattan. For information about PATH train stations in New Jersey, contact the Port Authority of New York & New Jersey (☎ 800-234-7284; www.panynj.gov). The Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) New York City Transit (www.mta.info) operates not only the city's subways and buses but also the Long Island Rail Road (☎ 718-217-5477), which serves Long Island, and the Metro-North Railroad (☎ 212-532-4900), which serves upstate New York and Connecticut.



Plan your arrival to avoid rush hours. Traffic jams can be dreadful at the points of connection between the island of Manhattan and the surrounding metropolitan area (where all the airports are located). At rush hour, tunnels and bridges clog up. And don't think that you can get around the traffic by "reverse commuting" — coming into the city when everybody is leaving — because it doesn't work that way. Even if most of the traffic is outbound at around 5 p.m., a significant number of people commute back to Manhattan and the number of inbound lanes is reduced to help the traffic that's leaving get out more quickly.

Try to arrive well outside the peak hours of 8 to 10 a.m. and 4:30 to 7 p.m. The weekend rush is the worst. In summer, outbound traffic starts as early as 2 p.m. on Fridays, and inbound traffic on Sunday evenings is absolutely nightmarish.

DropBooks

Arriving by Other Means

If you don't want to fly or drive, many modes of land-based transportation service New York City.

By train

New York is well served by **Amtrak** (☎ 800-872-7245; www.amtrak.com). The most convenient route to New York City is the Northeast Corridor line, which runs between Washington, D.C., and Boston. If you're coming from anywhere on this line, in my opinion taking the train is a lot smarter and *far* more enjoyable than flying. The ride is likely to be shorter and less stressful: You don't have to commute to and from the airport; you don't need to be there two hours in advance to check in and struggle through security, and there's no waiting on the other end to collect your luggage. The train is also more comfortable — no dry airplane air, more freedom to stroll along the aisle, and more room to work or sleep; some trains have a quiet car where chatter is disallowed (shhh!). Be sure to book in advance.



The train isn't necessarily cheaper. Prices on Amtrak remain high, but there are specials and package tours worth looking into. Call or check the Web site for information about special rates.

Amtrak trains arrive at Penn Station on the West Side, a hub for land transportation in the heart of the city. The average round-trip fare to New York on regular trains is around \$126 from Boston (a 4½-hour journey), \$168 and up from Chicago (a 16- to 18-hour trip, usually overnight), and \$142 from Washington, D.C. (about 3½ hours). Note that these are coach fares, which means (except for Chicago) that seats are unreserved and not guaranteed (that is, if all the seats are full, you have to stand). You can reserve a seat in the pricier business-class and first-class wagons if you don't want to risk standing.



Amtrak's **Acela** (www.amtrak.com) express train cuts down on travel time, though you pay for it. For example, the New York–Boston run costs about \$220 round-trip. Travel on Acela between Washington, D.C., and New York takes about 2 hours and 45 minutes; between Boston and New York about 3 hours. Check the schedules, however; the additional cost may not be worth shaving 15 or 20 minutes off your trip.

By bus

The bus can be a reasonable option for getting to New York City if you're coming from as far north as Boston, as far south as Washington, D.C.,

and as far west as the middle of Pennsylvania. Offering express bus service from several northeastern and mid-Atlantic cities, **Peter Pan Bus Lines** (☎ 800-237-8747; www.peterpanbus.com) features wide-body coaches equipped with viewing screens (which show movies during the trip), climate control, and overhead storage compartments. Buses arrive at the Port Authority Bus Terminal at 42nd Street and Eighth Avenue, connecting to subways, city buses, and taxis.

For other regional bus companies (there are more than 20) that offer runs to New York City, check with the Port Authority (☎ 212-564-8484; www.panynj.gov/tbt/pabframe.HTM).



The bus is probably the cheapest way to reach New York from most cities in the Northeast (with discount fares available for seniors, students, and children, and occasional bargain-basement special sales). Travel time from Washington, D.C., to New York City is between three and four hours; from Philadelphia, usually less than two hours.

Joining an Escorted Tour

You may be one of the many people who love escorted tours. The tour company takes care of all the details and tells you what to expect at each leg of your journey. You know your costs upfront, and don't get many surprises. Escorted tours can take you to the maximum number of sights in the minimum amount of time with the least amount of hassle.



If you decide to go with an escorted tour, I strongly recommend purchasing travel insurance, especially if the tour operator asks to you pay upfront. But don't buy insurance from the tour operator! If the tour operator doesn't fulfill its obligation to provide you with the vacation you paid for, don't think that it'll fulfill its insurance obligations either. Get travel insurance through an independent agency. (I tell you more about the ins and outs of travel insurance in Chapter 7.)

Depending on your recreational passions, I recommend one of the following tour companies:

- ✓ **Globus** (☎ 866-755-8581; www.globusandcosmos.com) sometimes runs first-class independent tours of New York (often as part of a larger, multi-city itinerary). A "host" is available to answer questions but doesn't take you around the city, except on a designated day. The package includes everything — hotel, local transportation, and even tips. Check the Web site for the most up-to-date tour offerings.
- ✓ **Maupintour** (☎ 800-255-4266 or 913-843-1211; www.maupintour.com) specializes in lavish "grand tours." These escorted tours often feature Broadway shows and an excursion to the Hudson Valley. The cost of a tour may run about \$2,000 per person depending on the options you select, plus airfare.

For more information on escorted general-interest tours, including questions to ask before booking your trip, see www.frommers.com/planning.

DropBooks

Choosing a Package Tour

For lots of destinations (including New York City, with its expensive hotel rooms), package tours can be a smart way to go. In many cases, a package tour that includes airfare, hotel, and ground transportation costs less than the hotel alone when you book yourself. That's because packages are sold in bulk to tour operators, who resell them to the public. It's kind of like buying your vacation at a buy-in-bulk store — except the tour operator is the one who buys the 1,000-count box of garbage bags and resells them 10 at a time at a cost that undercuts the local supermarket.

Package tours can vary in terms of what's provided. Some offer a better class of hotels than others; others provide the same hotels for lower prices. Some book flights on scheduled airlines; others sell charters. In some packages, your choice of accommodations and travel days may be limited. Some let you choose between escorted and independent vacations; others allow you to add on excursions or escorted day trips (also at discounted prices) without booking an entirely escorted tour.

Here are a few options to consider:

- ✓ **New York City Vacation Packages** (☎ 888-692-8701; www.nycvp.com) offers a wide variety of packages year-round, some of them at unbeatable prices. Call, check the Web site, or e-mail info@nycvp.com for information.
- ✓ **NYC & Company** (☎ 800-692-4843 or 800-692-8474; www.nycvisit.com), the city's Convention and Visitors Bureau, offers special packages, usually during the slower first months of the year.

For more information on package tours and for tips on booking your trip, see www.frommers.com/planning.

Chapter 6

DropBooks Catering to Special Travel Needs or Interests

In This Chapter

- ▶ Bringing the kids to New York City
- ▶ Using your seniority
- ▶ Planning an accessible stay
- ▶ Finding the gay-friendliest places

New York may seem intimidating, but if you can get over your initial awe, you may find that things are easier for people with special needs here than in other cities. New York offers so many things to see and do that anybody can find something suitable, and specialized services are available for just about everything and everyone.

Traveling with the Brood: Advice for Families

With all due respect to Disney World, New York is the true kid capital of the United States. (And a focus group of three — my nieces and nephew, who live in the House of The Mouse — supports me on this.) As long as you come prepared, you can have a safe, enjoyable, enriching experience that the kids will long remember.

You can find good family-oriented New York vacation advice on the Internet at sites such as the **Family Travel Forum** (www.familytravelforum.com), a comprehensive site that offers customized trip planning; **Family Travel Network** (www.familytravelnetwork.com), an award-winning site that offers travel features, deals, and tips; and **Family Travel Files** (www.thefamilytravelfiles.com), which offers an online magazine and a directory of off-the-beaten-path tours and tour operators for families.

Research all the places your family plans to visit; see Chapter 8 for descriptions of New York's neighborhoods.



Caregivers and children should go over safety issues before leaving (see the Quick Concierge); be sure to create a plan so that children know what to do if they get lost.

DropBooks

Finding a family-friendly hotel

Finding a hotel that caters to children may be your biggest concern. But you're in luck: Some New York hotels market special services just for families, including play areas and children's programs. Be sure to ask about these services when you call for a reservation.

If your budget is a concern, look for a hotel that lets children stay in your room for free. You may also want to consider getting a room with a kitchenette; eating some meals in your room (or preparing and taking food with you) can help defray food costs. In Chapter 9, look for the Kid Friendly icons next to hotels that offer family-friendly options.

Getting around

If you and your children don't want to tangle with public transportation from the airport or around the city, you can always take taxis. But if your children are patient enough, you can get almost anywhere on the bus or subway. Make sure to review the safety tips I give in Chapter 8 and in the Quick Concierge before hitting the road. (By the way, children under 3'8" tall ride New York's subways for free.)

Finding baby-sitting services



Many hotels have baby-sitting services or can provide lists of reliable sitters. If your hotel can't make a recommendation, try the **Baby Sitters Guild** (☎ 212-682-0227; <http://babysittersguild.com>) or the **Frances Stewart Agency** (☎ 212-439-9222; www.francesstewartagency.com). These sitters are licensed, insured, and bonded and take your children on an outing.

Touring the town

To help you plan outings with your children, look for the Kid Friendly icons throughout this book, which point out places of particular interest to children. You'll find this icon next to such sights as the Bronx Zoo, Central Park Zoo, and Central Park. For more information about planning activities for children, pick up a copy of the excellent *Frommer's New York City with Kids* (Wiley). Full disclosure: I edited a couple editions of the guide.

Time Out New York, a magazine that comes out every Wednesday (and is available online at www.timeoutny.com), is an excellent source for finding out about child-friendly activities and events. Look for the "Kids" listings. In addition, you can pick up *Time Out New York Kids*, which helps to steer you in the right direction for fun with your kids.

For teenagers, some neighborhoods may be more interesting than others. Downtown neighborhoods (such as Chelsea, the East and West Villages, SoHo, NoHo, and Nolita) have younger crowds, coffee shops, and funky clothing stores. (For more-detailed descriptions of these neighborhoods, see Chapter 8.) Fans of MTV's *Total Request Live* may want to check out the show's Times Square studios.

DropBooks

Making Age Work for You: Advice for Seniors

Mention the fact that you're a senior citizen when you make your travel reservations. Although none of the major U.S. airlines offers senior discount and coupon-book programs anymore, many hotels still offer senior discounts. In most cities, New York included, people over the age of 60 qualify for reduced admission to theaters, museums, and other attractions, as well as discounted fares on public transportation.

Members of **AARP** (☎ 888-687-2277 or 202-434-2277; www.aarp.org) get discounts on hotels, airfares, and car rentals. AARP offers members a range of benefits, including *AARP The Magazine* and a monthly newsletter. Anyone over 50 years of age can join.

Many reliable agencies and organizations target the 50-plus market. **Elderhostel** (☎ 877-426-8056; www.elderhostel.org) arranges study programs for those aged 55 and over (and a spouse or companion of any age) in the United States and in more than 80 countries around the world. Recent offerings for New York City include "Five Days, Five Boroughs" and "Great Art Centers in New York."

Recommended publications offering travel resources and discounts for seniors include the quarterly magazine *Travel 50 & Beyond* (www.travel50andbeyond.com); *Travel Unlimited: Uncommon Adventures for the Mature Traveler* (Avalon); *101 Tips for Mature Travelers*, available from Grand Circle Travel (☎ 800-221-2610 or 617-350-7500; www.gct.com); and *Unbelievably Good Deals and Great Adventures That You Absolutely Can't Get Unless You're Over 50*, by Joann Rattner Heilman (McGraw-Hill).



Seniors get a 50 percent discount on bus and subway fares in New York (see the following section for more info). Be sure to carry identification with proof of age.

Accessing New York City: Advice for Travelers with Disabilities

Most disabilities shouldn't stop anyone from traveling because more options and resources exist than ever before. In general, New York is

progressive in its efforts to make the city accessible for the disabled. Equal access is now mandated by law, but implementation has been gradual and is not complete.

DropBooks

Travel agencies and organizations

Many travel agencies offer customized tours and itineraries for travelers with disabilities. Among them are **Flying Wheels Travel** (☎ 507-451-5005; www.flyingwheelstravel.com), **Access-Able Travel Source** (☎ 303-232-2979; www.access-able.com), and **Accessible Journeys** (☎ 800-846-4537 or 610-521-0339; www.disabilitytravel.com). **Big Apple Greeter** (☎ 212-669-2896 or 212-669-8273 TTY; www.bigapplegreeter.org) offers tours for travelers with disabilities free of charge. Advance reservations are necessary.

Organizations that offer assistance to disabled travelers include **MossRehab** (www.mossresourcenet.org); the **American Foundation for the Blind** (AFB; ☎ 800-232-5463; www.afb.org); the **New York Society for the Deaf** (☎ 212-777-3900 TTY; www.nysd.org); and **Society for Accessible Travel and Hospitality**, (SATH; ☎ 212-447-7284; www.sath.org). SATH offers a wealth of travel resources for people with all types of disabilities and recommends access guides, travel agents, tour operators, companion services, and more. Annual membership costs \$45 for adults and \$30 for seniors and students. **AirAmbulanceCard.com** is now partnered with SATH and allows you to preselect top-notch hospitals in case of an emergency.

Hospital Audiences, Inc. (☎ 212-575-7676 or 212-575-7673 TTY; www.hospitalaudiences.org), has various programs including “Describe!” which allows theatergoers who are blind or visually impaired to enjoy theater with audio-describers giving a summary of the action onstage. The Web site provides accessibility information to performance and art venues and about programs that are signed for the hearing impaired.

For more information targeted to travelers with disabilities, check out the magazine **Emerging Horizons** (www.emerginghorizons.com) and **Open World Magazine**, published by SATH.

Hotels

Some older budget hotels have not been updated to current access regulations. However, many hotels, including chains such as Hilton, offer features that accommodate wheelchairs, like roll-in showers, lower sinks, and extra space for maneuverability. Simply ask for one of these accessible rooms when you make your reservation.

Transportation

Taxis are required by law to take persons with disabilities, wheelchairs, and guide dogs. For getting into the city from one of the airports, the

Gray Line Shuttle (☎ 800-451-0455 or 212-315-3006; www.grayline.com) has minibuses with lifts. The vans go only to Midtown hotels, and you must make a reservation to get a ride.

All buses in Manhattan and 95 percent of New York City buses are equipped with wheelchair lifts and seating areas where the bus seats fold up to make extra room. The buses also “kneel,” lowering their front ends so that the first step is more accessible. Wheelchair passengers don’t have to request these bus services in advance; just show up at the bus stop. The driver can help put a wheelchair on the ramp and secure the chair inside the bus.

Subway access for travelers with disabilities is limited, but the MTA New York City Transit is increasing accessibility. You can certainly experience the thrill of a New York subway ride by boarding and getting off at the accessible stations, but the bus is a much more flexible option. Also, out-of-service subway elevators are not unheard of, and the MTA really needs to get its act together on that.

The following are a few major wheelchair-accessible stations and lines in Manhattan:

- ✓ Brooklyn Bridge/City Hall (4, 5, 6)
- ✓ West 4th Street (A, B, C, D, E, F, V)
- ✓ 14th Street/Union Square (4, 5, 6, N, Q, R, W)
- ✓ 34th Street/Herald Square (B, D, F, N, Q, R, V, W)
- ✓ 42nd Street/Port Authority Bus Terminal (A, C, E)
- ✓ Grand Central/42nd Street (4, 5, 6)
- ✓ 50th Street (southbound only, C, E)
- ✓ 51st Street (6)
- ✓ Lexington/63rd Street (F)
- ✓ 66th Street/Lincoln Center (1, 2)
- ✓ 125th Street (4, 5, 6)
- ✓ 175th Street (A)
- ✓ Roosevelt Island (F)

Accessible stations are marked with an icon on the free subway map distributed in the subway. You also can get the **MTA Guide to Accessible Transit** at www.mta.info/mta/ada (large-print, Braille, and audiotape versions are available by calling ☎ 718-330-3322). Braille subway maps are also available from **Lighthouse International**, 111 E. 59th St., New York, NY 10022 (☎ 800-829-0500 or 212-821-9200), which also produces concerts and exhibitions by the vision impaired.



DropBooks

Seniors and persons with disabilities get a 50 percent discount with the MTA. Getting a discount MetroCard takes a little planning, however. You need to get an application by writing to the Customer Service Center, MTA, 3 Stone St., New York, NY 10004. Or you can download the application from the MTA web site (www.mta.info/nyct/fare/rfindex.htm) or call ☎ 718-243-4999.

Following the Rainbow: Advice for GLBT Travelers

New York ranks with San Francisco as one of the most gay-friendly cities in the United States. Greenwich Village and Chelsea have large gay populations, and the Village and Chelsea offer abundant nightlife.

Many agencies offer tours and travel itineraries specifically for GLBT travelers:

- ✓ **Above and Beyond Tours** (☎ 800-397-2681; www.abovebeyondtours.com) is the exclusive gay and lesbian tour operator for United Airlines.
- ✓ **Now, Voyager** (☎ 800-255-6951; www.nowvoyager.com) is a well-known San Francisco-based gay-owned and -operated travel service.
- ✓ **International Gay & Lesbian Travel Association (IGLTA)** (☎ 800-448-8550 or 954-776-2626; www.iglta.org) provides information about gay-friendly hoteliers, tour operators, and airline representatives. It offers monthly newsletters and a membership directory that's updated once a year. Annual membership is \$200, plus a \$100 fee for new members.

The following are a few of the major gay organizations in the city:

- ✓ **The Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual & Transgender Community Center**, 208 W. 13th St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-620-7310; www.gaycenter.org), is a fabulous source of information, and also offers hundreds of events and activities each month, from readings, films, and dances to advice and medical referrals. Call or visit the Center's excellent Web site to get information about the programs it sponsors. The Center also offers a list of gay-friendly accommodations and a calendar of local cultural events.
- ✓ **The Organization of Lesbian and Gay Architects and Designers** (☎ 212-475-7652) created a free map of lesbian and gay historical landmarks; the Greenwich Village Society transformed it into a Google map, available at www.gvshp.org/lesbianandgayhistory.htm.
- ✓ **Gay Men's Health Crisis (GMHC)**, 119 W. 24th St. (☎ 212-807-6655; www.gmhc.org), has an AIDS hot line, serves anyone with HIV, and offers a wide variety of programs.



For the most up-to-date information about events and entertainment, try any of the city's gay-friendly publications. The weekly **Time Out New York** (www.timeoutny.com) includes a comprehensive gay and lesbian section. **HX Magazine** (www.hx.com), a free publication available in restaurants, clubs, and bars, lists events around town. **Gay City News** (www.gaycitynews.com) appears every Thursday, and the **New York Blade News** (www.nyblade.com), a weekly newspaper, is also published on Thursdays. **GO! Magazine** is free glossy monthly that focuses on articles and listings of interest to lesbians (www.gomag.com).

The following travel guides are available online and at most travel bookstores:

- ✓ The **Out Traveler Guides** (www.gay.com/travel) are free online guides to 20 cities, including New York.
- ✓ **Spartacus International Gay Guide** (Bruno Gmünder Verlag; www.spartacusworld.com/gayguide) and **Odysseus** are both good, annual English-language guidebooks focused on gay men.
- ✓ The **Damron** guides (www.damron.com) produce annual books for gay men and lesbians.

New York City also has the oldest gay bookstore in the country (founded in 1967) — the **Oscar Wilde Bookshop**, 15 Christopher St. (☎ 212-255-8097; www.oscarwildebooks.com) — which is a handy place to pick up local publications and advice from locals on what's on and worth your time.

Chapter 7

DropBooks Taking Care of the Remaining Details

In This Chapter

- ▶ Renting a car . . . not!
 - ▶ Playing it safe
 - ▶ Staying healthy and connected
 - ▶ Finding the latest security tips
-

Details, details, details. Who wants to spoil the fun of planning some big-city sightseeing and shopping by worrying about Internet access and travel insurance? But paying attention to these less-interesting details *now* can spare you many last-minute hassles. Go over the points in this chapter so that you can enjoy a worry-free trip.

Renting a Car: Not in New York!

One of the first questions that often comes to mind when organizing a trip is: “Do I need to rent a car?” In New York, the answer is clear: No! You just don’t need one; New York is a great walking city, and you can take fast and cheap public transportation almost anywhere. Need I mention that gas is expensive; parking is a nightmare; and driving the city streets is — more often than not — a high-speed, high-stakes game of dodge-’em that’s *not* for the weak of heart?

Playing It Safe: Travel and Medical Insurance

The types of insurance travelers are most likely to need are trip-cancellation insurance and medical insurance. The cost of travel insurance varies widely, depending on the cost and length of your trip, your age and health, and the type of trip you’re taking. You can get estimates from various providers through **InsureMyTrip.com**. Enter your trip cost and dates, your age, and other information, for prices from more than a dozen companies.

U.K. citizens who make more than one trip abroad per year may find an annual travel-insurance policy works out cheaper. Check **Moneysupermarket** (www.moneysupermarket.com), which compares prices across a range of providers for single- and multi-trip policies.

Most big travel agents offer their own insurance and will probably try to sell you their package when you book a holiday. **Britain's Consumers' Association** recommends that you insist on seeing the policy and reading the fine print before buying travel insurance. **The Association of British Insurers** (☎ 020-7600-3333; www.abi.org.uk) gives advice by phone and publishes *Holiday Insurance*, a free guide to policy provisions and prices. You might also shop around for better deals: Try **Columbus Direct** (☎ 0870-033-9988; www.columbusdirect.net).

Here's my advice on trip-cancellation and medical insurance:

- ✓ **Trip-cancellation insurance** helps you get your money back if you have to back out of a trip, if you have to go home early, or if your travel supplier goes bankrupt. Trip-cancellation insurance traditionally covers such events as sickness, natural disasters, and State Department advisories. The latest news in trip-cancellation insurance is the availability of **expanded hurricane coverage** and the “**any-reason**” cancellation coverage — which costs more but covers cancellations made for any reason. You won't get back 100 percent of your prepaid trip cost, but you'll be refunded a substantial portion. **TravelSafe** (☎ 888-885-7233; www.travelsafe.com) offers both types of coverage. Expedia also offers any-reason cancellation coverage for its air-hotel packages. For details, contact one of the following insurers: **Access America** (☎ 866-807-3982; www.accessamerica.com); **Travel Guard International** (☎ 800-826-4919; www.travelguard.com); **Travel Insured International** (☎ 800-243-3174; www.travelinsured.com), or **Travelex Insurance Services** (☎ 888-457-4602; www.travelex-insurance.com).

- ✓ For domestic travel, buying **medical insurance** for your trip doesn't make sense for most travelers. Most existing health policies cover you if you get sick away from home — but check before you go.

International visitors to the United States should note that unlike many European countries, the U.S. does not usually offer free or low-cost medical care to its citizens or visitors. Doctors and hospitals are expensive and, in most cases, will require advance payment or proof of coverage before they render their services. Good policies will cover the costs of an accident, repatriation, or death. Packages such as **Europ Assistance's Worldwide Healthcare Plan** are sold by European automobile clubs and travel agencies at attractive rates. **Worldwide Assistance Services, Inc.** (☎ 800-777-8710; www.worldwideassistance.com), is the agent for Europ Assistance in the U.S. Though lack of health insurance may prevent you from being admitted to a hospital in non-emergencies, don't worry about being left on a street corner to die: The American way is to fix you now and bill you later.

DropBooks

If you're ever hospitalized more than 150 miles from home, **MedjetAssist** (☎ **800-527-7478**; www.medjetassistance.com) will pick you up and fly you to the hospital of your choice in a medically equipped and staffed aircraft 24 hours day, 7 days a week. Annual memberships are \$225 individual, \$350 family; you can also purchase short-term memberships.

Canadians should check with their provincial health-plan offices or call **Health Canada** (☎ **866-225-0709**; www.hc-sc.gc.ca) to find out the extent of their coverage and what documentation and receipts they must take home if they're treated in the U.S.

Travelers from the U.K. should carry their European Health Insurance Card (EHIC), which replaced the E111 form as proof of entitlement to free/reduced-cost medical treatment abroad (☎ **0845-606-2030**; www.ehic.org.uk). Note, however, that the EHIC only covers "necessary medical treatment"; for repatriation costs, lost money, baggage, or trip cancellation, you should buy travel insurance from a reputable company. For recommendations, visit www.travelinsuranceweb.com, a site where you can purchase for insurance for your trip-specific needs.

Staying Healthy When You Travel

Getting sick can ruin your vacation, so I *strongly* advise against it (of course, last time I checked, the germs weren't listening to me). New York won't make you sick more than any other city, and New York City tap water is some of the nation's finest. Beyond that, take this basic advice for keeping your health in tiptop shape.



For information on purchasing additional medical insurance for your trip, see the previous section.

Talk to your doctor before leaving on a trip if you have a serious and/or chronic illness. For conditions such as epilepsy, diabetes, or heart problems, wear a **MedicAlert identification tag** (☎ **888-633-4298**; www.medicalert.org), which alerts doctors to your condition and gives them access to your records through MedicAlert's 24-hour hot line. The U.S. **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention** (☎ **800-311-3435**; www.cdc.gov) provides up-to-date information on health hazards by region or country and offers tips on food safety. **Travel Health Online** (www.tripprep.com), sponsored by a consortium of travel-medicine practitioners, may also offer helpful advice on travel health.

Staying Connected by Cellphone or E-Mail

Staying in touch with the folks at home (or with each other) is much easier these days thanks to the rapidly expanding cellphone networks and various plans that give you plenty of unlimited minutes. Access to

the Internet from your phone or at hotel or public terminals (or from your own laptop, via Wi-Fi, or via a handy modem cord and plug) also makes communicating while traveling much less complicated.

Using a cellphone across the U.S.

If you don't have a cellphone and you need one during your stay in New York, **rent** a phone from **InTouch USA** (☎ **800-872-7626**; www.intouchglobal.com) or a rental-car location, but it'll be a hefty \$1 a minute or more for airtime.

If you're not from the U.S., you'll be appalled at the poor reach of our **Global System for Mobiles (GSM) wireless network**, which is used by much of the rest of the world. Your phone will probably work in New York and most major U.S. cities. (To see where GSM phones work in the U.S., check out www.t-mobile.com/coverage.) And you may or may not be able to send SMS (text messaging) home.

If you have Web access while traveling, consider a broadband-based telephone service — **Voice over Internet protocol (VoIP)** — such as Skype (www.skype.com) or Vonage (www.vonage.com), which allow you to make free international calls from your laptop or in a cybercafe. Neither requires the people you're calling to also have that service (though there are fees if they don't). Check the Web sites for details.

Accessing the Internet away from home

Travelers have any number of ways to check their e-mail and access the Internet. Of course, using your own laptop — or even a phone, personal digital assistant (PDA), or electronic organizer with a modem — gives you the most flexibility. But even if you don't have a computer, you can still access your e-mail and even your office computer.

Without your computer

Although no definitive directory for cybercafes exists — these are independent businesses, after all — one place to start looking is www.cybercafe.com.

Some of the places you can check your e-mail in New York include:

- ✓ **Times Square Information Center**, 1560 Broadway (between 46th and 47th streets; ☎ **212-768-1560**; www.timesquarenyc.org; Open: Daily 8 a.m.–8 p.m.)
- ✓ **CyberCafe**, in Times Square at 250 W. 49th St. (between Broadway and Eighth Avenue; ☎ **212-333-4109**; www.cyber-cafe.com) and in SoHo at 273 Lafayette St. (at Prince Street; ☎ **212-334-5140**)
- ✓ **FedEx Kinko's**, at numerous locations, including 100 Wall St. (at Water Street; ☎ **212-269-0024**), near City Hall at 105 Duane St. (between Broadway and Church Street; ☎ **212-406-1220**),

245 Seventh Ave. (at 24th Street; ☎ **212-929-2679**), 60 W. 40th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ **212-921-1060**), and 221 W. 72nd St. (at Broadway; ☎ **212-362-5288**)

New York Public Library — the central branch libraries around town offer free Internet access; check the Web site (www.nypl.org/branch) for branch locations.

Finding other ways to surf the Web

Aside from cybercafes, most **budget hotels** have at least one computer you can use to access the Internet. Avoid **hotel business centers** unless you're willing to pay exorbitant rates. (More hotels offer free Internet access in their business centers, but it's not something they all do.)

Most major airports now have **Internet kiosks** scattered throughout their gates. These kiosks, which you may also see in shopping malls, hotel lobbies, and tourist-information offices, give you basic Internet access for a per-minute fee that's usually higher than cybercafe prices. Avoid them whenever possible.

To retrieve your e-mail, ask your **Internet service provider** (ISP) if it has a Web-based interface tied to your existing e-mail account. If your ISP doesn't have such an interface, you can use the free **mail2web** service (www.mail2web.com) to view and reply to your home e-mail. If you need to access files on your office computer, look into a service called **GoToMyPC** (www.gotomypc.com). The service provides a Web-based interface for you to access and manipulate a distant PC from anywhere — even a cybercafe — provided your “target” PC is on and has an always-on connection to the Internet.

With your own computer

More and more hotels, cafes, and retailers are signing on as Wi-Fi hotspots from which you can get high-speed connection without cable wires, networking hardware, or a phone line. **T-Mobile Hotspot** (www.t-mobile.com/hotspot) serves up wireless connections at Starbucks coffee shops and FedEx Kinko's nationwide. **Boingo** (www.boingo.com) and **Wayport** (www.wayport.com) have set up networks in airports and high-class hotel lobbies. **Bryant Park**, between 40th and 42nd streets and Fifth and Sixth avenues (www.bryantpark.org/amenities/wireless.php), is a Wi-Fi hotspot, as are the **New York Public Library** and its branch libraries around town (www.nypl.org/branch/services/wifi.html).

To locate other hotspots that provide **free wireless networks** in cities around the world, go to **JiWire** (www.jiwire.com).

If Wi-Fi is not available at your destination, most business-class hotels throughout the world offer dataports for laptop modems, and many hotels offer free high-speed Internet access.

Keeping Up with Airline Security Measures

DropBooks

With the federalization of airport security, procedures at U.S. airports are more structured and consistent than ever. Generally, you won't be delayed if you arrive at the airport **one hour** before a domestic flight; if you show up late, tell an airline employee so that he might whisk you away to the front of the line.

Don't leave home without a **current, government-issued photo ID**, such as a driver's license or passport. Keep your ID at the ready to show at check-in, at the security checkpoint, and sometimes even at the gate. (Children under 18 don't need government-issued photo IDs for domestic flights.)

In 2003, the TSA phased out **gate check-in** at all U.S. airports. And **E-tickets** have made paper tickets nearly obsolete. Passengers with E-tickets can beat the ticket-counter lines by using airport **electronic kiosks** or **online check-in** from your home computer. Online check-in involves logging on to your airline's Web site, accessing your reservation, and printing out your boarding pass — and the airline may even offer you bonus miles to do so! If you're using a kiosk at the airport, bring the credit card you used to book the ticket or your frequent-flier card. Print out your boarding pass from the kiosk and simply proceed to the security checkpoint with your pass and a photo ID. **Curbside check-in** is also a good way to avoid lines, although a few airlines still ban curbside check-in; call before you go.

Speed up security by **not wearing metal objects** such as big belt buckles. If you've got metallic body parts, a note from your doctor can prevent a long chat with the security screeners. Keep in mind that only **ticketed passengers** are allowed past security, except for folks escorting disabled passengers or children.

Federalization has stabilized **what you can carry on** and **what you can't**. Travelers in the U.S. are allowed one carry-on bag, plus a "personal item" (such as a purse, briefcase, or laptop bag). You can stuff all sorts of things into a laptop bag — as long as it has a laptop in it, it's still considered a personal item. In any of your carry-on items, check on the restrictions on liquids and gels, if you're carrying your personal toiletries. The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) has issued a list of restricted items; check its Web site (www.tsa.gov/public/index.jsp) for what you can and can't bring onboard.

Airport screeners may decide that your checked luggage needs to be searched by hand. You can now purchase luggage locks that allow screeners to open and relock a checked bag if hand-searching is necessary. Look for Travel Sentry–certified locks at luggage or travel shops and Brookstone stores (you can buy them online at www.brookstone.com). For more information on the locks, visit www.travelsentry.org.

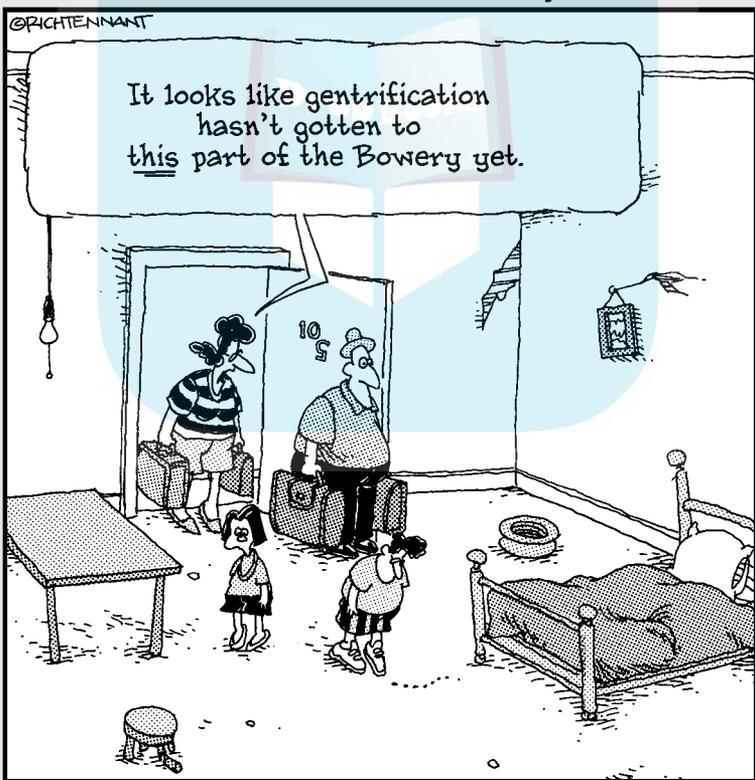
DropBooks

Part III

Settling Into New York City

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



DropBooks

In this part . . .

I help you get oriented in New York City with information about getting around and where you can find information on the city once you're here. I also give you the lowdown on where to stay and where to eat.

Chapter 8

DropBooks Arriving and Getting Oriented

In This Chapter

- ▶ Getting in by train, plane, or automobile
 - ▶ Figuring out the neighborhoods
 - ▶ Finding info after you arrive
 - ▶ Getting around New York City
 - ▶ Walking (or when you get tired of walking, taking a taxi)
-

Whether you're landing at one of the three major area airports, alighting from Amtrak, or taking the family car to New York City, this chapter helps you get to where you're going.

Getting from the Airport to Your Hotel

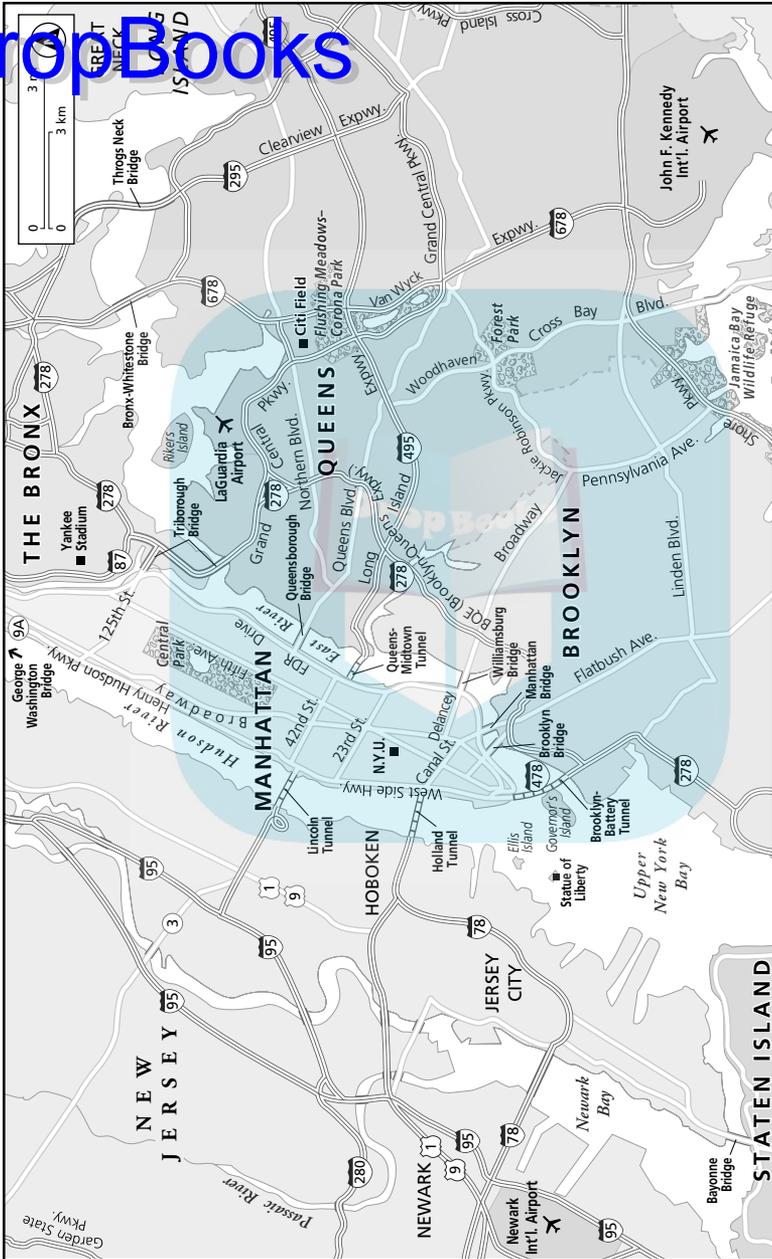
The New York airports are located away from the center of things — LaGuardia and Kennedy are in the borough of Queens, and Newark Airport is across the Hudson River in New Jersey. From any of these airports, taking a taxi is the easiest and most hassle-free option, but it's also the most expensive. Another possibility is to use a car service or van service (see the following sections for information). At the cheaper end, you can take a bus or a train.



If you take a cab, make sure that a uniformed, official taxi dispatcher hails your cab. Always stand in the official taxi line and take a licensed New Jersey taxi or New York City yellow cab. If someone approaches you offering a cab ride, just keep walking toward the cab line; illegal drivers, who may take you on an unwelcome ride, abound at all three main airports. Remember that taxis are required by law to take no more than four people, and you should always tip 15 percent of the fare, regardless of whether the driver helps you with your bags.

New York Metropolitan Area

DropBooks



From JFK

John F. Kennedy International (JFK) is New York's largest airport. Its several terminals are located along a great loop. Each terminal has a taxi stand, bus stop, and car-service pickup points. After collecting your luggage, follow the GROUND TRANSPORTATION signs or the signs for the closest exit to the transportation of your choice.

A cab from JFK to Manhattan takes about 45 minutes, depending on the traffic (which can be fierce), and costs a flat rate of \$45 plus tolls and tip. The toll is \$5 cash/\$4.15 EZ-Pass for the Queens Midtown Tunnel and the Triborough Bridge; the Queensborough Bridge is free, as are the Williamsburg and Manhattan bridges, but they can get very crowded. Still, if your destination is downtown and the Williamsburg and Manhattan bridges are free of construction, they should be your best bets to get into the city quickly. Your cabdriver should know the fastest way into town considering the traffic situation. You have to pay a 50¢ night surcharge between 8 p.m. and 6 a.m., and a \$1 surcharge Monday through Friday from 4 to 8 p.m.

A private car service (a “limo” in New York-ese) is another option. In fact, a ride in a private car can cost a little less than a cab ride. Also, the driver meets you just outside the baggage-claim area, so you don't have to wait in line for a cab. Following are some of the car companies that service JFK; call ahead for a reservation:

- ✓ **Allstate:** ☎ 800-453-4099 or 212-333-3333; www.allstatelimo.com
- ✓ **Carmel:** ☎ 800-922-7635 or 212-666-6666; www.carmellimo.com
- ✓ **Dial 7:** ☎ 800-777-8888 or 212-777-7777; www.dial7.com

Another possibility is to take a shared transportation service (a “minivan” in New York lingo). Follow the GROUND TRANSPORTATION signs upon your arrival and sign up at one of the desks. Options include the following:

- ✓ **New York Airport Service** (☎ 800-872-4577, 718-875-8200, or 212-875-8200; www.nyairportservice.com) offers regular bus service to and from Manhattan. The buses stop outside each terminal at JFK; follow the directions to ground transportation and wait by the sign. When boarding the bus at the airport, purchase your ticket on the bus or from the dispatcher at the sign. Buses leave every 20 minutes.

The bus makes four stops in Manhattan: across from Grand Central Terminal (the southeast corner of 42nd Street and Park Avenue), Bryant Park, the Port Authority Bus Terminal (42nd Street and Eighth Avenue), and Penn Station (1 Penn Plaza between 31st and 33rd streets, just off Seventh Avenue). The price is \$15 one-way or \$27 round-trip; children under 12 ride free, but watch out for the limit of one free child per full-fare adult. Discounted rates are available for students and seniors, but only if tickets are purchased

DropBooks

from the ticket counters in Manhattan. Add \$5 for the Midtown Hotel Shuttle, which serves hotels between 31st and 60th streets. When you leave New York, you can take the bus service from any of these four stops, but you need to call 24 hours in advance to reserve a hotel pickup.

- ✓ **SuperShuttle** (☎ 800-258-3826 or 212-258-3826; www.supershuttle.com) has vans on call 24 hours a day to all destinations in Manhattan. The price is \$19 to or from the airport if you're staying at a hotel; if you're staying at a residential address, the price is \$21 to or from the airport for the first passenger in your party and \$12 for each additional passenger; children under 3 ride free. You can reserve in advance for your pickup to head back to the airport.

Last *and* least is public transportation. Going from JFK to Manhattan by public transportation is *really* cheap but *really* time-consuming. This option is best reserved for those traveling light and with more time than money. A few bumpy years after opening in 2003, **AirTrain JFK** is operating more efficiently. And you can't beat the price — only \$7 if you take a subway to the AirTrain, \$12 if you take Long Island Rail Road. From Midtown Manhattan, the ride can take anywhere from 40 minutes to an hour, depending on your connections. Subway lines that connect with the AirTrain are the A, E, J, and Z; the E, J, Z to Jamaica Station and Sutphin Blvd.–Archer Ave. Station, and the A to Howard Beach/JFK Airport Station. The MTA is contemplating adding connections to the AirTrain in lower Manhattan sometime in the next decade, but there's not much they can do now to speed up the trip.

From LaGuardia

Smaller than JFK, LaGuardia receives fewer flights than its two New York-area counterparts — but, paradoxically, it experiences more flight delays, according to the FAA. Just step outside the terminal at the baggage-claim level for ground transportation.

The metered fare for a taxi ride from LaGuardia to Midtown runs about \$30 plus tolls and tip. The toll is \$5 (\$4.15 with EZ-Pass) for the Queens Midtown Tunnel and Triborough Bridge; the Queensborough Bridge is free, as are the Williamsburg and Manhattan bridges. Allow 30 minutes or more for this trip, depending on traffic.

A private car service is also an option (see “From JFK,” earlier in this chapter). Call ahead to one of these reliable car companies for a reservation:

- ✓ **Allstate**: ☎ 800-453-4099 or 212-333-3333; www.allstatelimo.com
- ✓ **Carmel**: ☎ 800-922-7635 or 212-666-6666; www.carmellimo.com
- ✓ **Dial 7**: ☎ 800-222-9888 or 212-777-7777; www.dial7.com

New York Airport Service (☎ 800-872-4577, 718-706-9658, or 718-875-8200; www.nyairportservice.com) also serves LaGuardia. It offers the

same service to and from LaGuardia as for JFK (see “From JFK,” earlier in this chapter). Buses leave every 20 minutes, and the cost is \$12 one-way or \$21 round-trip (children under 12 free, discounted rates for students and seniors available only from the service’s ticket counters in Manhattan). Add \$6 for the Midtown Hotel Shuttle service.

Shared transportation services are a good option from LaGuardia as well. Follow the GROUND TRANSPORTATION signs upon your arrival and sign up at one of the desks.

SuperShuttle (☎ 800-258-3826 or 212-258-3826; www.supershuttle.com) has vans on call 24 hours a day to all destinations in Manhattan. The price is \$16 to and from the airport if you’re going to a hotel; if you’re staying at a private residence, the price is \$16 to or from the airport for the first passenger in your party and \$12 for each additional passenger. Children under 3 ride free. You can reserve in advance for pickup to go back to the airport.



As for public transportation, the **M60 bus** gets you from the airport to a choice of subway stops: first the Astoria Boulevard stop in Queens on the N or W line, and then into Manhattan at one of the subway stops on 125th Street (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, A, B, C, or D subway lines), and finally to Cathedral Parkway/110th Street and 116th Street/Columbia University on the 1 subway line. Another possibility: The **Q48** and **Q33** buses bring you to a stop of the 7 train in Queens, which eventually takes you to Times Square. Curbside bus signs and stops are clearly marked. If you’re using the bus-and-subway system’s MetroCard, you’re allowed free transfers to approved connecting buses and subways within two hours of initial card use. In both cases, you face a complicated, two-hour odyssey that you shouldn’t attempt unless you’re really looking to save money.

From Newark

Although it’s in New Jersey, Newark is closer to Manhattan than JFK, especially if your final destination is downtown or the West Side of Manhattan. The AirTrain to Newark airport has been a revelation, connecting Newark’s three terminals with the long-term parking lots and with the Rail Link (the railroad station of Newark Airport). From there, you can catch a train directly into New York Penn Station (\$12). See the end of this section for details.

The price of a cab from Newark to Manhattan is the metered fare (often around \$30) plus a \$15 surcharge, to which you add toll and tip. You pay a \$6 inbound-only toll (toward Manhattan) for either the Holland Tunnel or the Lincoln Tunnel, and you should tip 15 percent. You’ll most likely take a New Jersey cab on the way in and a New York cab on the way back to the airport. The trip takes about 40 minutes each way, assuming traffic is moving.

You can take a private bus as well. **Olympia Airport Express** (☎ 212-964-6233; www.olympiabus.com) offers regular service between Newark and destinations in Manhattan for \$15 each way or \$25 round-trip (children under 17 ride free; seniors and travelers with disabilities pay \$7.50 one way or \$15 round-trip). Buses run every 20 minutes, and the ride takes 30 minutes or longer, depending on traffic. From the Grand Central Station stop (at 120 E. 41st St., between Park and Lexington avenues), you can transfer to Olympia Trails' **Midtown Shuttle**, which takes you to any destination between 30th and 65th streets for an additional \$5 (you can purchase the ticket at the airport). Other stops in Manhattan are Bryant Park (Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street) and the Port Authority Bus Terminal (gates 316 and 317 at the Airport Bus Center, on 42nd Street between Eighth and Ninth avenues).

In the airport, follow the GROUND TRANSPORTATION signs and stop at the Olympia Airport Express counter, or go directly to the bus stop outside that corresponds to your destination; you can buy your ticket at the counter or from the driver. If you're traveling from Manhattan, you can find a dispatcher on duty at the bus stop at 34th Street and Eighth Avenue and a counter in the Airport Bus Center; at the 41st Street stop, you can buy your ticket from the Western Union office or from the driver.

Another possibility is to take a minivan. Follow the signs for GROUND TRANSPORTATION upon your arrival and sign up at this desk. **SuperShuttle** (☎ 800-258-3826 or 212-258-3826; www.supershuttle.com) has vans on call 24 hours a day to all destinations in Manhattan. The price is \$19 to or from the airport if you're going to a hotel; if you're staying at a private residence, the price is \$21 from the airport for the first passenger in your party and \$12 for any additional passengers; children under 3 ride free. You can reserve in advance for pickup to go back to the airport.

You also can take public transportation:

- ✓ To get to the **AirTrain** (☎ 800-772-2222 or 973-762-5100; www.airtrainnewark.com) from your terminal, take the airport monorail (monorail stations are located in each terminal) to the Rail Link station served by Amtrak and New Jersey Transit, where you can catch a direct train to New York Penn Station (a 20-minute ride). Trains run every 20 minutes on weekdays and every half-hour on weekends; service is less frequent in the evening after 9 p.m. A one-way trip on New Jersey Transit is \$12 for adults and \$9.05 for children and seniors. Purchase tickets from the automated vending machines in the station; if you purchase a ticket from the conductor on the train, add \$5 to the price.
- ✓ An even cheaper option is to catch a **New Jersey Transit train** to New York Penn Station (a five-minute ride; \$6.80 adults and \$5.80 children and seniors), where you can hop a **PATH train** to Manhattan. The PATH train works quite well and costs only \$1.75. From Newark, the train makes four stops in New Jersey and five stops in Manhattan,

DropBooks



which are Christopher Street (in Greenwich Village on Hudson Street), 9th Street, 14th Street, 23rd Street, and 33rd Street, all along Sixth Avenue. Allow about 40 minutes for the trip between Newark Penn Station and 33rd Street.

Note that the PATH train to Manhattan is *very* crowded with commuters during morning rush hour and from Manhattan during the evening rush hour. If you're toting luggage, paying the extra \$3 to take the train directly to New York Penn Station is far easier.

From MacArthur Airport (Long Island)

Although I don't recommend flying into MacArthur Airport in Islip, Long Island, 50 miles east of Manhattan, the budget airline Southwest flies there. So if you get a rock-bottom fare, you may decide it's worth it to fly into MacArthur. Be aware that taxi service into the city is not available from there, but you can reserve a private car, which costs about \$125 for a 1½-hour trip. Call **Colonial Transportation** (☎ 631-589-3500; www.colonialtransportation.com) for reservations (which sort of defeats the purpose of a really low fare).

Another option is to take the **shuttle**, also run by Colonial Transportation (a white van marked EXPRESS SERVICE) from outside the terminal to the Ronkonkoma train station. From there you can take the Long Island Rail Road (☎ 718-217-5477) into New York Penn Station. A shuttle comes every 20 minutes and costs \$5; the train ride costs about \$10, depending on the time of day. The trip takes about 1 hour and 45 minutes.

Finally, you can use the **Hampton Jitney** (☎ 631-283-4600; www.hamptonjitney.com). Take a local cab to the Jitney's bus stop in Ronkonkoma for about \$15, and then catch the bus (a 1½-hour ride) into Manhattan for \$27.

Arriving by Train

As I mention in Chapter 5, Amtrak offers regular service to New York from many cities. Amtrak trains arrive at Penn Station (between Seventh and Eighth avenues and 31st and 33rd streets), a large, noisy space with fast-food outlets galore and cramped waiting areas.

From the station, you can take a cab to wherever you're headed; signs guide you to the taxi stand on Penn Plaza Drive, a passageway situated between Penn Station (close to Eighth Avenue) and the Long Island Rail Road Terminal (LIRR, close to Seventh Avenue).

Another option is public transportation; the station is well connected with the 1, 2, 3, A, C, or E trains and several buses. However, this isn't the best alternative, especially if you're unfamiliar with the city and you have a lot of luggage. Elevators are sparse in subway stations, so count on lugging your bags up and down multiple flights of stairs.

Arriving by Car

DropBooks

I don't recommend having a car in New York for the reasons I outline in Chapter 1. If you decide to arrive by car, you'll immediately understand why I try to dissuade you. I have driven highways and byways all over the United States, and I still find the drive into New York City to be the most consistently confusing and teeth-gnashing trip in the country.

You know you're approaching New York when the traffic and signs multiply beyond all expectations. Open your eyes and sharpen your senses; if you're unfamiliar with the tangle of highways, thoroughfares, and parkways, then getting into Manhattan can be a nerve-racking experience. Remember that you won't find signs for Manhattan; signs give the names of specific tunnels, bridges, and streets instead.

If you arrive from the west or south, the **New Jersey Turnpike** is your jumping-off point to Manhattan. Take exit 14C for the **Holland Tunnel** (which lets you out around Canal Street in Manhattan), exit 16E for the **Lincoln Tunnel** (which deposits you in far-west Midtown at 42nd Street), or exit 18, the turnpike's end, for the **George Washington Bridge** (which lets you out at 181st Street, far uptown). The inbound-only toll (toward Manhattan) is \$6; you pay no outbound toll (you're free to leave, so to speak).

From the north, take the **Deegan Expressway** (I-87); from the northeast, take the **New England Thruway** (I-95) to the Bruckner Expressway. To get to the East Side of Manhattan, follow the signs to the Triborough Bridge (\$5 toll in both directions, \$4.15 with EZ-Pass), but then be careful to follow the signs to **FDR Drive** and avoid going on to Queens — unless that's your destination. FDR Drive runs along the East River all the way to the southern tip of Manhattan and has exits at different points. If you want to get to the West Side of Manhattan, exit I-87 at the Sawmill River Parkway and follow it to the Henry Hudson Parkway, pass the Henry Hudson Bridge (a \$2.75 toll, \$1.90 with EZ-Pass), and you can find yourself on the **West Side Highway**, which runs along the Hudson on the west side of the island and has exits at different streets.



When approaching a toll plaza, stay in the lanes marked CASH and *not* EZ-PASS (unless, of course, you *have* an EZ-Pass). EZ-Pass is a toll payment system where a scanner identifies your car by an electronic tag mounted on your windshield and deducts the toll from a prepaid account. No attendants staff the EZ-Pass booths, so you can't pay cash in those lanes.



If you're coming from the Northeast, many of the contiguous states have an EZ-Pass program, and your tag will work in New York City.

The **Cross Bronx Expressway** runs east-west and connects to the George Washington Bridge; you can use it to get to whichever side of the island you want, but its traffic jams are infamous (especially on days when the Yankees play at home).

After you're on the West Side Highway or FDR Drive, take the exit closest to your destination — all exits have street names — and calm down: You've made it to New York!

DropBooks

Figuring Out the Neighborhoods

Getting to know New York and all its neighborhoods is easy (see the “Manhattan Neighborhoods” map). Most of the city's famous sights are on the island of Manhattan, bounded by the Hudson River to the west and the East River — guess where? — to the east. With the exception of a few of the downtown streets, the main avenues run north–south and the streets run east–west.

Downtown

“Downtown” is both a place and a state of mind; physically, everything below 14th Street is considered downtown. Chelsea, the Flatiron District, and Gramercy Park are not, strictly speaking, downtown, but I've included them in this section because they're in that nebulous zone that's neither downtown nor Midtown.

Lower Manhattan and the Financial District

Lower Manhattan is where the city was born and as a result, the area is home to some of the most important historic landmarks, including Trinity Church, South Street Seaport, and the Brooklyn Bridge.

Much of the area is considered the **Financial District**. Until September 11, 2001, the Financial District was anchored by the **World Trade Center**, with the World Financial Center complex and Battery Park City to the west, and **Wall Street** running crosstown a little south and to the east. Now, a construction site occupies where the Twin Towers and five other buildings stood.

Ground Zero has been cleaned, and a temporary PATH station has reopened. Designs for what will eventually be constructed on the site have finally been approved, but it will be years before those designs are fully realized. (For more information about visiting the World Trade Center site, see Chapter 11.)

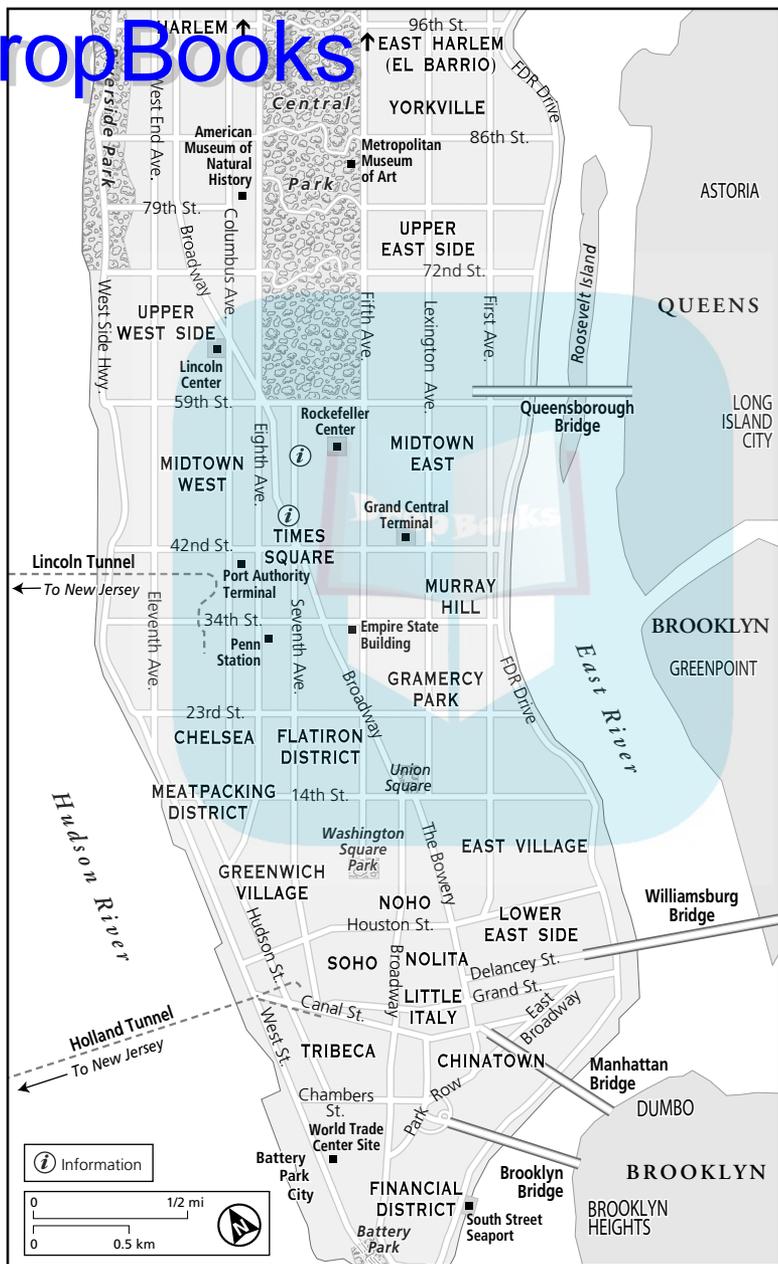
City Hall remains the northern border of the district, abutting Chambers Street. Most of the streets of this neighborhood are narrow concrete canyons, with Broadway serving as the main uptown–downtown artery. Just about all the major subway lines congregate here before they either end or head to Brooklyn.



Since September 11, 2001, lower Manhattan has revitalized itself and now has much to offer. The local community has united to promote the area. Check out www.lowermanhattan.info and www.downtownny.com for useful information on new developments and exciting events that you can find downtown. Both are updated daily.

Manhattan Neighborhoods

DropBooks



TriBeCa, Chinatown, Little Italy, and the Lower East Side

TriBeCa, the acronym for the **Triangle Below Canal (Street)**, is one of the city's priciest neighborhoods. It's an area of residential lofts, as well as the home of some of the most highly fashionable restaurants. Trendy doesn't translate into big crowds, though; the neighborhood, especially at night, tends to be quiet. Canal Street runs straight across the island, going through the heart of **Chinatown**, which lies to the east of TriBeCa. Chinatown is a sprawling neighborhood that bursts with shops selling Asian wares, cheap souvenirs, bootleg DVDs, and counterfeit watches, bags, and sunglasses (more about these in Chapter 12). The streets are lined with Asian restaurants of every variety, and the sometimes very ripe aroma of fish from the countless seafood stalls fills the air.

North of Chinatown and centered around Mott and Mulberry streets is **Little Italy** — or what's left of it anyway: The neighborhood, squeezed by the encroachment of Chinatown, has been reduced to not much more than a tourist trap, with just a few remaining cafes, stores, and mediocre restaurants. To the east and north of Little Italy is the **Lower East Side**, a historic area that was a Jewish ghetto in the 19th century. The neighborhood is now a bubbling mix of hipster-cool (indie music clubs, adventurous new restaurants) and old-world remnants from its historic past. The farther east you go, the sketchier the neighborhood can get.



Orchard Street is where you can find great bargain hunting in many old-world fabric and clothing stores that thrive between club-clothes boutiques and trendy lounges. Keep in mind that the old-world shops close early on Friday afternoon and remain closed all day on Saturday (the Jewish Sabbath). The exponentially expanding hipster set can be found in the blocks between Allen and Clinton streets south of Houston and north of Delancey, with more new shops, bars, and restaurants popping up in the blocks to the east every day. The **Lower East Side Business Improvement District** operates a neighborhood visitor center at 261 Broome St. (between Orchard and Allen streets; ☎ 866-224-0206 or 212-226-9010); it's open daily from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. (sometimes later). Stop in for an Orchard Street Bargain District shopping guide (which they can also send you in advance), plus other information on this historic 'hood. You can also find shopping, dining, and nightlife directories online at www.lowereastsideny.com.

Greenwich Village, the East Village, SoHo, and NoHo

SoHo (which stands for **south of Houston Street** — pronounced *how-ston*, not *hyoo-ston*) is famous for its cast-iron architecture and, for some time, its thriving art scene. The art scene, however, has mostly vacated; artists can no longer afford the astronomical rents. Still, SoHo's cachet is long-established, and you can find numerous chic boutiques and some interesting restaurants here. The eastern part of SoHo, rebaptized **Nolita** (**north of Little Italy**), is where innovative fashion and accessory designers have opened small shops. The neighborhood has merged north into **NoHo** (**north of Houston**), a small, fashionable area just east of Broadway and north of Houston Street.

Greenwich Village, also called simply “the Village,” is a center of art, dining, shopping, music, and gay life. The neighborhood is roughly bordered by Houston Street to the south and 14th Street to the north.

Known for its architecture, the Village has the shortest street in the city (Weehawken, just a block long) and the narrowest house (on Bedford Street, where poet Edna St. Vincent Millay once lived). It’s an area that never sleeps, yet it still manages to give off a sense of quiet and beauty. Within the Village itself is the **West Village**, west of Seventh Avenue, which is the historic center of New York’s gay community and is centered around Sheridan Square and Christopher Street. It has a residential feel, with tree-lined streets and comfortable neighborhood cafes. East of Broadway, the Village becomes the **East Village**, which draws a younger, edgier crowd. Still a little less polished despite rising rents, the East Village still clings proudly to the last remnants of its former seediness. Some excellent restaurants and boutiques can be found in the East Village. The area between the East Village and West Village (that is, between Broadway and Seventh Avenue) is simply referred to as the Village. In the middle sit New York University and Washington Square Park, landmarked by the park’s famous arch.

Chelsea, the Flatiron District, and Gramercy Park

Chelsea, which extends from 14th Street to 26th Street and from the Hudson River to Fifth Avenue, remains one of the city’s largest gay communities. The neighborhood lays claim to lots of art galleries and cafes, restaurants, and a congregation of high-end, velvet-rope-guarded nightclubs. East of Chelsea is the **Gramercy Park** area — a quiet, elegant, moneyed neighborhood known for its jewel of a park and handsome architecture. In between are **Union Square** and the **Flatiron District**, a lively hub of New York life that is still home to publishing and Web 2.0 companies. This area, bordered by the historic Flatiron Building to the north (at Broadway and Fifth Avenue at 23rd Street) and Union Square to the south, is where members of the fashion industry — models, advertising people, photographers, and so on — meet and eat.

Midtown

Midtown is roughly defined by 26th Street to the south and 59th Street to the north. This is concrete canyon territory, where skyscrapers block out most of the sun and sky. During the day, Midtown is a hectic center of commerce, seething with people on their way to or from work, while at night, the restaurant scene is lively and generally very expensive. This is the city’s biggest hotel neighborhood, with choices running the gamut from cheap to chic.

Within Midtown to the southeast lies **Murray Hill**, just east of Fifth Avenue and below 42nd Street. It’s a mixture of business and residential property, where a 40-story slab may rub up against a 5-story apartment building. The Murray Hill area is safe and quiet — for New York. The Empire State Building is the major sightseeing stop here. Above 42nd

Street is **Midtown East**, which is more commercial and includes a number of famous shops that line 59th Street between Fifth and Lexington avenues. The main attractions in this area are the United Nations, Grand Central Terminal, St. Patrick's Cathedral, Rockefeller Centre, and the Chrysler Building. The stretch of **Fifth Avenue** from Saks at 49th Street extending to the Plaza Hotel at 59th is home to the city's most high-profile, haute shopping, including Tiffany & Co. and Bergdorf Goodman. Here you can find the city's finest collection of grand hotels, mostly along Lexington Avenue and near the park at the top of Fifth.

To the southwest lies the **Fashion or Garment District** (roughly between 26th and 42nd streets west of Fifth Avenue), with its array of fabric shops and wholesale fashion stores. At the heart of it, at the intersection of 34th Street, Broadway, and Sixth Avenue (also called the Avenue of the Americas), is **Herald Square**, a bustling (read: choked-with-crowds) shopping area. Herald Square is the home of Macy's, and with ongoing development, more national chain stores are appearing all the time. Other than that, it's a pretty grim commercial area that lacks any real charisma; frankly, I tend to avoid it.

Farther north, on the west side, is **Times Square**, a once legendary place full of peep shows and sex shops until a business partnership completed an ambitious (and completely transforming) improvement campaign. Times Square is now a family-oriented area with renovated theaters and the famous neon, which is bigger, brighter, and louder than ever (including the largest TV screen in the world, the Sony JumboTron). Crowds are sometimes impenetrable, so be prepared for a major jostling. Just up Broadway is the **Theater District**. The area churns with activity, and the scale is grand, so it's not the kind of place to step out for a casual stroll under the trees (there aren't any, anyway). Famed Restaurant Row is close by on 46th Street. A number of hotels are centered around Times Square, so if you don't mind the crowds and generally higher prices, and you want to be as close as possible to the pulse of the city, this is where you want to be.

Just west of the Theater District is **Hell's Kitchen**, probably the most picturesquely named neighborhood in New York City. Once a rough-and-tumble immigrant community and the home turf of Irish gangs, Hell's Kitchen has seen some gentrification. In an amusing example of New York's constant effort to reinvent itself, real-estate developers have attempted to rename the area "Clinton" or "Theater District West," but thankfully, the natives have resisted. Ninth Avenue has blossomed into one of the city's finest dining avenues; just stroll along and choose from a world of great, inexpensive dining options, from American diner to Mediterranean to traditional Thai.

Uptown

Most of the northern part of the island of Manhattan is comprised of three major neighborhoods, each with its own distinct character.

The Upper West Side

Located to the west of Central Park, the **Upper West Side** is bordered by Columbus Circle, the Time Warner Center, and Lincoln Center to the south, and Yeshiva University and the Cathedral of St. John the Divine to the north. The area is home to some beautiful, historic residential buildings, such as the Dakota, where John Lennon lived and died, and the Ansonia, once the home of Babe Ruth. Other streets are lined with brownstones, town houses, and apartment buildings. In the past decade, the area has grown tremendously with a proliferation of superstores, movie theaters, and some very good new restaurants. Also in this neighborhood, you find the American Museum of Natural History. Though it's a bit away from the action of Midtown and downtown, the Upper West Side is a good option for reasonably priced hotels.

The Upper East Side

To the east of Central Park and stretching to the East River, the **Upper East Side's** main draw is Museum Mile, a stretch of Fifth Avenue that includes the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Guggenheim, the Museum of the City of New York, the International Center of Photography, the Frick Museum, and the Jewish Museum, all within a walkable stretch. Madison Avenue from 60th Street well into the 80s is the moneyed crowd's main shopping strip. The neighborhood has an upper-crust, old-money feel and, west of Lexington Avenue, is generally pretty quiet after sundown. East of Lexington along Third, Second, and First avenues, you encounter a number of lively (though somewhat bland) restaurants and bars.

Harlem

Harlem stretches from about 96th Street east of Fifth Avenue and 110th Street west of Fifth Avenue to 155th Street. **Spanish Harlem** (El Barrio) runs between East 100th and East 125th streets. Harlem real estate has shot up the past few years; restaurants, new apartments, and clubs now line the streets, and historic brownstones are being restored. Exploring the area has become safer, and that's a very good thing considering there's so much to see here, such as the Morris-Jumel Mansion, the Schomburg Center, the Studio Museum, and the Apollo Theater. North of Harlem, you'll find **Washington Heights** and Fort Tryon Park, home to the Cloisters annex of the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

Finding Information After You Arrive

The following places can help you get your bearings after you arrive in New York:

- ✓ **NYC & Company** (the former Convention & Visitors Bureau) has a **Visitor Information Center**, 810 Seventh Ave. (between 52nd and 53rd streets; ☎ **212-484-1200**; www.nycvisit.com; Open: Mon–Fri 8:30 a.m.–6 p.m., Sat–Sun 9 a.m.–5 p.m.), where you can find useful printed material, pick up coupons for theaters and attractions, and

DropBooks

buy tickets for New York's top sights, as well as the CityPass (see Chapter 11).

- ✓ The **Grand Central Partnership**, Grand Central Terminal, East 42nd Street at Grand Central Avenue (www.grandcentralpartnership.org; Open: Mon–Fri 8:30 a.m.–6:30 p.m., Sat–Sun 9 a.m.–6 p.m.) offers an information window inside Grand Central and a cart outside.
- ✓ The **34th Street Partnership**, Penn Station, Seventh Avenue between 31st and 33rd streets (☎ **212-719-3434**; www.34thstreet.org; Open: Mon–Fri 8:30 a.m.–5:30 p.m., Sat–Sun 9 a.m.–6 p.m.), has a window inside Penn Station and an information cart at the Empire State Building at Fifth Avenue and 32nd Street. You find carts at Greeley Square (32nd Street at Broadway and Sixth Avenue) in the summer and at Madison Square Garden (above Penn Station at Seventh Avenue and 32nd Street) in above-freezing weather. The carts open a little later and close a little earlier than the indoor window.
- ✓ The **Times Square Visitors Center**, 1560 Broadway, on the east side of the street (between 46th and 47th streets, where Broadway meets Seventh Avenue; ☎ **212-768-1560**; www.timessquarebid.org), is the city's top info stop. This pleasant center features a helpful info desk offering loads of citywide information. You will also find a tour desk selling tickets for Gray Line bus tours and Circle Line boat tours; a Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) desk staffed to sell MetroCards, provide public-transit maps, and answer your questions about the transit system; a Broadway Ticket Center providing show information and selling full-price show tickets; ATMs and currency-exchange machines; and computer terminals with free Internet access courtesy of Yahoo!. It's open daily from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Getting Around New York

You may not be used to riding a subway, taking a bus, hailing a taxi, or, yes, walking where you want to go, but that's what most New Yorkers do. You'll find yourself doing the same. The guidelines and tips in this section will have you navigating the island of Manhattan like a native in no time. Remember taxis, subways, and most buses run 24 hours a day.

Traveling by subway

Besides walking, riding the subway is my preferred mode of transport. And nearly five million people seem to agree with me each day, because they ride it, too. The subway is quick, inexpensive, and relatively safe and efficient, as well as being a thoroughly New York experience.

The subway runs 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The rush-hour crushes are roughly from 8 to 9:30 a.m. and from 5 to 6:30 p.m. on weekdays; the trains are relatively uncrowded the rest of the time.

The subway fare is \$2 (half-price for seniors and those with disabilities), and children under 44 inches tall ride free (up to three per adult).

For more information visit www.mta.nyc.ny.us/nyc/subway.

DropBooks

Finding the entrance and getting onboard

You can easily locate a subway entrance along the sidewalk by looking for a set of stairs that heads underground. Most stops also have signs above them that list the lines that run through those stations.



Some subway entrances close at night. Each stairway has a globe on top of it that's supposed to tell you whether the entrance is open (green for open, red for closed), but the globes aren't always accurate; look down the stairs to find out whether the entrance is open — a big clue is if there's a locked gate at the bottom of the staircase!

The way to gain entry to the subway is with the **MetroCard**, a magnetically encoded card that debits the fare when swiped through the turnstile (or the fare box on any city bus). After you're in the system, you can transfer freely to any subway line that you can reach without exiting your station. MetroCards also allow you **free transfers** between the bus and subway within a two-hour period.

MetroCards can be purchased from each station's staffed token booth (which is what they're still called, even though the token itself has been phased out), where you can only pay with cash. At the ATM-style vending machines now located in just about every subway station, you can pay with cash, credit cards, and debit cards. See the "Understanding the MetroCard" section, later in this chapter, for details.

The Cheat Sheet at the front of this book shows you the pertinent subway stops, and all the maps in this book also show subway stops. You can usually find a subway map inside each subway car, on the platform, and on the wall in the subway station. You also can get a detailed subway map from the token booth inside each station.

Getting where you want to go

If you need directions in the subway, trying to get information from the token-booth attendant (if one is even present) can be frustrating. The acoustics are horrible, the people behind you are impatient, and it's difficult to make yourself understood. Instead, pick out a friendly or knowledgeable face; you'd be surprised how willing we New Yorkers are to help out.

The orientation of the subway system is mainly north-south (or uptown-downtown); you can find only a few points at which the lines go straight east-west. To travel up and down the West Side (and also to the Bronx and Brooklyn), take the 1, 2, or 3, line; the A, C, or E line; or the B, D, or F line.

The N, R, Q, and W lines first cut diagonally across town from east to west and then snake under Seventh Avenue before shooting out to Queens and Brooklyn.

The crosstown line, the Shuttle, runs between Times Square and Grand Central Terminal. The 7 line also goes from Times Square to Grand Central (with a stop at Fifth Avenue). Farther downtown, across 14th Street, the L line works its own crosstown magic.

Lines have assigned colors on subway maps and trains — red for the 1, 2, and 3 trains; green for the 4, 5, and 6 trains; and so on — but nobody ever refers to them by color. Always refer to them by number or letter when asking questions. Within Manhattan, the distinction between different numbered trains that share the same line is usually that some are express and others are local.

Express trains often skip about three stops for each one that they make; express stops are indicated on subway maps with a white (rather than a solid) circle. Local stops usually come about 9 blocks apart.

Directions are almost always indicated using “Uptown” (northbound) and “Downtown” (southbound), so be sure to know what direction you want to head in. The outsides of some subway entrances are marked UPTOWN ONLY or DOWNTOWN ONLY; read carefully, because it’s easy to head in the wrong direction. After you’re on the platform, check the signs overhead to make sure that the train you’re waiting for is traveling in the right direction. If you do make a mistake and get on the wrong train, it’s a good idea to wait for an express station, like 14th Street or 42nd Street, so you can get off and change for the other direction without paying again.

Staying safe

To keep yourself safe in the subway, heed this advice:

- ✓ At night, use the off-hours waiting areas, which are usually close to the exits to the street. They’re clearly marked with signs overhead.
- ✓ Don’t tempt thieves by displaying money or valuables (including iPods, cellphones, or laptops) on the subway.
- ✓ Don’t try to stop a subway door that’s closing. You can end up with a bruised hand or foot — or something more serious. Just wait for the next train.
- ✓ Always stand a few feet back from the tracks on the subway platform. People have survived a fall, but believe me when I say that you do *not* want to try your luck.
- ✓ Avoid subways late at night, and splurge on a cab after about 10 or 11 p.m. — it’s money well spent to avoid a long wait on a deserted platform. Or take the bus.

Traveling by bus

The New York City bus system reaches far and wide, traveling to just about all points of the city on a north-south *and* an east-west grid. You even get a tour of the city as you ride (the M5 down Fifth Avenue from Central Park to Greenwich Village is a personal fave). Remember that because traffic can be horrific during the day, buses are much slower going than the subway. Also, avoid buses during rush hour if you have luggage or lots of shopping bags in hand.

To check out the bus routes, grab one of the free city bus maps available by the front door of every bus and in the booths at subway stations. If you want to scan the routes before you get to town, you can access full bus maps via the Internet at www.mta.nyc.ny.us/busco.

Bus stops are located every couple of blocks along each route. The stop is either a small, glass-walled shelter or a simple sign on a post (blue with a bus icon) stating the bus numbers. Each bus has a sign above the windshield that flashes its route and end destination. Schedules for buses are posted at most bus stops and are relatively reliable. The buses run every 5 to 20 minutes or so, depending on the time of day.



Some buses are labeled **LIMITED** and make only a few major stops along the line; they're particularly useful when you want to go a long distance. These express buses are designated only by an orange **LIMITED** sign placed on the dashboard to the right of the driver. Limited bus stops also display the orange sign.

Local bus fare is \$2 (\$5 for express buses) — half-price for seniors and riders with disabilities, free for lap-sitting infants and children under 44 inches (up to three per adult). A seven-day express bus pass costs \$41. The fare is payable with a **MetroCard** or **exact change**. Bus drivers don't make change, and fare boxes don't accept dollar bills or pennies. You can't purchase MetroCards on the bus, so you have to have them before you board.

If you pay with a MetroCard, you can transfer to another bus or to the subway for free within two hours. If you pay cash, you must request a **free transfer** slip that allows you to change to an intersecting bus route only (legal transfer points are listed on the transfer paper) within one hour of issue. Transfer slips cannot be used to enter the subway.

All buses in Manhattan, and 95 percent of New York City buses in the other boroughs, are equipped with wheelchair lifts and special areas where the seats in the back fold up to make room for securing wheelchairs onboard. The buses also “kneel,” scrunching down when they stop so that the first step is not quite so high up.



The Alliance for Downtown New York's **Downtown Connection** offers a free bus service that provides access to important downtown destinations including Battery Park City, the World Financial Center, and South

Street Seaport. The service, which operates from 10 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. seven days a week, brings lower Manhattan residents, workers, and visitors closer to downtown businesses, events, shopping, and attractions.

The Downtown Connection's 5-mile route runs in two directions: from Chambers Street on the West Side to Beekman Street on the East Side. The service makes stops at dozens of locations and is able to transport about 30 passengers per bus (20 seats and 10 standees). Six buses run on weekdays and four buses run on the weekend.

The climate-controlled buses are ADA wheelchair accessible and run on ultra-low-sulfur fuel. Each vehicle is also equipped with diesel-particulate filters and electronically controlled fuel-injected engines. For more information on the Downtown Connection, call the **Downtown Alliance** at ☎ **212-566-6700**, or visit www.downtownny.com.

Understanding the MetroCard

The MetroCard fare card is a high-tech system that encodes a certain number of rides on a magnetic strip on the back of a thin plastic card. MetroCards are accepted on both buses and subways and have a lot of advantages over the old tokens: They don't weigh a ton, you can slip the card in your wallet or pocket, you can buy and recharge it in an automatic vending machine, you get a free ride for every \$7 you spend, and last but not least, you get one free transfer between bus and subway (or vice versa) for each ride as long as you make the transfer within two hours of your initial boarding.

Two types of MetroCards are available for purchase:

- ✔ **Pay-Per-Ride** is the regular card I just described, which can be used for up to four people by swiping up to four times (bring the whole family). You can put any amount from \$4 (two rides) to \$80 on your card. Every time you put at least \$7 on your Pay-Per-Ride MetroCard, it's automatically credited with an additional 15 percent. (The minimum amount to avoid any leftover balance is \$40, which gets you 23 rides.) You can refill your card at any subway station at any time until its expiration date, which is usually about a year from the date of purchase.
- ✔ **Unlimited-Ride** can't be used for more than one person at a time or more frequently than 18-minute intervals. These cards are available in four values: the **Daily Fun Pass**, which allows you a day's worth of unlimited subway and bus rides for \$7.50; the **7-Day MetroCard**, for \$25; the **14-Day MetroCard**, for \$47; and the **30-Day MetroCard**, for \$81. Seven- and 30-day Unlimited-Ride MetroCards can be purchased at any subway station or MetroCard merchant.

Fun Passes can't be purchased at token booths — buy them at a MetroCard vending machine, from a MetroCard merchant, or at the MTA desk at the Times Square Information Center.



DropBooks

Unlimited-Ride MetroCards go into effect *the first time you use them* — so if you buy a card on Monday and don't use it until Wednesday, Wednesday is when the clock starts ticking. A Fun Pass is good from the first time you use it until 3 a.m. the next day, while 7- and 30-day MetroCards run out at midnight on the last day. These unlimited MetroCards can't be refilled; throw them out after they've been used up and buy a new one.

In addition to being sold in the subway, MetroCards are sold at many hotels and in thousands of shops all over town. If a shop offers the card, it has a sign in its window saying so.

The MetroCard has one corner snipped off and a small hole on one side. To use your MetroCard in the subway, swipe the card forward through the reader, with the cut-off corner on top and at the back (and between your fingers) and the little hole leading the way. To use your MetroCard on the bus, insert the card downward into the machine with the snipped-off corner up and to the left, the little hole on the bottom and the side with the magnetic strip facing you. The machine eats the card momentarily and then spits it back out and beeps — also displaying how much money is left on your card.



Seniors and people with disabilities get a 50 percent discount from the MTA. You can apply for the discount by writing to Customer Assistance Division, MTA, 2 Broadway, 11th Floor, New York, NY 10004. Or you can download the application at www.mta.info, or call ☎ **718-243-4999**. You can recharge your discounted MetroCard at the vending machines and ticket booths in subway stations.

Traveling by taxi

There are times when I have to break down, open my wallet, and get into a taxi. Like when I'm late, it's not rush hour, and I need to be somewhere fast. Or when I'm not near public transportation, if I'm with a group of three or four, or if it's just too late at night and I want to be home safe and fast.

Taking a cab costs you \$2.50 for the initial charge, plus 40¢ per $\frac{1}{8}$ mile or 40¢ per 120 seconds waiting charge, plus a 50¢ night surcharge (8 p.m.–6 a.m.) and a \$1 surcharge between 4 and 8 p.m. The average fare in Manhattan is \$7.



When you're waiting on the street for an available taxi, look at the **medallion light** on the top of oncoming cabs. If the light is out, the taxi is in use. When the center part (the number) is lit, the taxi is available — this is when you raise your hand to flag the cab. (Observe flagging etiquette and put a respectful distance between you and any fellow flaggers; don't steal someone else's cab.) If all the lights are on, the driver is off duty. A taxi can't take more than four people, so expect to split up if your group is larger. If it's raining or it's rush hour and everyone is looking for a cab, either be prepared to battle it out among the seasoned

(read: “ruthless”) New York cab riders, or just head for the nearest subway station.

Follow these suggestions to make your ride as smooth as possible:

- ✔ **Plant yourself in the backseat and *then* indicate your destination.** Once you’re in the cab, a driver cannot refuse to take you anywhere in the five boroughs (and unscrupulous drivers sometimes will do that, for destinations they fear are unsafe such as Harlem or too out of their way, such as Brooklyn or Queens). When announcing your destination to the driver, speak clearly. Remember that English is probably not your driver’s first language.
- ✔ **Try to know the cross-street of your destination (“Third Avenue and 41st Street”).** Many drivers don’t know the city as well as they ought to (especially outside of central Manhattan), and if you give a specific street address (like “1500 Broadway”), the driver may not immediately know the exact location, and his confusion may end up costing you more money.
- ✔ **If your driver is driving too fast for you, ask him nicely to slow down.** You can also ask him to get off of his cellphone, even if it’s hands-free. You have the right to a safe (as well as a smoke-free and noise-free) trip.
- ✔ **When you get to your destination, have your money or credit card ready.** You can track the charge on the meter; remember to add the 50¢ night surcharge and the \$1 4-to-8 p.m. surcharge). You want to disembark rapidly to avoid traffic jams.
- ✔ **Have small bills with you; drivers generally don’t accept bills larger than \$20.** You can also pay with a credit or debit card — all taxicabs are required by law to accept them (and you should report the driver if he claims his card machine is broken).
- ✔ **Tip 15 percent (though, know that it is within your rights to decline to tip for poor service).**
- ✔ **Ask for a receipt.** The receipt has the taxi medallion number on it, which is a useful detail if you forget something in the car. If you leave anything behind in the cab or if you want to register a complaint, call the Taxi and Limousine Commission Consumer Hotline (☎ 212-692-8294) and reference the medallion number to help identify your driver.
- ✔ **Check that you have all your belongings before leaving.** Taxi drivers are usually very honest, but the same is not necessarily true of the customers who use the cab immediately after you.
- ✔ **Disembark from the curbside door to avoid the stream of traffic that is dodging around your stopped vehicle on the other side.**
- ✔ **Wear a seat belt.** Accidents do happen.

Seeing New York on Foot

DropBooks

Walking is one of the preferred modes of transportation in New York — it's so familiar, in fact. Walking not only lets you take in the wonder that is New York, it's also good exercise. And best of all: It's free.

When walking in New York, however, don't do as we New Yorkers do. We zigzag across the streets, rush against the lights, dodge taxis and buses, and tempt fate on an almost daily basis. So be smart and exercise some caution. Always be careful when crossing the street, even when you have the light; drivers sometimes get distracted. And cross only at crosswalks. Keep your eyes open for distracted walkers who sometimes resemble NFL blockers. And if you're gawking at some amazing edifice, do it standing still. Otherwise you may find yourself flattened by one of those blockers. Walk as if you're driving, staying to the right.

Unfortunately, many bicyclists seem to think that the traffic laws don't apply to them; they often blithely fly through red lights and dash the wrong way on one-way streets, so be on your guard. Be extra cautious in bike-messenger-heavy areas such as Fifth Avenue in the Flatiron District; I've been nearly sideswiped here many times.

Walking is sometimes faster than taking the bus and sometimes even taking a taxi. Traffic can move through Midtown at a snail's pace — especially during rush hours — and pedestrians typically outdistance cars and buses by blocks.



Be sure to bring comfortable shoes! You'll not only be on your feet seeing the city all day, but you'll probably be on your feet indoors, too — you can rack up a lot of mileage inside the Metropolitan Museum of Art, for example.

Chapter 9

DropBooks **Checking In at New York City's Best Hotels**

In This Chapter

- ▶ Choosing the right hotel for you
 - ▶ Finding the best room rate
 - ▶ Arriving without a reservation
 - ▶ Deciding among New York's best hotels
 - ▶ Choosing a backup if your favorite isn't available
-

With more than 72,000 hotel rooms, the sleeping options in New York are staggering. Do you want to spend most of your travel budget on a luxurious hotel? Do you want to stay close to the neon and noise of Times Square? Do you want a room with a view of Central Park? Do you want a room bigger than your linen closet back home? These are some of the questions you need to ask yourself before you book a room.

Getting to Know Your Options

In some cities and regions, chain hotels may be the most prevalent option, but that's not the case in New York City. In this section, I briefly discuss nationally known chains as well as one-of-a-kind hostelrys and bed-and-breakfasts you can find only in New York.

Independent hotels

Many of the hotels I list in this chapter fall in the class of "independent" hotels (versus chains) because I feel such hotels give you more of a taste of the city. Don't be misled, though; in New York, independent hotels include everything from huge hotels run by large corporations — or by the master builder, Donald Trump — to small boutique hotels that are family-owned and run the gamut from very expensive to inexpensive.

Chain hotels

Just a few of the hotels I list are major national chains. Far from the kind of cookie-cutter sameness you may find elsewhere, the chains I choose,

usually moderate in price, hold up well in comparison to similarly located independent hotels. (See the Quick Concierge for the toll-free numbers and Web sites of New York's major chain hotels.)

DropBooks

Bed and breakfasts and inns

New York is not the Berkshires, where there are B&Bs galore. Still, the city has some nice B&Bs and inns (frequently in historic brownstones in residential neighborhoods) that offer quaint alternatives to the big, cold behemoth of a hotel the city is more famous for. If you'd like to check out B&B options, try these associations and reservation agencies:

- ✓ **City Sonnet:** ☎ 212-614-3034; www.citysonnet.com
- ✓ **A Hospitality Company:** ☎ 800-987-1235 or 212-813-2244; www.metro-home.com
- ✓ **Manhattan Lodgings:** ☎ 212-677-7616; www.manhattanlodgings.com

Short-term apartment rentals

If you want to look into renting a furnished apartment or subletting someone's place as an alternative to staying in a hotel, which can be a money-saving option if you're traveling with your family or staying more than several days, try the following companies:

- ✓ **Manhattan Getaways:** ☎ 212-956-2010; www.manhattangetaways.com
- ✓ **New York Habitat:** ☎ 212-255-8018; www.nyhabitat.com
- ✓ **NYC Residence:** ☎ 212-226-2700; www.nycresidence.com

Finding the Best Room at the Best Rate

In all but the smallest accommodations, the rate you pay for a room depends on many factors — chief among them being how you make your reservation. The most competitive rates may be found on the Internet. Or, a travel agent may be able to negotiate a better price with certain hotels than you can find on your own. (That's because the hotel often gives the agent a discount in exchange for steering his business toward that hotel.)

The **rack rate** is the maximum rate a hotel charges for a room. It's the rate you get if you walk in off the street and ask for a room for the night. You sometimes see these rates printed on the fire/emergency exit diagrams posted on the back of your door.

Hotels are happy to charge you the rack rate, but you can almost always do better. The best way to avoid paying the rack rate is surprisingly simple: Just ask for a cheaper or discounted rate. You may be pleasantly surprised.

Room rates (even rack rates) change with the season, as occupancy rates rise and fall. But even within a given season, room prices are subject to change without notice, so the rates quoted in this book may be different from the actual rate you receive when you make your reservation.

As you proceed with the selection process, don't forget that the basic rate a hotel charges you isn't what you end up paying. The hotel tax in New York City is 13.375 percent, and don't forget the room charge of \$3.50 per night. When you reserve a room, make sure to find out whether the price you're being quoted includes taxes. (The prices listed in this chapter do not include taxes.)

You don't have to just take the room and rate that a hotel offers you. With a little know-how, you can get the room you want at a price you can afford.

In the following sections, I offer some tried-and-true tips to help you locate the best room for the best available price.

Trying out a travel agent

Hotels sometimes have discount rates that they offer only to that dying breed: the travel agent. You can often find the same discount by booking online, but then you have to do the work. So if you're shy about bargaining or don't have the time to comparison-shop, an agent may be better equipped to negotiate discounts for you.

Taking the do-it-yourself approach

The following tips can help you save money on your room if you decide to do the legwork yourself:

- ✓ **Ask for the best rate.** Sometimes the easiest approach is a straightforward one. A hotel typically won't extend its discount room rates unless you ask for them. Find out if the hotel is offering specials or discounted packages.
- ✓ **Mention your memberships.** When you reserve a room, mention your membership in AAA, AARP, frequent-flier programs, and any other corporate rewards programs you belong to. These memberships may shave a few dollars off your room rate.
- ✓ **Call all available numbers.** Many hotels have both a direct local number and a toll-free number for their major chain or hotel group's central reservations desk. Sometimes these numbers have different rate information. Call both numbers and compare the rates that each one gives you.

Choosing your season carefully

Room rates can vary dramatically — by hundreds of dollars in some cases — depending on what time of year you visit. The dead of winter (Jan–Mar) is best for bargains in New York; summer is pricier but not stratospheric. Fall is the busiest and most expensive season, running



from September right up through the end-of-the-year holidays; expect to pay top dollar for everything, especially at Christmastime. See Chapter 3 for more information on the best time to visit the city.

DropBooks

Going uptown or downtown . . . or to Brooklyn?

A New York subway can whisk you anywhere you want to go in minutes, so you don't have to stay in Midtown or the Upper East Side, where the most expensive hotels are. You get better value for your money by staying *outside* the Theater District, in the residential neighborhoods such as Greenwich Village, Chelsea, Murray Hill, or the Upper West Side.



Chances are that a Manhattan-based hotel is the only kind you're considering; that's understandable, especially if you have only a few days.

However, believe it or not (and this Brooklynite is still in shock), hotels are popping up in downtown Brooklyn at a fierce rate. The Downtown Brooklyn Partnership, a nonprofit organization overseeing Brooklyn's booming development, counts nine new hotels with more than 1,800 rooms combined set to open in 2009 and 2010. The hotels include major chains such as Sheraton Four Points, Hilton Garden Inn, Holiday Inn, and Homewood Suites. If you have friends or family in Brooklyn, a hotel there may be a great option for you. But if not, keep it in mind as a possible alternative if you can't find a room in your price range in Manhattan; downtown Brooklyn is also just a quick subway (or cab) ride away.

Visiting over a weekend

If your trip includes a weekend, you may be able to save big. Business hotels tend to empty out on weekends, and rooms that go for a pretty penny Monday through Thursday can drop prices dramatically, as low as \$200 or less, after the execs have headed home. These deals are especially prevalent in the Financial District, but they're often available in tourist-friendly Midtown, too. Check the hotel's Web site for attractive weekend rates, or ask when you call to reserve.

Buying a money-saving package deal

A travel package that includes your plane tickets and your hotel stay for one price just may be the best bargain of all. In some cases, you get airfare, accommodations, transportation to and from the airport, plus extras like a sightseeing tour or discount coupons to shows or restaurants. All this may be less than the hotel alone would have cost had you booked it yourself. (See Chapter 5 for more information.)

Avoid excess charges and hidden costs

Use your own cellphone, pay phones, or prepaid phone cards instead of dialing direct from hotel phones, which usually have exorbitant rates. Don't be tempted by the room's minibar offerings: Most hotels charge through the nose for water, soda, and snacks. If a hotel insists upon tacking on a surprise "energy surcharge" that wasn't mentioned at check-in

or an extra fee for amenities you didn't use, you can often make a case for getting it removed.

DropBooks *Investigating reservation services*

These outfits usually work as consolidators, buying up or reserving rooms in bulk, and then dealing them out to customers at a profit. You can get 10 percent to 50 percent off; but remember, these discounts apply to rack rates — inflated prices that people rarely end up paying anyway. You may get a decent rate, but always call the hotel directly to see if you can do better. (See later in this chapter for more information.)

Surfing the Web for hotel deals

Hotels often offer “Internet only” deals that can save you 10 percent to 20 percent over what you'd pay if you booked over the telephone. Also, hotels often advertise all their available deals on their Web sites, so you don't have to rely on a reservation agent to fill you in. What's more, some of the discount reservations agencies (including those listed in this section) have sites that allow you to book online.



Consider joining the **Playbill Online Theater Club** (www.playbillclub.com), a free service that offers some excellent members-only rates at select city hotels, in addition to discounts on theater tickets. **American Automobile Association** (AAA) members can often score the best discounts by booking at www.aaa.com.

Travel search sites such as **Orbitz** (www.orbitz.com), **Expedia** (www.expedia.com), **Priceline** (www.priceline.com), **Hotwire** (www.hotwire.com), and **Travelocity** (www.travelocity.com) offer other discount options. Shop around. And if you have special needs — a quiet room, a room with a view — call the hotel directly and make your needs known after you've booked online.

Travel search sites compete for the business of millions of consumers surfing for accommodations around the world. This competitiveness can be a boon to consumers who have the patience and time to shop and compare the online sites for good deals — but shop you must, because prices can vary considerably from site to site. And keep in mind that hotels at the top of a site's listing may be there for no other reason than that they paid money to get the placement.



Priceline's booking process allows you to select which neighborhood you want to stay in; start with downtown, the Upper East Side, and the Upper West Side with your lowest bids.

On the downside, many hotels stick Priceline guests in their least desirable rooms. Be sure to go to the **BiddingForTravel** Web site (www.biddingfortravel.com) before bidding on Priceline; it features a fairly up-to-date list of hotels that Priceline uses in major cities. For Priceline, you pay upfront, and the fee is nonrefundable. **Note:** Some hotels do not provide

loyalty-program credits or points or other frequent-stay amenities when you book a room through independent online services.

DropBooks **HotelChatter.com** is a daily webzine offering smart coverage and critiques of hotels worldwide. Go to **TripAdvisor.com** or **HotelShark.com** for helpful independent consumer reviews of hotels and resort properties.

Always **get a confirmation number** and **make a printout** of any online booking transaction.

Finding the top-notch room



After you make your reservation, asking one or two more pointed questions can go a long way toward making sure you get the best room in the house. Always ask for a corner room; they're usually larger, quieter, and have more windows and light than standard rooms, and they don't always cost more. Also ask if the hotel is renovating; if it is, request a room away from the renovation work. Inquire, too, about the location of the restaurants, bars, and discos in the hotel — all sources of annoying noise.

Street noise in New York can be deafening, but many hotels have double-pane or soundproof windows. If you're a light sleeper, ask whether the room you've booked is facing the street or off the street. And if you aren't happy with your room when you arrive, talk to the front desk. If they have another room, they should be happy to accommodate you, within reason.

Arriving without a Reservation (Not Recommended)

Your lodging options are limited if you arrive without a reservation. Hotel occupancy rates in the city have hovered around 85 percent for the past couple of years. However, making a few phone calls can get you a room most of the time.

As with airline travel, services that call themselves consolidators or wholesalers purchase lots of rooms at a big discount and then pass some of the savings on to you. The hotel stays full, the consolidator makes money, and you may save a lot (or only a little) in the bargain. Money aside, consolidator and reservation services often can get you a room when you can't find one anywhere else. The service usually makes you pay for your stay upfront; however, you've gotta pay sometime, and this way, the figure may be more like what you had in mind.

If you arrive in New York without a reservation and have trouble booking directly with the hotels, then try the following bureaus:

- ✓ **Quikbook** (☎ 800-789-9887; www.quikbook.com): The first place to try, it's particularly good for New York City hotels.

✓ **Turbotrip.com** (☎ 800-473-7829; www.turbotrip.com): Provides comprehensive lodging and travel information for destinations throughout the United States and worldwide.

✓ **Hotel Discount** (☎ 800-715-7666; www.hoteldiscount.com): Another good source for last-minute reservations.

DropBooks

New York City's Best Hotels

Hotel rates in New York are the most expensive in the United States. In 2006, the average price of a hotel room was close to \$270 per night, and in 2007, it soared closer to the \$300 mark. And not only are you paying more for your room, but you're getting less than you would in other cities. Here is a breakdown of what sort of space and amenities you can expect at each price level.

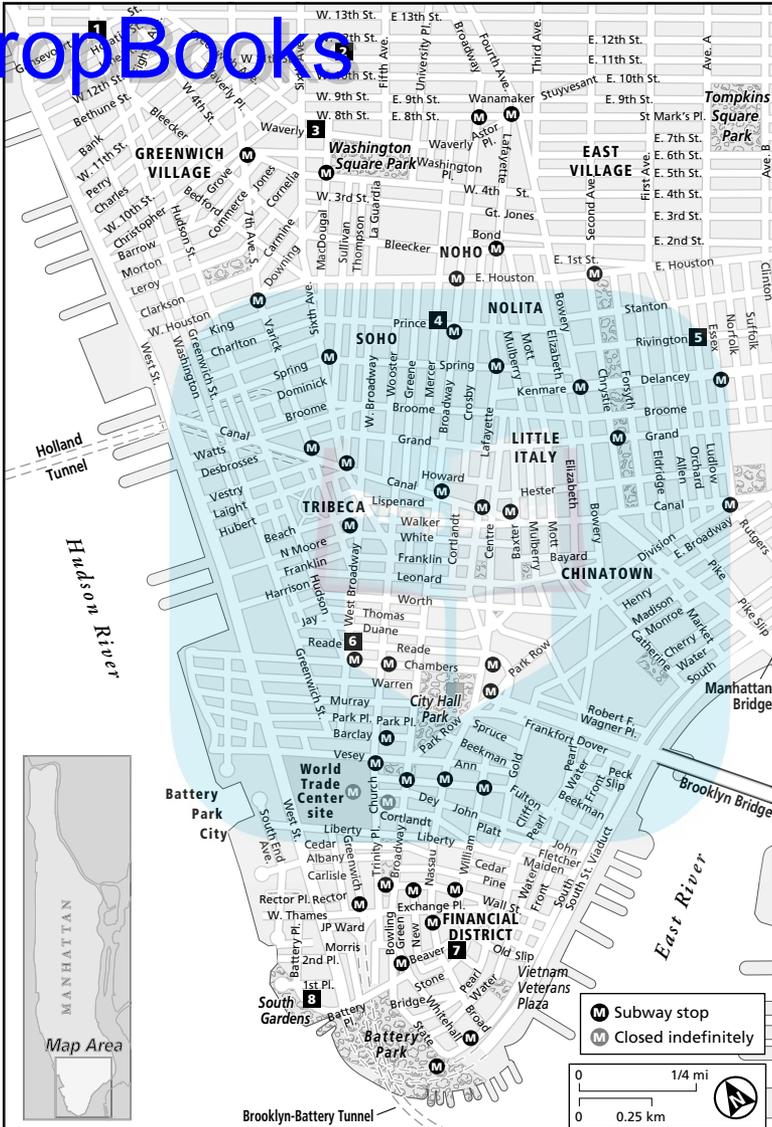
Getting what you pay for: Picking a price range

Each hotel listing is prefaced with a number of dollar signs ranging from one (\$) to five (\$\$\$\$\$), corresponding to price. This is roughly what you can expect in terms of room size and standard amenities in each of these price categories:

- ✓ **\$ (\$109–\$209):** These hotels are true bargains, but services are sparse. Your room will probably be small, you may have to share a bathroom, and don't expect room service, fitness equipment, movie or cable channels, or bellhops.
- ✓ **\$\$ (\$210–\$309):** Expect these rooms to be a little larger and of better quality and comfort than those in the first category. You may have access to a fitness center and business facilities, and the hotel may throw in a complimentary continental breakfast and/or free Internet service.
- ✓ **\$\$\$ (\$310–\$449):** Typically, you get room service, a phone with a dataport, probably a refrigerator and perhaps a kitchenette or kitchen, cable TV and/or DVD, free access to a health club, wireless Internet, complimentary breakfast or beverages (and possibly afternoon wine and cheese), and an on-site restaurant.
- ✓ **\$\$\$\$ (\$450–\$600):** On top of the amenities listed for the preceding category, you can expect plenty of space, fine furnishings, a variety of dining and drinking options in the hotel, and excellent service. Because these hotels often cater to businesspeople, they sometimes offer special amenities like complimentary car service to the Financial District.
- ✓ **\$\$\$\$\$ (\$600 and up):** In this range, you get more than a place to stay: You get an experience. These hotels have style, elegance, and a reputation for impeccable service.

Downtown Hotels

DropBooks



- Cosmopolitan Hotel-Tribeca **6**
- Hotel Gansevoort **1**
- Larchmont Hotel **2**
- The Hotel on Rivington **5**

- The Mercer **4**
- The Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park **8**
- Wall Street Inn **7**
- Washington Square Hotel **3**

Affinia Dumont **\$\$\$ Midtown East**

Located a bit away from the center of Midtown, but still within easy walking distance of Grand Square, the Empire State Building, Madison Square Garden, and Grand Central, this may be New York's only fitness-suite hotel. When you book a room, you can request a "Fit Kit" that will be prepared, with no extra charge, to be used if you only have time to work out in your room. The hotel also has a complete fitness spa with the weights, cardio equipment, and massage and skin treatments. But even if you don't want to break a sweat during your stay, the hotel features amenities that make it a very attractive option, including a full kitchen, at least one 27-inch television, a large desk with an ergonomic chair, the "Affinia Bed" with a custom-designed mattress, six-selection "pillow menu," and a minibar stocked with unusual options, such as health elixirs.

See map p. 98. 150 E. 34th St. (between Second and Third avenues, 3 blocks east of the Empire State Building). ☎ 212-481-7600. Fax: 212-889-8856. www.affinia.com. Subway: 6 to 33rd Street. Valet parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$270–\$899 suite. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Algonquin **\$\$\$ Midtown West**

The atmosphere in this 1902 landmark building is so steeped in writers' lore that you'll feel guilty turning on the television instead of reading the latest issue of the *New Yorker* provided in each of the guest rooms. Rooms can be cramped, but they're equipped with possibly the most comfortable, inviting beds in the city as well as 21st-century technology such as Wi-Fi, flatscreen televisions, and iPods loaded with audiobooks. If you have a tendency toward claustrophobia, head to the plush lobby where you can sit in cushy chairs, sip exquisite (and expensive) cocktails, have a snack, or just read or play on your laptop. Meals are served in the celebrated Round Table Room, while the fabulous **Oak Room** is one of the city's top cabarets. The publike Blue Bar is home to a rotating collection of Al Hirschfeld drawings that's well worth a browse.

See map p. 98. 59 W. 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues, 1 block from Times Square). ☎ 888-304-2047 or 212-840-6800. Fax: 212-944-1618. www.algonquinhotel.com. Subway: B, D, F, or V to 42nd Street. Parking: \$30. Rack rates: \$329–\$699 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Benjamin **\$\$\$\$ Midtown East**

From the Jazz Age design of the exterior and lobby, you would never know that the Benjamin is only a decade old. But after you check into your spacious room and notice the high-tech amenities, such as a combo printer/fax/copier, high-speed Internet access, and an ergonomic chair at an executive desk with movable workstation, you'll know you're in the 21st century. Many of the amenities are geared toward business travelers, but

Midtown Hotels

DropBooks

MIDTOWN WEST

- The Argosy Inn 2
- Cosabianca Hotel 3
- Doubletree Guest Suites Times Square 2
- Hotel 41 5
- Hotel Metro 17
- Hotel QT 23
- The Iroquois New York 21
- Le Parker Meridien 29
- Novotel New York Times Square 1
- Red Roof Inn Manhattan 15
- The Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park 30
- Sofitel New York 20
- Travel Inn 4

CHELSEA/
FLATIRON DISTRICT/
GRAMMERCY PARK

- The Carlton on Madison Avenue 12
- Chelsea Lodge 7
- Colonial House Inn 6
- Gershwin Hotel 11
- Hotel Giraffe 10
- Inn at Irving Place 8
- Inn on 23rd Street 9

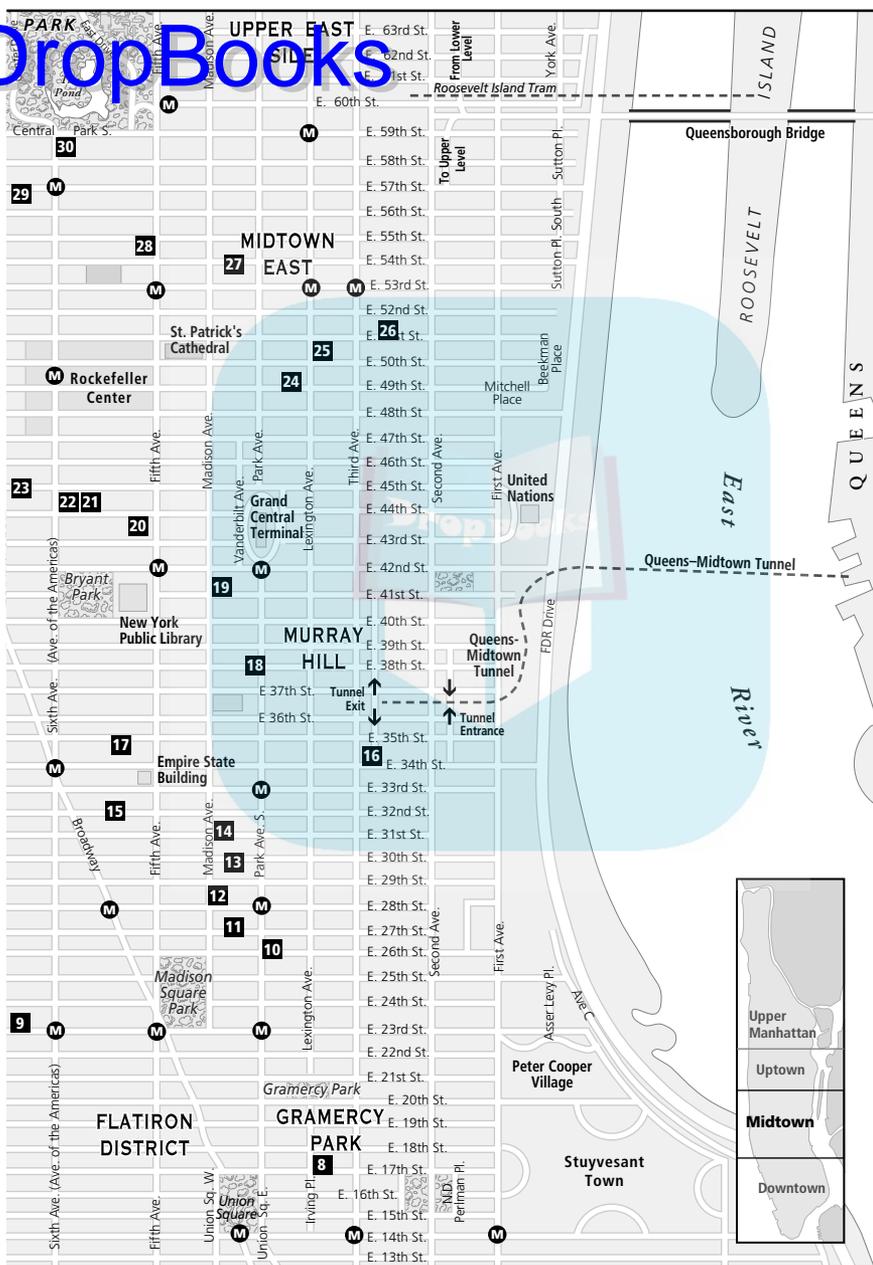
MIDTOWN EAST

- Affinia Dumont 16
- The Benjamin 25
- Hotel Elysée 27
- Hotel Thirty Thirty 13
- The Kitano New York 18
- The Library Hotel 19
- The Peninsula New York 28
- The Pod Hotel 26
- The Roger 14
- The Waldorf=Astoria and The Waldorf Towers 24

 Subway stop

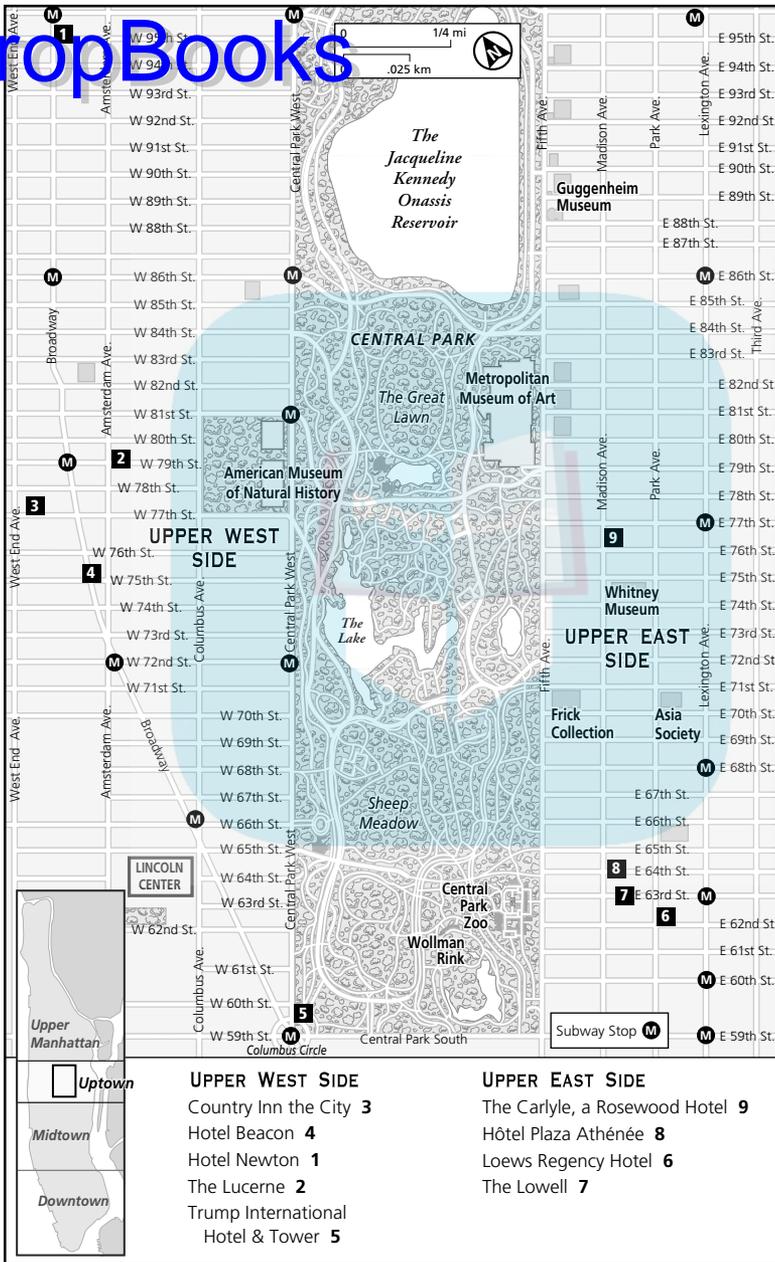


DropBooks



Uptown Hotels

DropBooks



there are luxurious touches anyone can appreciate. All rooms are airy, but the deluxe studio and one-bedroom suites are extra large. The hotel even offers a few one-bedroom suites with terraces. Lexington Avenue can get very busy most weeknights and mornings, so if you're a light sleeper, book a room off Lexington. Or call the "sleep concierge," who consults with you and recommends the right choice from a pillow menu to help you sleep. Bathrooms feature Frette robes and shower water pressure that's strong enough to make you think you've just experienced a deep-tissue massage.

See map p. 98. 125 E. 50th St. (at Lexington Avenue). Close to Rockefeller Center, St. Patrick's Cathedral, and Saks Fifth Avenue. ☎ 866-222-2365 or 212-715-2500. Fax: 212-715-2525. www.thebenjamin.com. Subway: 6 to 51st Street; E, V to Lexington Avenue. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$360-\$569 studio, suite. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Carlton on Madison Avenue **\$\$\$ Flatiron District**

This 1904 Beaux Arts hotel was getting worn around the edges when it was rescued by architect David Rockwell and magnificently refurbished. The highlight of that \$60-million renovation is the grand, sweeping lobby complete with a marble curving staircase and a cathedral-like high ceiling. The Carlton has recaptured the glory of the past and blended it with contemporary furnishings in the lobby along with a two-story waterfall. Rooms are generously sized and retain the Beaux Arts motif with the addition of modern amenities such as Frette linens, Wi-Fi Internet, and iPod clock radios. The marble bathrooms offer plenty of counter space; some rooms have bathtubs while others just have showers. Off the lobby is the acclaimed bi-level restaurant **Country** (see Chapter 10).

See map p. 98. 88 Madison Ave. (between 28th and 29th streets, a few blocks south of the Empire State Building). ☎ 800-601-8500 or 212-532-4100. www.carltonhotelnyc.com. Subway: 6 to 28th Street. Parking: \$40. Rack rates: \$239-\$469 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Carlyle, A Rosewood Hotel **\$\$\$\$\$ Upper East Side**

This 34-story grande dame towers over Madison Avenue, epitomizing the old-world, moneyed neighborhood where it stands. Service is white-glove (literally) and doormen wear bowler hats; the many celebrities or dignitaries, some with faces obscured by silk scarves, sip tea in the hotel's cozy Gallery. Guest rooms range from singles to seven-room suites, some with terraces and full dining rooms. All have marble bathrooms with whirlpool tubs and all the amenities you'd expect from a hotel of this caliber; even your pet is served Fiji water. Many suites have breathtaking views of either downtown or the West Side and Central Park. The Carlyle is also the home of **Bemelmans Bar**, the gorgeously redesigned **Café Carlyle** for great cabaret, and the elegant **Carlyle Restaurant**.

See map p. 98. 35 E. 76th St. (at Madison Avenue), 1 block north of the Whitney Museum. ☎ 800-227-5737 or 212-744-1600. Fax: 212-717-4682. www.thecarlyle.com. Subway: 6 to 77th Street, then walk 1 block west on 76th Street to Madison

Avenue. Parking: \$50. Rack rates: \$700–\$1,050 double. Pets accepted with \$50/night fee. AE, DC, MC, V.

DropBooks

Casablanca Hotel
 \$\$\$ Midtown West

Try to picture the exotic, romantic setting of the movie *Casablanca* — ceiling fans, mosaic tiles, and North African-themed art — and then try to picture that setting in the heart of neon-blinding, cacophonous Times Square. The combination seems unlikely, but really, who wouldn't want a desert oasis in the middle of all that mayhem? And that's what the Casablanca Hotel really is: a calming refuge where you can escape from the noise and crowds. The recently renovated (and soundproofed) rooms may not be the biggest around, but they're well-outfitted with the aforementioned ceiling fans, DVD players, complimentary high-speed Internet access, and beautifully tiled bathrooms where, if you want, you can open the window and let sounds outside remind you where you really are. Because of its location, moderate prices, size (only 48 rooms), and accolades, the Casablanca is in high demand, so book early.

See map p. 98. 147 W. 43rd St. (just east of Broadway), in the heart of Times Square. ☎ 888-922-7225 or 212-869-1212. Fax: 212-391-7585. www.casablancahotel.com. Subway: N, R, 1, 2, 3 to 42nd Street/Times Square. Parking: \$25 next door. Rack rates: \$299–\$499 double. Rates include continental breakfast and evening wine and cheese in Rick's Café. AE, DC, MC, V.



Chelsea Lodge \$ Chelsea

Not only is this small hotel in a Chelsea brownstone a charmer, but it's also a great value for those on a budget. Though the rooms are small, they're furnished in an appealing old-fashioned Americana style and everything is in top-notch condition. Rooms on the first floor have high ceilings and give the appearance of being bigger. Beds are full-size and each room has its own sink and in-room shower stall; toilets are shared. I like the location in the heart of trendy, yet residential Chelsea, and coupled with the stylishness of the rooms, you'd be hard-pressed to do better for the money. It's best for couples rather than shares. **Tip:** If you have a little more room in your budget, suites are available a few doors down; the \$229 price reflects the upgrade in amenities (including queen-size beds, private bathrooms, and free Wi-Fi).

See map p. 98. 318 W. 20th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues). ☎ 800-373-1116 or 212-243-4499. Fax: 212-243-7852. www.chelsealodge.com. Subway: 1 to 18th Street; C, E to 23rd Street. Parking: About \$20 nearby. Rack rate: \$119 single, \$129 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Cosmopolitan Hotel–Tribeca \$ TriBeCa

If you're looking for an affordable hotel and you don't want to share a bathroom, go downtown to this decent TriBeCa choice. The modern IKEA-ish

furniture includes a work desk and an armoire; other amenities include free Wi-Fi, ceiling fans and air-conditioning, and satellite TV. Beds are comfy, and sheets and towels are of good quality. Rooms are small but make the most of the limited space, and the place is pristine. The TriBeCa location is safe, hip, and subway-convenient. Don't expect much in the way of services; if you want food, call in for delivery, and plan to get your coffee from the store around the corner. But this is still a fine choice for the money (though, like the rest of New York, it's more expensive than it used to be).

See map p. 96. 95 W. Broadway (at Chambers Street). ☎ 888-895-9400 or 212-566-1900. Fax: 212-566-6909. www.cosmohotel.com. Subway: 1, 2, 3, to Chambers Street. Parking: \$20, 1 block away. Rack rates: \$210–\$290 double. AE, DC, MC, V.

DropBooks



Doubletree Guest Suites Times Square **\$\$\$ Midtown West**

In the heart of ear-splitting, eye-blinding Times Square, this 45-story Doubletree is a wonderland for children. From the fresh-baked chocolate-chip cookies you get upon arrival, the spacious suites big enough for two preschoolers to play hide-and-seek, and the all-day children's room-service menu, to the proximity to the gargantuan Toys "R" Us, American Girl Place, Build-a-Bear Workshop, and other kid-friendly Times Square offerings, this Doubletree is hard to beat for families. Bathrooms have two entrances, so the kids don't have to traipse through the parent's room, and every suite has two televisions with on-demand video games.

See map p. 98. 1568 Broadway (at 47th Street and Seventh Avenue). ☎ 800-222-8733 or 212-719-1600. Fax: 212-921-5212. www.doubletree.com. Subway: N, R to 49th Street. Parking: \$35. Rack rates: \$379–\$1,999 suite. Children under 12 stay free in parent's suite. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Gershwin Hotel **\$\$ Flatiron District**

This creative-minded, Warhol-esque hotel caters to up-and-coming artistic types — and well-established names with an eye for value — with its bold modern-art collection and wild style. The standard rooms are clean and bright, with Picasso-style wall murals and Philippe Starck-ish takes on motel furnishings. Superior rooms are better and well-worth the extra money; all have either a queen-size bed, two twins, or two doubles, plus a private bathroom with cute, colorful tile. If you're bringing the brood, the Family & Friends rooms are the best option. Budget travelers willing to bunk should consider the Auberge rooms (\$40). The hotel is more service-oriented than you usually see at this price level (laundry service and baby-sitting are even available), and the staff is very professional.

See map p. 98. 7 E. 27th St. (between Fifth and Madison avenues). ☎ 212-545-8000. Fax: 212-684-5546. www.gershwinhotel.com. Subway: N, R, 6 to 28th Street. Parking: \$25, 3 blocks away. Rack rates: \$109–\$385 double. AE, MC, V.



Hotel Beacon

\$\$ Upper West Side

Okay, so you're not in Times Square or in trendy SoHo, but when you're at the Hotel Beacon, you're on the Upper West Side, and for families, you won't find a better location — or value. Close to Central Park and Riverside Park, the Museum of Natural History and Lincoln Center, and major subway lines, it's not like the Beacon is in a desolate spot. Rooms here are generously sized and feature a kitchenette, a roomy closet, and a marble bathroom. Nearly all standard rooms feature two double beds, and they're big enough to sleep a family on a budget. The large one- and two-bedroom suites are decent deals; each has two closets and a pullout sofa in the well-furnished living room. The two-bedrooms have a second bathroom, making them well outfitted enough to house a small army. There's no room service, but a wealth of good budget dining options that deliver, along with excellent markets nearby such as Fairway, make the Beacon even more of a home away from home.

See map p. 100. 2130 Broadway (at 75th Street). ☎ 800-572-4969 or 212-787-1100. Fax: 212-724-0839. www.beaconhotel.com. Subway: 1, 2, 3 to 72nd Street. Parking: \$29. Rack rates: \$235–\$325 double, \$295–\$550 1-bedroom suite, from \$650 2-bedroom suite. AE, DISC, MC, V.

Hotel Elysée

\$\$\$ Midtown East

This romantic gem in the heart of Midtown may be easy to miss; it's dwarfed by the glass towers on either side of it. But the fact that it's so inconspicuous is part of the Elysée's romantic appeal. Built in 1926, the hotel has a storied past as the preferred address for artists and writers. The hotel still retains a sexy, discreet feel and is run expertly by HK Hotels (the Casablanca, the Gansevoort, and the Library). The renovated rooms have many quirky features; some have fireplaces, others have kitchens or solariums, and all are decorated in French-country furnishings. Good-sized bathrooms are done up in Italian marble and well outfitted. On the second floor is the Club Room, where a free continental breakfast is offered daily along with complimentary wine and cheese on weekday evenings. The hotel also provides daily passes to a nearby branch of the New York Sports Club.

See map p. 98. 60 E. 54th St. (between Park and Madison avenues, a few blocks north of Rockefeller Center). ☎ 800-535-9733 or 212-753-1066. Fax: 212-980-9278. www.elyseehotel.com. Subway: E, V to Fifth Avenue. Valet parking: \$30. Rack rates: \$305–\$610 double. AE, DC, MC, V.

Hotel Gansevoort

\$\$\$\$ Meatpacking District

Built from the ground up by hotelier Henry Kallan (of the Casablanca, Hotel Elysée, Hotel Giraffe, and the Library), the Gansevoort became the first major hotel in the transformed Meatpacking District. This sleek,

DropBooks

14-floor, zinc-colored tower, with its clubby lobby and the indoor/outdoor rooftop bar and pool, is the symbolic anchor of the district. Despite its trendiness, the Gansevoort offers, as do all the HK hotels, excellent, personable service. Rooms are good-sized with comfortable furnishings in soft tones and amenities such as Nintendo Wii and wireless Internet; and some have small balconies and bay windows with seating nooks. Suites have Hudson River views. The generously sized bathrooms are done up in ceramic, stainless steel, and marble and impeccably appointed. You'll find original art by New York artists on display in all the guest rooms and throughout the hotel.

See map p. 96. 18 Ninth Ave. (at 13th Street). ☎ 877-426-7386 or 212-206-6700. Fax: 212-255-5858. www.hotelgansevoort.com. Subway: A, C, E to 14th Street. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: From \$525 double, from \$895 suite. AE, DC, MC, V.

Hotel Giraffe **\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District**

This hotel, in the fashionable Madison Park area, has a cozy, intimate, feel to it. Guest rooms evoke an urban European character with high ceilings, velveteen upholstered chairs, and original black-and-white photographs from the '20s and '30s. All the rooms are good-sized with high ceilings, and deluxe rooms and suites feature French doors that lead to small balconies with large windows and remote-controlled blackout shades. Bathrooms are spacious with plenty of marble counter space and glass-paneled doors. But the services — characteristic of the HK Hotels group — are what separate this place from many others: complimentary continental breakfast each morning; wine and cheese in the evenings; and coffee, cookies, and tea all day; plus free passes to the New York Sports Club. The lovely rooftop garden is the perfect place for a glass of wine in the evening or morning coffee during warm weather.

See map p. 98. 365 Park Ave. S. (at 26th Street). ☎ 877-296-0009 or 212-685-7700. Fax: 212-685-7771. www.hotelgiraffe.com. Subway: 6 to 28th Street. Parking: \$28. Rack rates: \$279–\$609 double. Rates include continental breakfast and evening wine and cheese. AE, DC, MC, V.



Hotel Metro **\$\$\$ Midtown West**

With its Art Deco style, decent-size rooms, and plenty of free amenities, the Metro, just a block from the Empire State Building, is one of Manhattan's better values. The recently renovated rooms are outfitted with modern furnishings in earth tones, and include iPod docking stations and laptop-size safes. Though on the small side, the marble bathrooms are lovely and have shower stalls big enough for two. The two-room family suite has a second bedroom in lieu of a sitting area; small families on tighter budgets can opt for a roomy double/double. The comfy, fire-lit library/lounge area off the lobby — where complimentary buffet breakfast is laid out and the coffeepot's on all day — is a popular hangout. The

well-furnished rooftop terrace boasts a breathtaking view of the Empire State Building and makes a great place to order up room service.

See map p. 98. 45 W. 35th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). 1 block north of the Empire State Building. ☎ 800-356-3870 or 212-947-2500. Fax: 212-279-1310. www.hotelnewton.com. Subway: B, D, F, V, N, R to 34th Street. Parking: \$20 nearby. Rack rates: \$295–\$475 double. Rates include continental breakfast. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Hotel Newton

\$\$ Upper West Side

On the burgeoning northern extreme of the Upper West Side, the Newton is a budget hotel that seems to be a notch above in almost every category. The lobby is small but tasteful, and the rooms are generally large, with good, firm beds, a work desk, free Wi-Fi, and a sizable bathroom, plus roomy closets in most. Some rooms are big enough to accommodate families with two doubles or two queen-size beds. The suites feature two queen-size beds in the bedroom, a sofa in the sitting room, plus niceties like a microwave, minifridge, and iron, making them well worth the few extra dollars. This AAA-approved, smoke-free hotel is impeccably kept. The 96th Street express subway stop is a block away, providing convenient access to the rest of the city, and the Key West Diner next door is a favorite for huge, cheap breakfasts.

See map p. 100. 2528 Broadway (between 94th and 95th streets). ☎ 800-643-5553 or 212-678-6500. Fax: 212-678-6758. www.newyorkhotel.com. Subway: 1, 2, 3 to 96th Street. Parking: \$25 nearby. Rack rates: \$180–\$350 double. Children under 15 stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.



The Hotel on Rivington

\$\$\$\$ Lower East Side

The contrast of a 21-story glass tower luxury hotel in the midst of 19th- and early-20th-century Lower East Side low-rise tenement buildings is striking, but an accurate representation of what that neighborhood has become. You may not be close to the center of Manhattan if you stay at the Hotel on Rivington, but you will be in an almost painfully trendy location. From the floor-to-ceiling windows of some rooms, furnished with modern amenities such as flatscreen televisions, huge Japanese soaking tubs in the bathrooms, and tempur-pedic mattresses on the beds, you have incredible city views. (If the view matters, ask for a high floor and be prepared to pay extra for it; the best view you get from other lower-floor rooms is the back of a neighboring building.) A majority of the rooms have private terraces, the option of in-room spa services, and heated, tiled floors in the large bathrooms. Room service is provided by the hotel's ultra-trendy restaurant **THOR**.

See map p. 96. 107 Rivington St. (between Ludlow and Essex streets). ☎ 212-475-2600. Fax: 212-475-5959. www.hotelonrivington.com. Subway: F to Delancey Street. Parking: \$30. Rack rates: \$295–\$750 double. AE, DC, MC, V.



Hôtel Plaza Athénée
 \$\$\$\$ Upper East Side

If money is no object and you don't want to stray too far from Madison Avenue's shopping, this elegant, sophisticated hideaway is for you. Antique furniture, hand-painted murals, and the Italian marble floor that adorns the exquisite lobby give the Plaza Athénée a distinctly European feel. Service here is as good as it gets with personalized check-in and an attentive staff. The rooms come in a variety of shapes and sizes, but all are high-ceilinged and spacious with entrance foyers that give them a residential feel. The suites have closet space the size of some New York apartments. The marble bathrooms are outfitted with thick robes made exclusively for the hotel; put one on and you may never want to take it off. The lush lounge is appropriately called **Bar Seine** and is a welcome spot for a pre-dinner cocktail. They've upgraded their technology, now offering the iPod docking stations, Wi-Fi, and flatscreen TVs and DVD players that are practically standard in hotels at this price level. Still, you don't come to the Plaza Athénée for the high-tech life; you come to escape it.

See map p. 100. 37 E. 64th St. (between Madison and Park avenues). ☎ 800-447-8800 or 212-734-9100. Fax: 212-772-0958. www.plaza-athenee.com. Subway: F to Lexington Avenue. Parking: \$48. Rack rates: \$695–\$1,150 double. AE, DC, MC, V.



Hotel QT
 \$\$\$ Midtown West

Owned by Andre Balazs of the Mercer, Hotel QT offers much of the Mercer's style without the hefty rates. From its enviable Midtown location, to many extras such as a steam room and sauna, free high-speed Internet, complimentary continental breakfast, and decent-size rooms including a number with bunk beds, Hotel QT is one of the best. Upon entering, you check in at a kiosk/front desk where you can pick up magazines or essentials to stock your minibar. Making your way to the elevators, you might see guests swimming in the lobby pool or having a drink at the pool's swim-up bar. The rooms are sparse in tone, but the platform beds — queen- and king-size — are plush and come equipped with Egyptian-cotton sheets. Bathrooms are small, and sliding doors hide either the shower or the toilet. But for such great amenities at moderate prices, why quibble?

See map p. 98. 125 W. 45th St. (between Sixth Avenue and Broadway). ☎ 212-354-2323. Fax: 212-302-8585. www.hotelqt.com. Subway: B, D, F, V to 47–50th sts/Rockefeller Center. Parking: \$25. Rack rates: \$249–\$535. AE, DC, MC, V.

Hotel Thirty Thirty
 \$\$ Midtown East

Thirty Thirty is a solid option for those looking for style and value. The design-conscious tone is set in the loftlike, industrial-modern lobby. Rooms are mostly on the smallish side, but they do the trick for those who intend to spend their days out on the town rather than holed up here. Configurations include standard and superior rooms, with a queen-size

bed or two twins; the deluxe executive rooms, intended for families or business travelers; and single rooms, meant for single occupancy and the least expensive rooms here. Nice features include cushioned headboards, firm mattresses, nice built-in wardrobes, and spacious, nicely tiled bathrooms. A few large rooms have kitchenettes, great if you're staying in town for a while, as you can appreciate the extra room and the fridge. No room service, but delivery is available from nearby restaurants.

See map p. 98. 30 E. 30th St. (between Madison and Park avenues). ☎ 800-804-4480 or 212-689-1900. Fax: 212-689-0023. www.thirtythirty-nyc.com. Subway: 6 to 28th Street. Parking: \$35, 1 block away. Rack rates: \$169–\$429 double. Pets accepted. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Kitano New York

\$\$\$\$ Midtown East

This elegant, Japanese-owned Murray Hill gem offers a unique mix of East and West sensibilities. The marble and mahogany lobby, with its Y-shaped staircase and Botero bronze *Dog*, is one of the most attractive in New York. If you're a very lucky (and wealthy) individual, you'll get the opportunity to stay in one of three one-bedroom town-house suites, each with sunken living rooms, bay windows, and original, eclectic art. Or, if your sensibilities are Eastern-oriented, the hotel offers a Tatami suite, with tatami mats, rice-paper screens, and a Japanese Tea Ceremony room. Most rooms are not quite that luxurious or unique, but all include tasteful mahogany furniture, soundproof windows, and green tea upon arrival. Marble bathrooms are large and have heated towel racks and removable shower heads. At the mezzanine-level bar lounge, Wednesday through Saturday evenings feature live jazz.

See map p. 98. 66 Park Ave. (at 38th Street, near Grand Central Station and the New York Public Library). ☎ 800-548-2666 or 212-885-7000. Fax: 212-885-7100. www.kitano.com. Subway: 4, 5, 6, 7, S to Grand Central. Parking: \$40. Rack rates: \$415–\$670 double. AE, DC, MC, V.

Larchmont Hotel

\$ Greenwich Village

On a tree-lined block in a residential part of Greenwich Village, you find this wonderful European-style hotel. Maybe that's why it has a loyal European following. Each bright guest room is tastefully done in rattan and outfitted with a writing desk, a mini library of books, an alarm clock, a sink, and a few extras that you normally have to pay a lot more for, such as cotton bathrobes, slippers, and ceiling fans. Every floor has two shared bathrooms (with hair dryers) and a small, simple kitchen. This hotel is a great choice if you're on a budget and don't mind sharing a bathroom. (The \$229 "Family Room" has a private bathroom.) And if you're looking for a trendy downtown base that's close to some of the city's best shopping, dining, and sightseeing (and your choice of subway lines are just a walk away), you can't do much better than the Larchmont.

See map p. 96. 27 W. 11th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ **212-989-9333**. Fax: 212-989-9496. www.larchmonthotel.com. Subway: A, C, E, F, or V to West 4th Street (use the 8th Street exit); F to 14th Street. Parking: \$18 nearby. Rack rates: \$119–\$430 double. Rates include continental breakfast. Children under 13 stay free in parents' room. AE, MC, V.

Le Parker Meridien **\$\$\$\$ Midtown West**

With its central location, incredible amenities (such as the 17,000-square-foot fitness center with a rooftop pool), and three excellent restaurants, Le Parker Meridien just about has it all. The gorgeous, bustling lobby also serves as a public space, and elevators with televisions that show *Tom & Jerry* and *Rocky & Bullwinkle* cartoons and Charlie Chaplin shorts are a wonder for the kids. The spacious hotel rooms, decorated in a Room & Board style, have a fun feel to them with hidden drawers and swirling television platforms, inventively exploiting an economical use of space. The slate and limestone bathrooms are large but come only with a shower. **Norma's** serves one of the best breakfasts in the city, and the burgers at **Burger Joint** are the best in the city (see Chapter 10). A stay at Le Parker Meridien is definitely a New York experience in itself.

See map p. 98. 118 W. 57th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues), 1 block from Carnegie Hall. ☎ **800-543-4300** or 212-245-5000. Fax: 212-307-1776. www.parkermeridien.com. Subway: F, N, Q, R to 57th Street. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$279–\$669 double. Pets accepted. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Library Hotel **\$\$\$ Midtown East**

I'm usually suspicious of theme hotels, but because I'm a degreed librarian, this one is an exception. Each of the ten guest-room floors is dedicated to one of the ten major categories of the Dewey Decimal System. In the Geography and Travel room, for example, are books such as *Barcelona* by Robert Hughes and *Bella Tuscany* by Frances Mayes. You may not have the chance to read any of them, but there is something comforting about having them by the bed. Or maybe it's just the comfy rooms, which come in three categories: petite (really small), deluxe, and junior suite; they feature mahogany built-ins, generous desks, and immaculate marble bathrooms. The public spaces feature a reading room where wine and cheese and a complimentary breakfast are served daily, and a writer's den with a fireplace, flatscreen TV, and a rooftop terrace.

See map p. 98. 299 Madison Ave. (at 41st Street), near the New York Public Library. ☎ **877-793-7323** or 212-983-4500. Fax: 212-499-9099. www.libraryhotel.com. Subway: 4, 5, 6, 7, S to 42nd Street/Grand Central. Parking: \$30 nearby. Rack rates: \$279–\$529 double. Rates include continental breakfast, all-day snacks, and week-day wine and cheese. AE, DC, MC, V.

The Lowell**\$\$\$\$\$ Upper East Side**

The Lowell's style of luxury is best described as sophisticated opulence. It has the feel of a residential dwelling; the lobby is small and clubby with first-rate European, old-world service. The rooms are the real treasures here, each different from the other and all very good sizes. About two-thirds are suites with kitchenettes or fully equipped kitchens; some have private terraces and most have working fireplaces. In the rooms you'll also find nice big, cushy armchairs, lots of leather, interesting artwork, and porcelain figurines scattered about. Bathrooms are Italian marble and outfitted with Bulgari amenities. The **Pembroke Room** offers breakfast, including a hearty English breakfast and afternoon tea while the **Post House** is best known for its steaks. On a quiet, tree-lined street 1 block from Central Park and right in the middle of Madison Avenue shopping, the Lowell's location is ideal for those who want (and can afford) an urban retreat away from the Midtown madness.

See map p. 100. 28 E. 63rd St. (between Madison and Park avenues). ☎ 800-221-4444 or 212-838-1400. Fax: 212-319-4230. www.lowellhotel.com. Subway: F to Lexington Avenue. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$575–\$750 double. AE, DC, MC, V.

**The Lucerne****\$\$\$ Upper West Side**

A luxury boutique hotel in a magnificent 1903 landmark building, the Lucerne best captures the feel of the Upper West Side, and you won't do better if you want to stay in this neighborhood. Service here is impeccable, especially for a moderately priced hotel. The rooms are comfortable and big enough for king-size, queen-size, or two double beds with attractive bathrooms with marble counters. Some of the rooms have views of the Hudson River. The suites are extra-special and include kitchenettes, stocked minifridges, microwaves, sitting rooms with sofas, and extra televisions. The ground-floor Mediterranean restaurant, **Nice Matin**, offers room service. Or you may want to skip room service and order takeout from nearby Zabar's or H&H Bagels.

See map p. 100. 201 W. 79th St. (at Amsterdam Avenue), 1 block from the American Museum of Natural History. ☎ 800-492-8122 or 212-875-1000. Fax: 212-721-1179. www.newyorkhotel.com. Subway: 1 to 79th Street. Parking: \$25 nearby. Rack rates: \$280–\$450 double. Children under 16 stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

**The Mercer****\$\$\$\$\$ SoHo**

The best of the downtown, celebrity-crawling, hip hotels, the Mercer is a place where even those who represent the antithesis of hip can feel at home. The hotel is at the corner of Mercer and Prince streets, the epicenter of SoHo, but once you get inside there is a pronounced calm — from the postmodern library lounge and the relaxed staff, to the huge soundproof loftlike guest rooms; the hotel is a perfect complement to the scene outside

your big window. The Mercer is one of the few New York hotels with ceiling fans, and even if you don't need to use them they look very nice whirring above your extremely comfortable bed. The tile-and-marble bathrooms have a steel cart for storage and an oversize shower stall or oversize tub (obviously, you'll state your preference when booking).

See map p. 96. 147 Mercer St. (at Prince Street). ☎ **212-966-6060**. Fax: 212-965-3838. www.mercerhotel.com. Subway: N, R to Prince Street. Parking: \$55. Rack rates: \$595–\$820 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

DropBooks

Country in the city

If you're looking for an alternative to the quintessential huge New York hotel or if you want a taste of urban hominess where you may actually meet your innkeeper, you have a number of options to consider.

On the steep end of the economic scale, but worth the price (if authentic 19th-century Victorian romance is what you're seeking), is the fabulous **Inn at Irving Place**, 56 Irving Place (between 17th and 18th streets; ☎ **800-685-1447** or 212-533-4600; www.innatirving.com; see the "Midtown Hotels" map). Rates range from \$445 to \$645. All 12 rooms in this 170-year-old town house are named after late-19th-century or early-20th-century New Yorkers, many inspired by the works of Edith Wharton and Henry James. Complimentary breakfast is served each morning in Lady Mendl's Tea Salon, where, if the weather is nippy, you can find a comforting fire roaring.

Breakfast prepared by culinary students at the New School is one of the highlights of the **Inn on 23rd**, 131 W. 23rd St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues; ☎ **877-387-2323** or 212-463-0330; www.innon23rd.com; see the "Midtown Hotels" map). Each of the 14 rooms, ranging in price from \$249 to \$389, was distinctly decorated by the personable owner, Annette Fisherman, with items collected from her travels.

The first home of the Gay Men's Health Crisis, an 1850 brownstone in the heart of Chelsea, is now the charming **Colonial House Inn**, 318 W. 22nd St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues; ☎ **800-689-3779** or 212-243-9669; www.colonialhouseinn.com; see the "Midtown Hotels" map). This 20-room, four-story walk-up caters to a largely GLBT clientele, but everybody is welcome, and straight couples are a common sight. Some rooms have shared bathrooms; deluxe rooms have private bathrooms, and some have working fireplaces. The inn has a roof deck with a clothing-optional area. Breakfast is included in the rates, which range from \$110 to \$130 for a shared bathroom or \$160 for a deluxe.

On the popular yet still residential Upper West Side is the aptly named **Country Inn the City**, 270 W. 77th St. (between Broadway and West End Avenue; ☎ **212-580-4183**; www.countryinnthecity.com; see the "Uptown Hotels" map). This 1891 town house has only four rooms, but all are spacious, quaintly decorated, and come with full kitchens. Rates range from \$210 to \$350 and include breakfast items stocked in your refrigerator. But you're on your own here in many respects. You won't find a resident innkeeper, and a maid only services your room every few days. Still, if you're the independent sort, the inn's charm makes it an excellent choice.

The Peninsula New York**\$\$\$\$ Midtown East**

Housed in a beauty of a Beaux Arts building, the Peninsula is the perfect combination of old-world charm and modern technology. Rooms are huge with plenty of closet and storage space, but best of all is the bedside control panel that allows you to regulate lighting, television, stereo, air-conditioning, and the DO NOT DISTURB sign on your door. Even though you really don't have to leave the comfort of your bed, eventually you will need to go to the bathroom and when you do, you'll not be disappointed. The huge marble bathrooms have spacious soaking tubs with yet another control panel at your fingertips including the controls for, in most rooms, a television so you can watch while taking your bubble bath (now that's happy excess). The Peninsula also features one of the best and biggest New York hotel health clubs and spas, the rooftop **Pen-Top Bar**, and a concierge desk offering Silver Spoon service for the kids (it does include a Tiffany silver spoon engraved with your child's initials). All this wonderfulness, however, doesn't come cheap, but if a splurge is what you want, you won't do much better than the Peninsula.

See map p. 98. 700 Fifth Ave. (at 55th Street). ☎ 800-262-9467 or 212-956-2888. Fax: 212-903-3949. www.peninsula.com. Subway: E, V to Fifth Avenue. Valet parking: \$60. Rack rates: \$775–\$1,125 double. Children under 12 stay free in parent's room. Pets accepted. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Red Roof Inn Manhattan**\$ Midtown West**

Manhattan's first and only Red Roof Inn offers a bit of relief from Midtown's high-priced hotel scene. Both the recently renovated rooms and bathrooms are more spacious than you may find at most hotels in this price category. The high-ceilinged lobby also has an elegant feel, again unusual for a budget hotel. What's more, the amenities are as good as many more expensive competitors', and furnishings are comfortable. Located close to the Empire State Building and Herald Square, on a street in Manhattan's Koreatown, the air is permeated by the smell of Korean barbecue, which can be good or bad, depending on how you feel about Korean barbecue. Complimentary continental breakfast adds to the good value.

See map p. 98. 6 W. 32nd St. (between Broadway and Fifth Avenue), 2 blocks south of the Empire State Building. ☎ 800-567-7720 or 212-643-7100. Fax: 212-643-7101. www.redroof.com. Subway: B, D, F, V, N, R to 34th Street. Parking: \$26–\$36. Rack rates: \$199–\$269 double. Rates include continental breakfast. Children 17 and under stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park**\$\$\$\$ Financial District**

At the extreme southern tip of Manhattan, you can't get farther downtown than this hotel. And if you don't mind being away from most of the action,

DropBooks

no options are better than this one. Not only do you get typically excellent Ritz service, but you also get amazing views of New York Harbor from most guest rooms. You can even use one of the hotel telescopes for close-ups of Lady Liberty. This modern, Art Deco–influenced high-rise is different in style than the English countryside look of most Ritz-Carlton hotels, but that’s where the differences end. Here you find the full slate of comforts and services typical of Ritz-Carlton, from Frette-dressed feather beds to the chain’s signature Bath Butler, who will draw a scented bath for you in your own deep soaking tub. Standard rooms are all very large and have huge bathrooms, while suites are bigger than most city apartments. The **Rise Bar** on the 14th floor is a special place for a cocktail and a sunset.

See map p. 96. 2 West St., across the street from Battery Park. ☎ 800-241-3333 or 212-344-0800. Fax: 212-344-3801. www.ritzcarlton.com. Subway: 4, 5 to Bowling Green. Valet parking: \$50. Rack rates: \$325–\$675 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.



The Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park **\$\$\$\$\$ Midtown West**

Not only does this Ritz own one of the best locations in the city, on Central Park South overlooking Central Park, but it also, despite the incredible luxuriousness, manages to maintain a homey elegance that does not intimidate you. Rooms are spacious and decorated in traditional, English countryside style. Suites are huge, and rooms facing Central Park come with telescopes. The marble bathrooms are also oversize and feature a choice of bathrobes — terry or silk — and Frédéric Fekkai bath amenities. For families who can afford the very steep prices, the hotel is extremely kid-friendly. Suites have sofa beds, and cribs and rollaway beds can be brought in. Adults can enjoy **BLT Market** restaurant (by chef Laurent Tourondel, also responsible for BLT Fish and BLT Steak, both reviewed in Chapter 10) and the Switzerland-based **La Prairie Spa**.

See map p. 98. 50 Central Park S. (at Sixth Avenue), across the street from Central Park. ☎ 212-308-9100. Fax: 212-207-8831. www.ritzcarlton.com. Subway: B, N, R, Q to 57th Street. Parking: \$50. Rack rates: \$695–\$1,620 double. Pets accepted. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Roger **\$\$\$ Midtown East**

This Murray Hill hotel, also known as the Hotel Roger Williams, was renovated and reborn with a bold, colorful new look and style. The welcoming lobby has an odd assortment of mod yet comfortable seating. The rooms come in a number of varieties — some small, some generous, some with huge landscaped terraces, others with views of the nearby Empire State Building — and all with impressive amenities such as colorful quilts, flatscreen televisions, complimentary high-speed Internet, and good-sized marble bathrooms. The Roger is one of the top choices in what is a quiet, yet convenient Midtown location. A floating granite staircase leads from

the lobby to a mezzanine lounge, where you can breakfast in the morning and drink cocktails by candlelight at night.

See map p. 98. 131 Madison Ave. (at 31st Street). ☎ 888-448-7788 or 212-448-7000. Fax: 212-448-7007. www.hotelrogerwilliams.com. Subway: 6 to 28th Street. Rack rates: \$215–\$510 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

DropBooks



Sofitel New York \$\$\$ Midtown West

The block of 44th Street between Fifth and Sixth avenues is known as “Hotel Row,” and some of its hotels are historic and extremely elegant. The soaring Sofitel is the best of the bunch. Thanks to the hotel’s entrance and the warm, inviting lobby with check-in tucked off to the side, it feels like you’re entering a grande dame hotel and not one that is no more than a decade old. The designers have successfully melded modern amenities with European old-world elegance. The rooms are spacious and ultra-comfortable, adorned with art from New York and Paris. The lighting is soft and romantic, and walls and windows are soundproof. Suites are extra-special, equipped with king-size beds, two televisions, and pocket doors separating the bedroom from the sitting room. Bathrooms in all rooms are fantastic, with separate showers and soaking tubs. A stylish French restaurant called **Gaby** bakes delicious croissants for breakfast.

See map p. 98. 45 W. 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues), 1 block east of Times Square. ☎ 212-354-8844. Fax: 212-354-2480. www.sofitel.com. Subway: B, D, F, V to 42nd Street. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$335–\$636 double. Pets accepted. AE, DC, MC, V.

Travel Inn \$\$ Midtown West

Though it’s a bit too close to the busy, exhaust-choked Lincoln Tunnel, the Travel Inn makes up for its location with extras such as a huge outdoor pool and sun deck, a sunny and up-to-date fitness room, and **free** indoor parking (with in-and-out privileges!). The interior is clean and reminiscent of a chain motel, but for these prices, you get good-sized rooms that are comfortably furnished, with extra-firm beds and work desks; even the smallest double is sizable and has a roomy bathroom, and double/doubles make great affordable shares for families. Bathrooms are basic yet clean and fresh-looking. This spot is close to Times Square, many Off-Broadway theaters, and the inexpensive dining options of nearby Hell’s Kitchen.

See map p. 98. 515 W. 42nd St. (just west of Tenth Avenue). ☎ 800-869-4630 or 212-695-7171. Fax: 212-967-5025. www.newyorkhotel.com. Subway: A, C, E to 42nd Street/Port Authority. Free self-parking. Rack rates: \$250–\$400 double. Children under 16 stay free in parent’s room. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Trump International Hotel & Tower \$\$\$\$\$ Upper West Side

From the outside, it’s just your typical tall, dark, not very attractive Trump monolith, but spend a night or two inside and you’ll forgive and forget the

Donald's hokey grandiose taste in design. Experience services like your own Trump Attaché, a personal concierge who provides comprehensive services; take advantage of facilities like a 6,000-square-foot health club with a lap pool and full-service spa; or order room service from the hotel's signature restaurant, the four-star **Jean-Georges** (or arrange for an in-room chef to prepare a meal in your room's fully equipped kitchen). Enjoy the hotel's impeccable service and first-class facilities from a lovely yet surprisingly understated high-ceilinged room with floor-to-ceiling windows, some of which offer incredible views of Central Park. You also get sumptuous bathrobes, telescopes for taking in the view, and marble bathrooms with Jacuzzi tubs.

See map p. 100. 1 Central Park W. (at 60th Street). Across from Central Park. ☎ **888-448-7867** or 212-299-1000. Fax: 212-299-1150. www.trumpintl.com. Subway: A, B, C, D, 1 to 59th Street/Columbus Circle. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: \$495–\$875 double. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

The Waldorf=Astoria and The Waldorf Towers **\$\$\$\$ Midtown East**

This massive 1-square-block Art Deco masterpiece is not only a hotel icon, but a New York City landmark and the epitome of old-school elegance. The lobby is so big and grand, it's reminiscent of Grand Central Terminal, down to its own signature clock. With over 1,000 rooms, the pace can be hectic, but after you're in your room — all airy with high ceilings, traditional décor, comfortable linens and beds, and spacious marble bathrooms — you quickly chill out. If you crave more luxury, book a room on the Astoria level, which features huge suites, deluxe bathroom amenities, access to the Astoria Lounge for breakfast or afternoon hors d'oeuvres, and free entry to the hotel's fitness club (others pay a fee); or for even more opulence, try a suite in the Waldorf Towers. One of three bars in the hotel, **Sir Harry's Bar** (off the lobby) is the main gathering spot for a pre- or post-dinner cocktail, but even better is **Bull & Bear** with its signature round mahogany bar, classic original cocktail creations, and celebrated steaks.

See map p. 98. Astoria: 301 Park Ave. (between 49th and 50th streets); Towers: 100 E. 50th St. (at Park Avenue). ☎ **800-925-3673** or 212-355-3000 (Astoria); ☎ **888-928-6937** or 212-355-3100 (Towers). Fax: 212-872-7272. www.waldorfastoria.com or www.waldorf-towers.com. Subway: 6 to 51st Street. Parking: \$45. Rack rates: Astoria, \$309–\$629 double; Towers, \$693–\$829 double. Children under 18 stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Wall Street Inn **\$\$ Financial District**

This seven-story hotel is ideal for those Wall Street businesspeople who want a lower Manhattan location without corporate blandness. But it's also a good choice for visitors not working on Wall Street. The lovely early-American interiors boast a pleasing freshness. The hotel is warm, comforting, and serene, and the friendly, professional staff offers the kind of personalized service you won't get from a chain. Rooms aren't huge, but

the bedding is top quality and all the conveniences are at hand. Room service is provided by **Smörgåsar Chef** (see Chapter 10). Vacationers who don't mind the weekend quiet of Wall Street can find amazing deals once the

eyes go home.
See map p. 98. 90 William St. (at Broad Street). ☎ 877-747-1500 or 212-747-1500. Fax: 212-747-1900. www.thewallstreetinn.com. Subway: 2, 3 to Wall Street; 4, 5 to Bowling Green. Parking: \$35–\$40 nearby. Rack rates: \$209–\$469 double. Rates include continental breakfast. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V.

Runner-Up Hotels

Hotel 41

\$\$ Midtown West A heartbeat away from the crossroads of the world, Hotel 41 is a affordable boutique alternative to the gleaming Times Square high-rises. *See map p. 98. 206 W. 41st St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues). ☎ 212-703-8600. Fax: 212-302-0895. www.hotel41.com.*

The Iroquois New York

\$\$\$ Midtown West Just a few steps from Times Square and on famed Hotel Row, this 1923 building houses one of the best small luxury hotels of the world. *See map p. 98. 49 West 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 800-332-7220 or 212-840-3080. Fax: 212-398-1754. www.iroquoisny.com.*

Loews Regency Hotel

\$\$\$\$ Midtown East The Regency has been a haven for celebrities and those who aspire to celebrity status for years, but even if you aren't on the cover of a magazine, a stay at the Regency may make you feel like you are. *See map p. 98. 540 Park Ave. (at 61st Street), 1 block east of Barneys, and 1 block west of Bloomingdale's. ☎ 800-233-2356 or 212-759-4100. Fax: 212-826-5674. www.loewshotels.com.*

Novotel New York Times Square

\$\$ Midtown West This 480-room hotel features excellent bargains and spectacular views of Times Square and the Hudson River. The glass-enclosed Cafe Nicole in the seventh-floor lobby is one of the best spots to watch both the dropping of the ball on New Year's Eve and the Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade. *See map p. 98. 226 W. 52nd St. (at Broadway). ☎ 212-315-0100. Fax: 212-765-5365. www.novotel.com.*

The Pod Hotel

\$ Midtown East If all you need is a room and a bed — and you're not claustrophobic — this sleek, winning hotel is for you. The rooms are tight on space, but not amenities; the value for the money (especially in this location) is hard to beat. *See map p. 98. 230 E. 51st St. (between Second and Third avenues). ☎ 800-742-5925 or 212-355-0300. Fax: 212-755-5029. www.thepodhotel.com.*

Washington Square Hotel

\$\$ Greenwich Village Tiny, well-outfitted rooms with private bathrooms in a great location at moderate prices that include breakfast make this one of the best budget deals downtown. *See map p. 96. 103 Waverly Place (between Fifth and Sixth avenues, off Washington Square, the center of the Village).*
☎ 800-222-0418 or 212-777-9515. Fax: 212-979-8373. www.wshotel.com.

DropBooks

Index of Accommodations by Neighborhood

Upper West Side

- Country Inn the City (\$\$)
- Hotel Beacon (\$\$)
- Hotel Newton (\$\$)
- The Lucerne (\$\$\$)
- Trump International Hotel & Tower (\$\$\$\$\$)

Upper East Side

- The Carlyle, A Rosewood Hotel (\$\$\$\$\$)
- The Lowell (\$\$\$\$\$)
- Hôtel Plaza Athénée (\$\$\$\$\$)

Midtown East

- Affinia Dumont (\$\$\$)
- The Benjamin (\$\$\$\$)
- Hotel Elysée (\$\$\$)
- Hotel Thirty Thirty (\$\$)
- The Kitano New York (\$\$\$\$\$)
- The Library Hotel (\$\$\$)
- Loews Regency Hotel (\$\$\$\$)
- The Peninsula New York (\$\$\$\$\$)
- The Pod Hotel (\$)
- The Roger (\$\$\$)
- The Waldorf=Astoria and The Waldorf Towers (\$\$\$\$)

Midtown West

- The Algonquin (\$\$\$)
- Casablanca Hotel (\$\$\$)
- Doubletree Guest Suites Times Square (\$\$\$)
- Hotel 41 (\$\$)
- Hotel Metro (\$\$\$)

- Hotel QT (\$\$\$)
- The Iroquois New York (\$\$\$)
- Le Parker Meridien (\$\$\$\$)
- Novotel New York Times Square (\$\$)
- Red Roof Inn Manhattan (\$)
- The Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park (\$\$\$\$\$)
- Sofitel New York (\$\$\$)
- Travel Inn (\$\$)

***Chelsea/Flatiron District/
Gramercy Park***

- The Carlton on Madison Avenue (\$\$\$)
- Chelsea Lodge (\$)
- Colonial House Inn (\$)
- Gershwin Hotel (\$\$)
- Hotel Giraffe (\$\$\$\$)
- Inn at Irving Place (\$\$\$\$)
- Inn on 23rd (\$\$\$)

***Greenwich Village/Meatpacking
District/SoHo***

- Hotel Gansevoort (\$\$\$\$)
- Larchmont Hotel (\$)
- The Mercer (\$\$\$\$\$)
- Washington Square Hotel (\$\$)

***TriBeCa/Financial District/
Lower East Side***

- Cosmopolitan Hotel-Tribeca (\$\$)
- The Hotel on Rivington (\$\$\$\$)
- The Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park (\$\$\$\$)
- Wall Street Inn (\$\$)

Index of Accommodations by Price

DropBooks

\$\$\$\$ (\$600 and up)

The Carlyle, A Rosewood Hotel
(Upper East Side)
Hôtel Plaza Athénée (Upper East Side)
The Lowell (Upper East Side)
The Mercer (SoHo)
The Peninsula New York (Midtown East)
The Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park (Midtown West)
Trump International Hotel & Tower (Upper West Side)

\$\$\$\$ (\$450–\$600)

The Benjamin (Midtown East)
Hotel Gansevoort (Meatpacking District)
Hotel Giraffe (Flatiron District)
The Hotel on Rivington (Lower East Side)
Inn at Irving Place (Gramercy Park)
The Kitano New York (Midtown East)
Le Parker Meridien (Midtown West)
Loews Regency Hotel (Midtown East)
The Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park (Financial District)
The Waldorf=Astoria and The Waldorf Towers (Midtown East)

\$\$\$ (\$310–\$449)

Affinia Dumont (Midtown East)
The Algonquin (Midtown West)
The Carlton on Madison Avenue (Flatiron District)
Casablanca Hotel (Midtown West)

Doubletree Guest Suites Times Square (Midtown West)
Hotel Elysée (Midtown East)
Hotel Metro (Midtown West)
Hotel QT (Midtown West)
Inn on 23rd (Chelsea)
The Iroquois New York (Midtown West)
The Library Hotel (Midtown East)
The Lucerne (Upper West Side)
The Roger (Midtown East)
Sofitel New York (Midtown West)

\$\$ (\$210–\$309)

Cosmopolitan Hotel–Tribeca (TriBeCa)
Country Inn the City (Upper West Side)
Gershwin Hotel (Flatiron District)
Hotel Beacon (Upper West Side)
Hotel 41 (Midtown West)
Hotel Newton (Upper West Side)
Hotel Thirty Thirty (Midtown East)
Novotel New York Times Square (Midtown West)
Travel Inn (Midtown West)
Wall Street Inn (Financial District)
Washington Square Hotel (Greenwich Village)

\$ (\$109–\$209)

Chelsea Lodge (Chelsea)
Colonial House Inn (Chelsea)
Larchmont Hotel (Greenwich Village)
The Pod Hotel (Midtown East)
Red Roof Inn Manhattan (Midtown West)

Chapter 10

Dropbooks and Snacking in New York City

In This Chapter

- ▶ Landing a reservation at a hot restaurant
- ▶ Finding out about your dining options
- ▶ Getting the most out of your food budget
- ▶ Discovering the top New York City restaurants

You can't do better than New York for dining possibilities — the city is bursting with restaurants of every type and category. You could eat out every night of the year and still have a mountain of restaurants to climb before you'd been to them all. Chefs are as famous as rock stars, and when a new restaurant opens, the pomp and circumstance sometimes equals the opening of a Broadway show. What I'm trying to say is that eating out in New York is a *very* big deal — something many New Yorkers take seriously.

The variety of restaurants in New York is staggering — from American to multiethnic, from a simple diner to an elegant four-star palace. All that variety can be intimidating, but it shouldn't be. You know what you like; now you just need to know where to find it.

Getting the Dish on the Local Scene

Unless the restaurant you're interested in doesn't take reservations, it always pays to make a reservation, especially if your party is bigger than two. You've got nothing to lose by calling ahead. If you're booking dinner on a weekend night, it's a good idea to call at least a few days in advance. And if you're really set on visiting one very special restaurant, let's say Gramercy Tavern, call well in advance, preferably before you even arrive in the city. You can make reservations for many of New York's great restaurants online at **Open Table** (www.opentable.com).

If can't get a reservation for the dates you want, try for an early dinner, between 5 and 6 p.m., or a later one, after 9 p.m. That's all you may be offered anyway, so you may have to take what you can get.



Most top places start taking reservations 30 days in advance, so if you want to eat at a hot restaurant at a popular hour — Saturday at 8 p.m., say, at Daniel — start dialing 30 days prior at 9 a.m. If you're booking a holiday dinner, call earlier. Many of the top restaurants require you to leave a credit card number when making a reservation, and if you don't show up, they penalize you with a service charge.



Smoking is banned in all restaurants all over the city, with the exception of some outdoor spaces.

More sources to scope out the dining scene

The best online restaurant sources are

- ✓ **Citysearch** (<http://newyork.citysearch.com>): Runs a comprehensive restaurant page with a number of helpful editors' lists and summaries.
- ✓ **New York magazine** (<http://nymag.com/restaurants>): The online arm of weekly *New York* magazine keeps tally of restaurant openings and closings and offers an extensive searchable database, with links to menus.
- ✓ **The New York Times** (www.nytimes.com): The "Dining & Wine" features in the Style section include the paper's very influential restaurant reviews and blogs by critic Frank Bruni and award-winning cookbook author Mark Bittman.
- ✓ **The Village Voice** (www.villagevoice.com): Especially good for the cheap-eats reviews ("Counter Culture") by Robert Sietsema.

The best online source for the serious foodie is **Chowhound** (www.chowhound.com), a national Web site with message boards in local areas, including New York, where you can make an inquiry about a certain restaurant, type of food, or location, and, within a few hours, you may have five or more very informative responses.

The **Zagat Survey** (www.zagat.com), a guide that made a name for itself by rating restaurants based on extensive diner surveys, maintains a searchable database. It charges a fee to access more complete online details, which, with all the other better online options available, doesn't seem worth it just for restaurant information. If you're really interested in what your fellow diners have to say, you're better off just buying the book (or browse the free member reviews and judge for yourself).

If you don't feel the need for a book, stop at any newsstand for a copy of the slick weekly *Time Out New York*; the "Eat Out" section includes listings for *TONY's* 100 Favorite Restaurants in every issue, as well as coverage of new openings and dining trends. Weekly *New York* magazine also maintains restaurant listings in the "Agenda" section at the back of the magazine.

Trimming the fat from your budget

Prices in New York are high, but you can eat well without spending a fortune if you follow a few simple rules — and you never need to sacrifice quality. The best and most famous restaurants are expensive, but you don't need to pay through the nose if you keep these tips in mind.

- ✔ **Go for the prix-fixe menu at top restaurants.** Usually, the best deals are at lunch, when many of the best restaurants in New York offer a special deal — a three-course meal for considerably less than you would pay à la carte or at dinnertime.
- ✔ **Watch your drinks tab.** Restaurants get you with the drinks, especially the wine. That's where they make their money. I wouldn't dream of suggesting that you should deny yourself the pleasure of an aperitif or a properly paired wine with your meal, but if money is an object, go for quality over quantity.
- ✔ **Skip the national fast-food chains and go for local food.** It may be fast, but it's not as cheap as advertised, and with so many good, inexpensive local restaurants, you really have no excuse for eating at a national fast-food chain while in New York. See "Dining and Snacking on the Go," later in this chapter for suggestions.
- ✔ **Order takeout.** Thousands of takeout places all over Manhattan deliver to hotel rooms for free, and they offer food more varied and far less expensive than room service. (Don't forget to tip the delivery person.)
- ✔ **Avoid eating in Times Square and Rockefeller Center.** Not only are food prices jacked up in these major tourist attractions, but the food is usually not very good. Try to plan your meals and snacks for before or after you visit the big tourist sights, or in adjacent neighborhoods, rather than the busiest hubs of visitor activity.



Fixed-price deals at top restaurants

New York's popular **Restaurant Week**, held every January and June, pioneered the idea of offering *prix-fixe* (fixed-price) bargain meals to attract new customers to the city's best (and expensive) restaurants. In 2008, the price was \$24.07 (24/7, get it?) for lunch, \$35 for dinner. The idea was wildly successful, and a number of restaurants have extended the offer throughout the year. Restaurant Week has its detractors, however; some kitchens seem to be asleep at the wheel, perhaps turned off by what is perceived as a less discerning clientele and offering meals that are not representative of their usual high (and higher-priced) quality. When choosing a restaurant, consider the Restaurant Week menu on offer (it's sometimes available on the restaurant's Web site); the places that maintain fixed-price menus year-round tend to remain on their game even during hectic Restaurant Week. Also, make your choice(s) quickly and snap up your reservations; the top tables are taken but *fast*. Check www.nycvisit.com or www.opentable.com for participating restaurants and reservation information.

For the listings in this chapter, I offer two price indicators for each restaurant: a number of dollar signs, which gives you an idea of what a complete meal costs; and the price range of the entrees on the menu.

Those two pieces of information can help you choose a place that's right for you and your budget.

One dollar sign (\$) means inexpensive, and five dollar signs (\$\$\$\$\$ — the maximum) means extravagant. The symbols reflect what one person can expect to pay for an appetizer, entree, dessert, one drink, tax, and tip. Here's a more complete key to the dollar-sign ratings that I use in this chapter:

<i>Dollar Sign(s)</i>	<i>Price Range</i>
\$	Under \$35
\$\$	\$35–\$59
\$\$\$	\$60–\$84
\$\$\$\$	\$85–\$100
\$\$\$\$\$	Over \$100

Our dollar signs give you a rough idea of how much a meal will cost, but don't use them as the only factor in your decision; restaurants may offer prix-fixe meals or other deals that aren't reflected in their price rankings.

As you peruse the listings, check the maps in this chapter to pinpoint a restaurant's location. The indexes at the end of this chapter can help you select a restaurant by location, cuisine, or price.

New York's Best Restaurants

Antique Garage

\$\$ SoHo MEDITERRANEAN

It is exactly what it says it is: a former auto garage that now sells antiques — and Mediterranean food. Truth to tell, I'm recommending this place at least as much for the atmosphere as for the food. The décor is fantastically alluring — mirrors, candelabras and lamps, velvet chairs, and paintings hanging from brick walls — and live jazz nearly every evening and during the weekend brunch hours (noon to 5 p.m.) enlivens the buzzing social scene. It's an unpretentious place for mezes such as hummus and Circassian chicken (shredded breast meat in a garlicky sauce), panini, and salads. In warm-weather months, it's the perfect spot to have a feta cheese omelet and Bellini for brunch and enjoy some of the best people-watching in SoHo.

See map p. 124. 41 Mercer St. (near Grand Street). ☎ 212-219-1019. www.antiquegaragesoho.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: A, C, E, N, R to Canal Street. Main courses: \$16–\$18 lunch, \$18–\$24 dinner. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 11 p.m., Sat–Sun noon to midnight.

A.O.C. Bedford**\$\$\$\$ Greenwich Village MEDITERRANEAN**

You'll find this brick-walled, cozy romantic charmer tucked away on an equally cozy and romantic Bedford Street in the West Village. Here the A.O.C. in the restaurant name stands for *appellation d'origine contrôlée* — the French designation for high-quality food products. But on the menu you'll not only find A.O.C. products from France, but D.O.C., the Italian designation, and D.O., the Spanish. But you won't need all those designations to know that what you're eating is of high quality — just a few bites will suffice. The paella marinara, a constant on the menu, is prepared for two, stuffed with jumbo shrimp (heads on for more flavor), squid, scallops, mussels, and clams and cooked perfectly in Spanish Calasparra rice. Finish your meal with a selection of cheeses, A.O.C.-, D.O.C.-, and D.O.-quality, of course. The restaurant has an impressive wine list, and bottles are, as they should be, decanted at your table.

See map p. 124. 14 Bedford St. (between Sixth Avenue and Downing Street). ☎ **212-414-4764**. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1 to Houston Street; A, B, C, E, F, V to West 4th Street. Main courses: \$21–\$36. AE, MC, V. Open: Sun–Thurs 5:30–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11:30 p.m.

**àpizz****\$\$\$ Lower East Side ITALIAN**

The neon red sign outside is just the flicker of the warmth you find inside this romantic, rustic brick-walled oasis. I always wondered what the word *canoodle* really meant, and if you bring your lover to àpizz, that's exactly what you'll do . . . whenever you can pry the forks from one another's hands. *Primi* include salads and Margherita (tomato) and *bianco* ("white," or ricotta) brick-oven pizzas, all excellent starts and not overly filling. For *secondi*, I highly recommend the *razza*, baked skate fish in white-wine sauce — for this skate fan, it's one of the best in town. You can't go wrong with any of the house-made desserts (including apple-pecan crumble and cheesecake). It can get rather warm in here, but whether that's due to the oven dominating the room or the heat between you and your date is for you to determine.

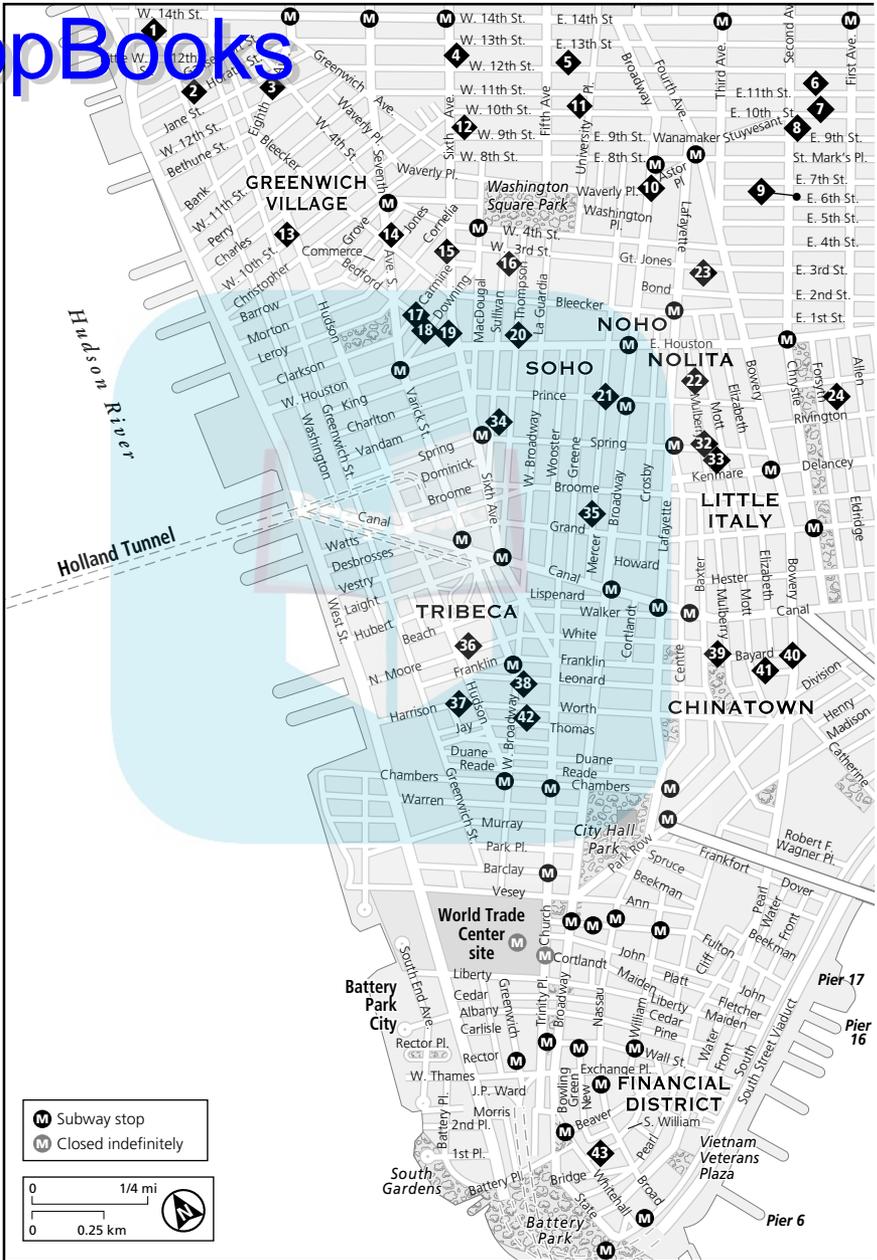
See map p. 124. 217 Eldridge St. (between Stanton and Rivington streets). ☎ **212-253-9199**. www.apizz.com. Reservations strongly recommended. Subway: F, V to Second Avenue. Main courses: \$22–\$34. AE, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat 6–11 p.m.

Aquavit**\$\$\$\$\$ Midtown East SCANDINAVIAN**

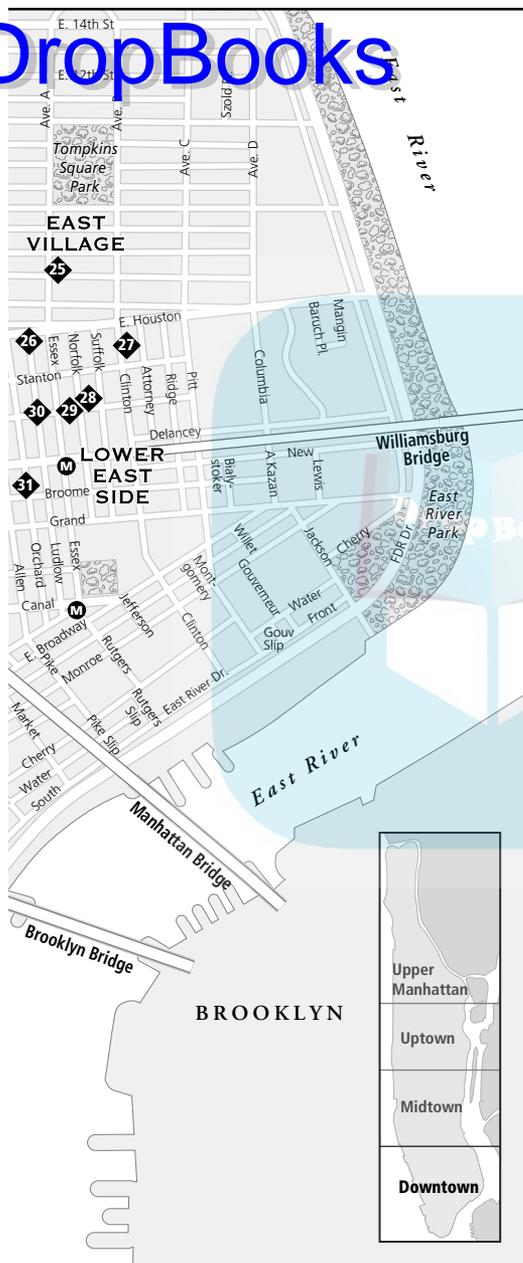
This sleek restaurant is in the bottom of a glass tower on East 55th Street, and designed in Scandinavian style with modernist furniture. In the front of the restaurant is an informal and less-expensive cafe; past a long bar is the dining room. Everything here is first-rate. The smoked fish — really all the fish — is prepared perfectly. The herring sampler is the stuff of daydreams: four types of herring accompanied by a tiny glass of Aquavit,

Downtown Dining

DropBooks



DropBooks



- Antique Garage **35**
- A.O.C. Bedford **19**
- àpizz **24**
- Beard Papa **10**
- Blue Ribbon Bakery **17**
- Blue Ribbon Brasserie **34**
- Bubby's Pie Co. **36**
- Chanterelle **37**
- Chickalicious **7**
- Chinatown Ice Cream Factory **41**
- The Chocolate Bar **3**
- Clinton St. Baking Company **27**
- Cowgirl **13**
- El Faro **2**
- Famous Joe's Pizza **15**
- Five Points **23**
- Ghenet **22**
- Gray's Papaya **12**
- Great N.Y. Noodletown **40**
- Haveli **9**
- Il Laboratorio del Gelato **31**
- 'inoteca **30**
- John's Pizzeria **14**
- Katz's Delicatessen **26**
- Landmarc **38**
- Lombardi's **33**
- Lupa **20**
- Lure **21**
- Mas **18**
- Murray's Bagels **4**
- The Odeon **42**
- Pho Viet Huong **39**
- Pinkberry **32**
- Schiller's Liquor Bar **28**
- Shade **16**
- Smörgås Chef **43**
- Spice **11**
- Spice Market **1**
- Strip House **5**
- Sugar Sweet Sunshine **29**
- Two Boots **25**
- Veneiro's **6**
- Veselka **8**

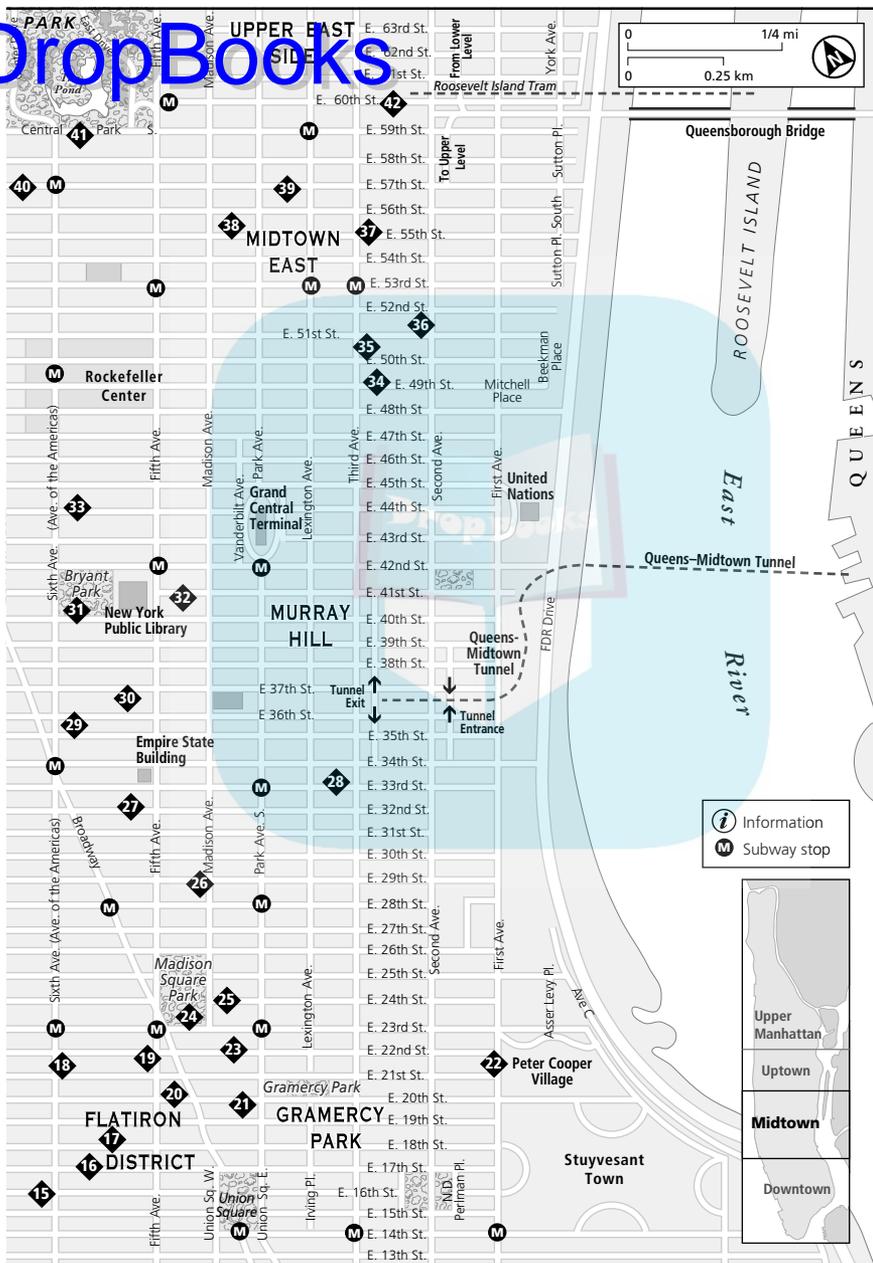
Midtown Dining

DropBooks

- Aquatic 38
- Billy's Bakery 13
- BLT Fish 16
- BLT Steak 39
- Burget Joint 40
- Buttercup Bake Shop 36
- Carmine's 10
- Carnegie Deli 2
- Churrascaria Plataforma 5
- City Bakery 17
- Country 26
- db Bistro Moderne 33
- Eisenberg's Sandwich Shop 19
- Eleven Madison Park 25
- Empanada Mama 4
- Ess-a-Bagel 22, 35
- Fleur de Sel 20
- Frankie & Johnnie's 8, 30
- Gramercy Tavern 21
- H&H Bagels 6
- Island Burgers and Shakes 3
- John's Pizzeria 9
- Keens Steakhouse 29
- Mandoo Bar 27
- Mickey Mantle's 41
- Molyvos 1
- Murray's Bagels 14
- New York Burger Co. 18
- Norma's 40
- P.J. Clarke's 37
- Pampano 34
- Pinkberry 15
- 2nd Avenue Deli 28
- Serendipity 3 42
- Shake Shack 24
- Soul Fixins 12
- Tamarind/Tamarind Tea Room 23
- Virgil's Real Barbecue 11
- 'wichcraft 31



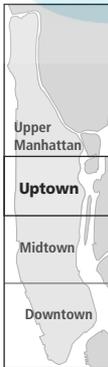
DropBooks



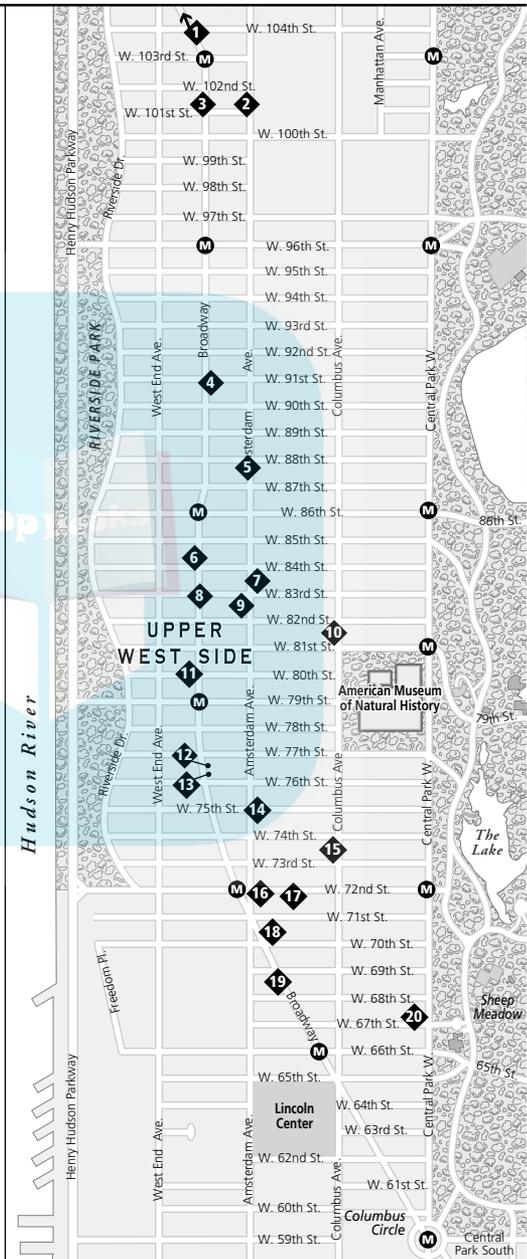
Uptown Dining

DropBooks

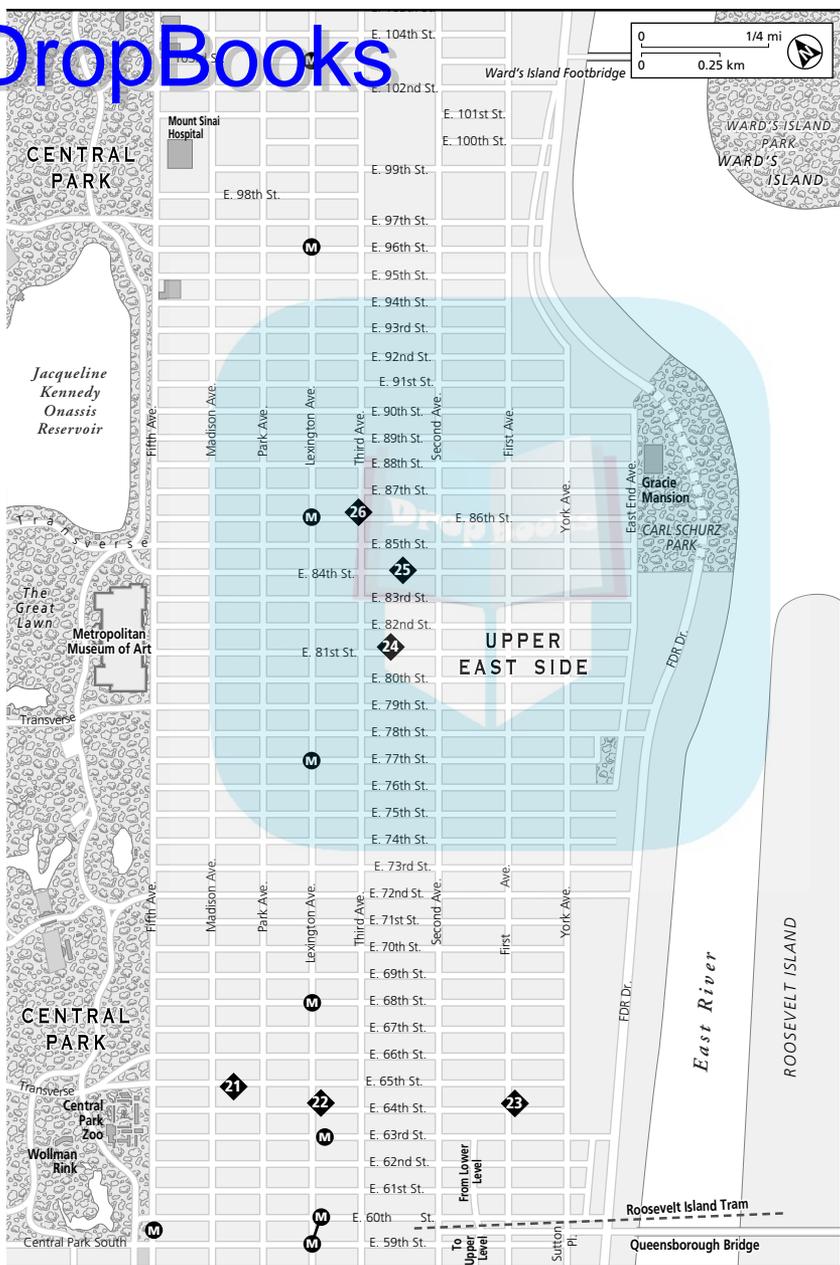
- Absolute Bagels 1
- Alice's Tea Room 1
- Artie's Delicatessen 8
- Beard Papa 13
- Big Nick's Burger Joint 12
- Buttercup Bake Shop 17
- Café des Artistes 20
- Calle Ocho 10
- Carmine's 4
- 'Cesca 14
- Daniel 21
- Flor de Mayo 3, 9
- Good Enough to Eat 7
- Gray's Papaya 16
- H&H Bagels 11
- John's Pizzeria 23
- Mermaid Inn 5
- Noche Mexicana 2
- Ollie's Noodle Shop 19
- Ouest 6
- Paola's 25
- Papaya King 26
- Pinkberry 18



M Subway stop

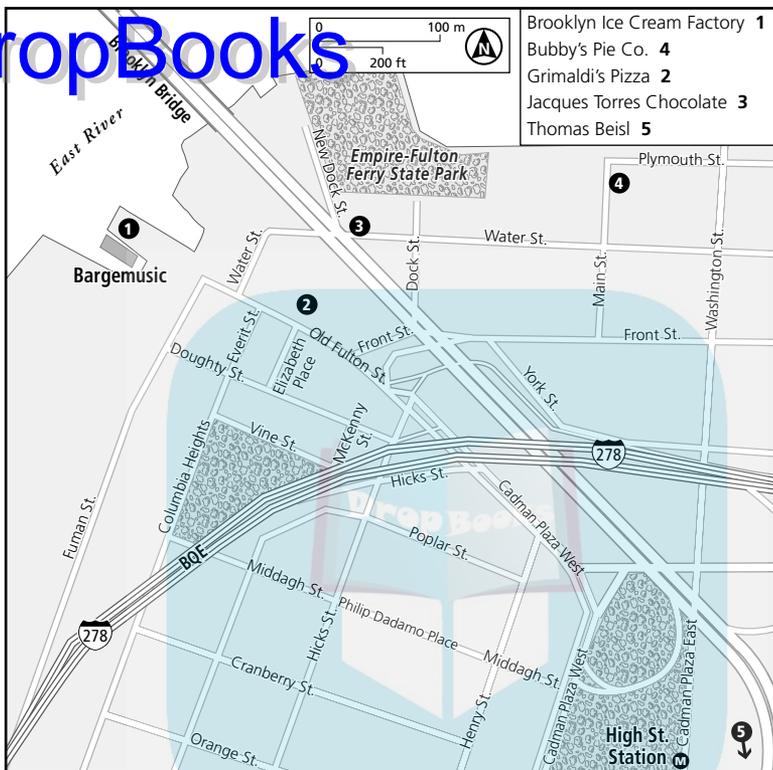


DropBooks



Brooklyn Dining

DropBooks



distilled liquor not unlike vodka, flavored with fruit and spices, and a frosty Carlsberg beer. The foie gras ganache and the hot-smoked trout have been recent winners. Most fixed-price menus offer a well-chosen beverage accompaniment option. The cafe serves Swedish favorites including meatballs and gravlax, and Sunday prix-fixe brunch is smorgasbord (\$48).

See map p. 126. 65 E. 55th St. (between Park and Madison avenues). ☎ 212-307-7311. www.aquavit.org. Reservations recommended. Subway: E, F to Fifth Avenue. Cafe: Main courses \$13–\$28; 3-course prix-fixe meal \$24 at lunch, \$36 at dinner. Main dining room: Prix-fixe meal \$39 at lunch, \$84 at dinner (\$39 for vegetarians); 3-course pre-theater dinner (Mon–Sat until 6:15 p.m.) \$55; tasting menus \$58 at lunch, \$115 at dinner (\$50 at lunch and \$90 at dinner for vegetarians); supplement for paired wines \$30 at lunch, \$80 at dinner. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs noon to 2:30 p.m. and 5:30–10:30 p.m., Fri noon to 2:30 p.m. and 5:15–10:45 p.m., Sat 5–10:45 p.m., Sun noon to 2:30 p.m. and 5:30–10:30 p.m. Jackets preferred.

Barbetta**\$\$\$\$ Midtown West ITALIAN**

The debate over what is New York's oldest restaurant rages on, and Barbetta is in the thick of that debate. But there is no argument about Barbetta's sustained excellence. The first, and still one of the few, New York restaurants to serve cuisine from Piemonte, Italy's northwesternmost region, Barbetta's food, like its décor, is richly elegant. If you dine in the autumn or winter, you might have the pleasure of white truffles, flown in from Piemonte and shaved over your already decadent *gnocchetti ai formaggi*, freshly-made, delicate gnocchi in an unforgettable cheese sauce. You can choose from one of the restaurant's 1906 creations like the *bolliti misti*, a Piemontesi specialty, a mix of boiled meats and broth served from an antique silver cart, but for a meal that requires this much preparation, you must order 48 hours in advance. In the warmer months, Barbetta also features one of the city's most romantic outdoor gardens. Though many come for the pre-theater prix fixe, Barbetta is best experienced at a relaxed, leisurely pace.

See map p. 126. 321 W. 46th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues). ☎ 212-246-9171. www.barbettarestaurant.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: C, E to 50th Street. Pre-theater dinner: \$58; main courses: \$20–\$32 lunch, \$28–\$44 dinner. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Daily lunch noon to 2:30 p.m., dinner 5 p.m. to midnight.

BLT Fish**\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District SEAFOOD**

BLT (Bistro Laurent Tourendel) Fish is one of three restaurants in chef/owner Tourondel's Manhattan mini-empire (see review of BLT Steak). This, his seafood branch, is actually two restaurants with two distinct kitchens. The downstairs is a casual, moderately-priced faux seafood shack with a raw bar, fried fare, and the much-in-demand (deservedly so) lobster roll. Upstairs — you can walk the steps or take a glass elevator — is the elegant (with prices to match) dining room. Here you can sit under a skylight or near the open kitchen and watch an army of servers move from the kitchen through the room with huge platters topped with whole fish, which are dressed up beautifully and ready for consumption. The crispy red snapper “Cantonese style” is filleted table-side. But you have to crack the hard salt shell of the sea-salt-crusting New Zealand pink snapper to get to the tender, juicy flesh underneath. Expect great seafood, but don't expect quiet conversation.

See map p. 126. 21 W. 17th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-691-8888. www.bltfish.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 4, 5, 6, N, R, Q, W, L to 14th Street/Union Square. Main courses: \$27–\$44. Open: BLT Fish Mon–Thurs 5:30–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11:30 p.m.; BLT Fish Shack Mon–Fri 11:45 a.m.–2:30 p.m., Mon–Thurs 5:30–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11:30 p.m., Sun 5–10 p.m.

BLT Steak

\$\$\$\$ Midtown East STEAKHOUSE

Steakhouses are often stereotyped as bastions of male bonding, testosterone-fueled with red meat and hearty drinks. But BLT Steak breaks that mold in a big way; the crowd is more eclectic, and there are plenty of slinky women chomping on thick cuts of beef. (Tourondel's reinvention of the steakhouse is broadly appealing: BLT Steak now has outposts in seven other cities, including San Juan, Puerto Rico.) The beef is served in cast-iron pots and finished in steak butter with a choice of sauces — béarnaise, red wine, horseradish, and blue cheese, to name a few. I tend to go for the hangar steak, but the New York strip and the short ribs braised in red wine are also good bets. Save room for the complimentary popovers and an appetizer like the incredible tuna *tartare* or a side of onion rings. This is not a restaurant for intimate conversation; even the music is muffled by the cacophonous din of the diners.

See map p. 126. 106 E. 57th St. (between Park and Lexington avenues). ☎ 212-752-7470. www.bltsteak.com. Reservations highly recommended. Subway: 4, 5, 6, N, R, W to 59th Street. Main courses: \$26–\$82. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 11:45 a.m.–2:30 p.m., Mon–Thurs 5:30–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11:30 p.m.

Blue Ribbon Brasserie

\$\$\$ SoHo AMERICAN

Brothers Bruce and Eric Bromberg opened this American-style brasserie over 15 years ago to such success that they now have eight restaurants in their New York mini-empire. The Jersey-bred, French-trained chefs built on two key features: late hours for night owls and a wide-roaming menu with room for everything from burgers, fried chicken, and catfish to escargots, pirogies, and paella. I can tick off many favorites here: the mixed greens and smoked trout salads; the onion soup, in my opinion the only one in the city really worth eating; the red trout with almonds; the chocolate bruno dessert. . . . In case you're wondering if there's anything the brothers Bromberg don't serve, the answer is no: **Blue Ribbon Sushi**, one of the city's top sushi bars, is just down the street at no. 119 (☎ 212-343-0404), and **Blue Ribbon Sushi Bar & Grill** recently opened uptown at 308 W. 58th St., at Columbus Circle (☎ 212-397-0404).

See map p. 124. 97 Sullivan St. (between Spring and Prince streets). ☎ 212-274-0404. www.blueribbonrestaurants.com. Reservations accepted only for groups of 5–8. Subway: C, E to Spring Street. Main courses: \$15–\$34. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Daily 4 p.m.–4 a.m.

**Bubby's Pie Co.**

\$\$ TriBeCa AMERICAN

Brave the lines to get in, squeeze into one of the close tables, try to block out the noise, and as soon as you begin to eat Bubby's comfort food, you immediately forget all that discomfort. Whether it's the slow-cooked pulled-pork barbecue; the magnificent meatloaf; or the buttermilk-fried

DropBooks

half-chicken, with sides such as sautéed spinach, macaroni and cheese, or onion straws, Bubby's dishes define comfort. Save room for the desserts, especially the homemade pies; one taste of the apple pie immediately brings on a flood of happy childhood flashbacks. Breakfast is big here and lasts well into the middle of the day. Brunch is a big thing in trendy TriBeCa and on weekends the waits can get very lengthy. Celebrities need comfort too, and you may spot one or two at Bubby's seeking anonymity and down-home chow. There is a second location in Brooklyn at 1 Main St. in DUMBO (☎ 718-222-0666; see the "Brooklyn Dining" map).

See map p. 124. 120 Hudson St. (at North Moore Street). ☎ 212-219-0666. www.bubbys.com. Reservations recommended for dinner (not accepted for brunch). Subway: 1, 9 to Franklin Street; A, C, E to Canal Street. Main courses: \$5–\$18 breakfast, brunch, and lunch; \$10–\$17 dinner. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs 8 a.m.–11 p.m., Fri 8 a.m. to midnight, Sat 9 a.m.–4:30 p.m. and 6 p.m. to midnight, Sun 9 a.m.–4 p.m. and 6–10 p.m.



Café des Artistes

\$\$\$\$\$ Upper West Side FRENCH

One of the oldest restaurants in Manhattan, Café des Artistes was established in 1917, and with its gorgeous "wood nymph" murals painted in the 1930s, it's still one of the most romantic restaurants in the city. The solid, French country food is expensive, but this is a place to splurge, to soak in not only the history but the romantic aura exuding from those murals. You don't find any fancy twists on French cooking here, and if they appear on the menu, stick with the old favorites, like starters such as salmon four ways; or entrees such as grilled striped bass niçoise, or the hearty *pot au feu*, complete with marrow bone. Even the *pomme frites* (french fries) are extra tasty (though, at \$8 a side, they should be). For dessert, the hot-fudge Napoleon is a treat. The waiters here have been around the block a few times, so service is refreshingly old school. The restaurant does a brisk, pre-Lincoln Center business, so if you want intimacy and romance (the main reason to come here), reserve before or after the rush.

See map p. 128. One West 67th St. (at Central Park West). ☎ 212-877-3500. www.cafenyc.com. Reservations strongly recommended. Subway: 1 to 66th Street; B, C to 72nd Street. Main courses: \$26–\$39; 3-course prix-fixe dinner: \$35. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat 5 p.m. to midnight, Sat 11 a.m.–3 p.m., Sun 10 a.m.–3 p.m. and 5:30–11 p.m. Jackets preferred.

Calle Ocho

\$\$\$ Upper West Side LATIN

The Upper West Side was long considered a culinary wasteland, so Calle Ocho's arrival — and with it, a big, boisterous space, adventurous pan-Latin food, and killer mojitos — was greeted with an enthusiasm that has yet to abate. The entrees, such as *ropa vieja* (stewed beef), paella, and Cuban skirt steak, may take a back seat to appetizers including Puerto Rican rum-glazed shrimp and Costa Rican soft tacos and a variety of

DropBooks

seviches, washed down with mojitos, sangria, or *caipirinhas* (a potent traditional Brazilian cocktail). (The wine list isn't extensive — cocktails are what you want here.) Come to party; the space can get noisy, and it's not really the spot for intimate conversations. Sunday brunch is also popular here.

See map p. 128. 446 Columbus Ave. (between 81st and 82nd streets). ☎ 212-873-5025. www.calleochonyc.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: B, C to 81st Street. Main courses: \$21–\$28. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs 6–11 p.m., Fri 6 p.m. to midnight, Sat 5 p.m. to midnight, Sun 11 a.m.–3:30 p.m. and 5–10 p.m.

**Carmine's**

\$\$ Upper West Side ITALIAN

This fun, family-style Upper West Side institution will not let you go home hungry. Portions are huge, and though big can often mean bad, it doesn't at Carmine's. Remarkably, this place turns out better pasta and entrees than many 20-table Italian restaurants in the city. I've never had pasta here that wasn't al dente and the marinara sauce is as good as any I've had in Manhattan. For starters, the daily salads are always fresh and the mountainous platter of fried calamari perfectly tender. Rigatoni with sausage and broccoli is a pasta standout, and the best meat entrees include veal parmigiana, broiled porterhouse steak, and the chicken *scarpariello* (chicken pan-broiled with a lemon-rosemary sauce). The tiramisu is pie-size, thick and creamy, and bathed in Kahlúa and Marsala. Order half of what you think you need. Bring the kids and plan to enjoy a raucous meal; in fact, earplugs may be in order. Unless you come early, expect to wait. Carmine's also has a usually jampacked outlet in Times Square at 200 W. 44th St. (☎ 212-221-3800).

See map p. 128. 2450 Broadway (between 90th and 91st streets). ☎ 212-362-2200. www.carminesnyc.com. Reservations recommended before 6 p.m.; accepted for 6 or more after 6 p.m. Subway: 1, 2, 3 to 96th Street. Family-style main courses: \$21–\$35. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Sun–Thurs 11:30 a.m.–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 11:30 a.m. to midnight.

'Cesca

\$\$\$\$ Upper West Side ITALIAN

The Italian food at 'Cesca is not quite as innovative as it once was, but it's still more special than most New Yorkers have experienced. With a wood-burning oven used to roast everything from oysters to peppers, this place is as rustic as it gets. Imagine yourself in an Italian farmhouse where you're served slow-cooked meats, like pork shank with the fat cooked off and the meat falling from the bone or a slow-roasted duck. Try to save room for the delectable desserts, like rosemary panna cotta. Service is friendly and informal, and the restaurant is spacious and comfortable with a large bar area with long tables where you snack on marinated olives, *fritto misto*, or spicy Parmesan and prosciutto fritters while sipping unusual Italian wines. 'Cesca is one of the most popular restaurants on the Upper West Side, so call well ahead for reservations.

See map p. 128. 164 W. 75th St. (at Amsterdam Avenue). ☎ **212-787-6300**. www.cescanyc.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1, 2, 3 to 72nd Street. Main courses: \$18–\$30; 3-course pre-theater menu: \$31. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs 5–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5–11:30 p.m., Sun noon to 3 p.m. and 5–10 p.m.

DropBooks



Chanterelle
\$\$\$\$\$ TriBeCa FRENCH

If you want the royal treatment as you dine on excellent and innovative French cuisine, you can't do better than Chanterelle. The dining room is simple but beautiful, with a pressed-tin ceiling, widely spaced large tables, comfortable chairs, and gorgeous floral displays; the restaurant also boasts a superb modern art collection. Expect knowledgeable service; your waiter will have no trouble answering any questions you have about the menu. The seasonal menu changes every few weeks, but one signature dish appears on almost every menu: a marvelous grilled seafood sausage. Cheese lovers should opt for a cheese course — the presentation and selection can't be beat. The wine list is superlative, though expensive. Chanterelle is a place to celebrate.

See map p. 124. 2 Harrison St. (at Hudson Street). ☎ **212-966-6960**. www.chanterellenyc.com. Reservations highly recommended. Subway: 1 to Franklin Street. Main courses: \$42 prix-fixe lunch; \$24–\$32 à la carte lunch; \$98 3-course prix-fixe dinner; \$128 (\$213 with wines) tasting menu. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Wed 5:30–11 p.m., Thurs–Sat noon to 2:30 p.m. and 5:30–11 p.m., Sun 5:30–11 p.m.



Charles' Southern Style Kitchen
\$ Harlem SOUL FOOD

Having been born and largely raised in the South, I'm not about to waste your time or embarrass myself by recommending a soul-food joint that I wouldn't take my folks to try. So you can trust that Charles' is bona fide. You don't come here for a fancy setting; you come for soul food at its simplest and freshest. And you better come hungry. The all-you-can-eat buffet features crunchy, moist pan-fried chicken; ribs in a tangy sauce with meat falling off the bone; smoky stewed oxtails in a thick brown onion gravy; macaroni and cheese; collard greens with bits of smoked turkey; black-eyed peas; and cornbread warm and not overly sweet. Hours seem to change frequently, so call ahead before you make the trek.

2837 Eighth Ave. (at 151st Street). ☎ **212-926-4313**. Subway: B, C, D to 155th Street. All-you-can-eat buffet: \$10 lunch, \$12 dinner. AE, MC, V. Open: Wed–Thurs noon to 8 p.m., Fri–Sat noon to 10 p.m., Sun noon to 7 p.m.

Churrascaria Plataforma
\$\$\$ Midtown West BRAZILIAN

Brazilians do many things with style, and one of them is the *rodizio*, or steakhouse. If a seemingly endless procession of grilled meats is your idea of a dream meal, then Churrascaria Plataforma is for you. Even if it's not,

you can find something to appreciate here; I am probably the last person to try all-you-can-eat anything (as I rarely eat my money's worth), but the meats are truly delicious, and they'll keep the caipirinhas coming, too. Just graze the buffet-style salad bar and don't fill up on the tempting breads. Keep your eyes on the prize: the steady line of cuts of beef, pork, chicken, lamb, even fish delivered to your table until you cry uncle. (The beef cuts are particularly tasty, so prioritize those.) Go with a group so you can lean on one another as you stagger out.

See map p. 126. 316 W. 49th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues). ☎ 212-245-0505. www.churrascariaplataforma.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1, C, E to 50th Street. Main courses: \$33 prix-fixe lunch; \$55 prix-fixe dinner; children 6–10 \$20; children 5 and under free. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Daily for lunch noon to 3:30 p.m., for dinner 3:30 p.m. to midnight.

Country \$\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District FRENCH

Supervised by Geoffrey Zakarian, the chef of the popular and acclaimed Town restaurant, it's hard to believe this elegant restaurant in the Hotel Carlton could be the “country” in Zakarian's Town/Country duo. There's really nothing country about the place. Gorgeously designed by architect David Rockwell, the restaurant's magnificent centerpiece is the restored 200-square-foot Tiffany skylight dome that was hidden for years by a dropped ceiling. Zakarian's menu, which changes practically daily, matches the décor's sophisticated style. Recent offerings have included escargot risotto and rabbit with prosciutto, tortellini, and black truffles. Of the third-course options, the halibut with Brussels sprouts and walnuts was a standout. Downstairs is the more countrified, darker, wood-paneled Café at Country.

See map p. 126. 90 Madison Ave. (at 29th Street). ☎ 212-889-7100. www.countryinnewyork.com. Reservations required. Subway: 6 to 28th Street. Main courses: \$105 4-course prix-fixe dinner; \$135 6-course tasting menu; Café at Country: \$17–\$36. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Sun–Thurs 5:30–10p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11p.m. Café at Country Mon–Sat 6:30–10:30 a.m., 11:30 a.m.–3 p.m., and 5:30 p.m. to midnight; Sun 6:30 a.m.–3 p.m.



Daniel \$\$\$\$\$ Upper East Side FRENCH

Many reasons explain why Daniel (Daniel Boulud's signature restaurant) is a *New York Times* four-star winner: the luxurious décor, the comfortable seating, the impeccable, white-gloved service — but the best reason is Boulud's faultless classic country French cooking. The menu is heavy with game dishes in elegant but unfussy preparations, plus Daniel signatures like black sea bass in a crisp potato shell, with tender leeks and a light Syrah sauce. Excellent starters include foie gras terrine with fennel confit, and poached white asparagus with prosciutto. Sublime entrees include spit-roasted and braised organic guinea hen, and veal loin with black truffles quenelles. The wine list is terrific and, divided between seasonal fruits

and chocolates, the desserts are uniformly excellent. **Tip:** You can dine in the lounge and sample the same food without the formality (jacket-and-tie for men is not enforced in the lounge).

See map p. 126. 67 E. 67th St. (between Madison and Park avenues). ☎ 212-288-0033. www.danielnyc.com. Reservations required. Subway: 6 to 68th Street. Main courses: \$34–\$38 in bar and lounge; 3-course fixed-price dinner: \$98; tasting menus: \$165–\$185 (wine pairings \$80–\$90 extra). AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat 5:45–11 p.m. (lounge until 11:30 p.m.). Jacket required and tie preferred for men in main dining room.

db Bistro Moderne

\$\$\$\$ Midtown West FRENCH/AMERICAN

Compared to Daniel Boulud's signature and formal restaurant **Daniel** (see earlier listing), db Bistro Moderne is as casual as a burger joint. But casual means the models who dine here wear Armani T-shirts while digging into burgers that cost \$32. Okay, so it's not your typical coffee-shop burger: Boulud's famous creation is made with minced sirloin, foie gras, preserved black truffle, and braised short ribs on a Parmesan onion roll. So casual may mean many things, but here it does not mean cheap. Despite the silly burger excess, the food is, like all Boulud's ventures, outstanding — especially bistro favorites such as bouillabaisse, coq au vin, and frogs' legs.

See map p. 126. 55 W. 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-391-2400. www.danielnyc.com/dbbistro. Reservations required. Subway: B, D, F, Q to 42nd Street. Main courses: \$28–\$36; 3-course pre-theater menu: \$48. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat noon to 2:30 p.m., daily 5–10 p.m. (Tues–Thurs until 11 p.m., Fri–Sat until 11:30 p.m.).

Eleven Madison Park

\$\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District FRENCH

Part of chef Danny Meyer's restaurant group (which also includes Gramercy Tavern, reviewed later in this chapter), Eleven Madison Park has only recently really established a strong identity of its own, thanks in large part to a reinvigoration by executive chef Daniel Humm. The main dining room is spectacular, with sky-high ceilings, huge windows, and fresh flowers everywhere. The colorful, creative food presentation is a worthy rival for your attention, however; clearly a lot of thought goes into stoking your appetite. Recent knockouts include the Vermont Farm suckling pig and the lavender-honey-glazed Muscovy duck. The service here is a notable balance of formal and friendly.

See map p. 126. 11 Madison Ave (at 24th Street). ☎ 212-889-0905. www.elevenmadisonpark.com. Reservations strongly recommended. Subway: B, D, F, Q to 42nd Street. Main courses: \$21–\$34 lunch; 2-course market lunch menu: \$38; 5-course gourmand lunch menu: \$58 (wine pairings an additional \$45); 3-course dinner menu: \$82; 4-course dinner menu: \$101. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Daily Mon–Fri 11:30 a.m.–2:00 p.m.; Mon–Thurs 5:30–10:00 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–10:30 p.m.

El Faro**\$\$ Greenwich Village LATIN**

The oldest Spanish restaurant in New York, El Faro celebrated its 80th birthday in 2007. Just with one visit, you'll feel like a regular and longtime friend of the Lurgis family, who have owned the restaurant since 1959. Maybe you'll get to sit in what was writer James Baldwin's favorite corner table (the restaurant is mentioned in his biography), or one of the tables off the bar, possibly the one that a resident ghost is rumored to occasionally inhabit. The menu here features the exact same dishes brought from Spain that are now so familiar such as *paella a la Valenciana*, shrimp *al ajillo*, and *mariscada* (mixed seafood) with green sauce. Of course, all this is complemented with El Faro's particularly potent signature sangria, also known as "truth serum."

See map p. 124. 823 Greenwich St. (at Horatio Street). ☎ 212-929-8210. www.elfaronyc.com. Subway: A, C, E to 14th Street. Reservations recommended. Main courses: \$16–\$30. AE, MC, V. Open: Tues–Sun noon to 11 p.m. (Fri–Sat until midnight).

Fleur de Sel**\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District FRENCH**

This elegant, intimate restaurant serves a fresh, unfussy French cuisine made from seasonal and local ingredients personally sourced by chef Cyril Renaud. In a classic contemporary atmosphere (not quite the French-country style you may expect), you may dine on sautéed monkfish with bacon and pecans, Berkshire pork loin, or braised veal short rib, all expertly served. Appetizers have recently included roasted parsnip soup, and desserts have included a caramelized apple-filled crepe with Devonshire cream. I tend to come here for lunch with business associates and fellow writers, but it's the kind of place where you may also see a celebrity or two trying to keep a low profile or a couple on a first date. I always enjoy being surprised by the latest offerings, and this is one of those places that offers high-quality fixed-price menus year-round.

See map p. 126. 5 E. 20th St. (between Fifth Avenue and Broadway). ☎ 212-460-9100. Reservations recommended. Subway: N, R to 23rd Street. Main courses: \$28–\$39 lunch; lunch 3-course tasting menu: \$29 (\$50 with wine pairings); lunch 5-course tasting menu: \$46 (\$80 with wine pairings); dinner 3-course prix fixe: \$76; dinner 6-course tasting menu: \$89 (\$145 with wine pairings); chef's tasting menu: \$125. AE, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sun noon to 2 p.m. and 5:30–10:30 p.m., Sun 5–9 p.m.

Flor de Mayo**\$ Upper West Side CHINO-LATINO**

Cuban/Chinese cuisine is a New York phenomenon that started in the late 1950s when Cubans of Chinese heritage immigrated to New York after the revolution. Most of the immigrants took up residence on the Upper West Side, and Cuban/Chinese restaurants flourished. Many have disappeared, but the best one, Flor de Mayo, remains and has morphed into a Chinese/Peruvian joint. The kitchen does fine with both sides of the massive menu

DropBooks

(lean toward the Latin side), but the best dish is the *la brasa* half-chicken lunch special — beautifully spiced and slow-roasted until it's fork tender and falling off the bone, served with a giant pile of fried rice, bounteous with roast pork, shrimp, and veggies. Service and atmosphere are reminiscent of Chinatown, efficient and lightning quick.

See map p. 128. 2651 Broadway (between 100th and 101st streets). ☎ 212-663-5520 or 212-595-2525. Reservations not accepted. Subway: 1 to 103rd Street. Main courses: \$9–\$16; lunch specials (Mon–Sat to 4:30 p.m.): \$6–\$8. AE, MC, V (\$15 minimum). Open: Daily noon to midnight.



Frankie & Johnnie's **\$\$\$\$ Midtown West STEAKHOUSE**

When a restaurant starts opening branches, red flags immediately go up. Does that mean the restaurant has become a chain and quality has eroded to chain-food status? In the case of Frankie & Johnnie's, the legendary theater district former speak-easy-turned-steakhouse, which opened this outlet in the two-story town house owned once by actor John Barrymore (plus two others in the greater metro area), those fears were allayed after one bite of their signature sirloin. Not only are Frankie & Johnnie's steaks vastly underrated in the competitive world of New York steakhouses, but the other non-steak options are superb. The crab cake appetizer has an overwhelmingly high crab-to-cake ratio. Service is old-school steakhouse, and there's a special perk at this particular location: If you're staying in Midtown, the restaurant provides complimentary stretch-limo service to and from the restaurant. Also at 269 W. 45th St (at Eighth Avenue; ☎ 212-997-9494).

See map p. 126. 32 W. 37th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-947-8940. www.frankieandjohnnies.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: B, C, D, N, R, Q, W, V to 34th Street/Herald Square; 1, 2, 3, 7, A, C, E, N, R, Q, S, W to 42nd Street. Main courses: \$25–\$36. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 2:30 p.m., Mon–Thurs 4–10:30 p.m., Fri–Sat 4–11 p.m.

Ghenet **\$\$ Nolita ETHIOPIAN**

You can find a number of African cuisines in New York (especially in Harlem), and one of the most popular is Ethiopian (in close competition with a smattering of West African cuisines). Of the several excellent Ethiopian restaurants around town, Ghenet has long been my favorite. The setting may feel a little less authentic — you're served at regular glass-topped tables rather than at low tables surrounded by wooden stools — but the food is not, and you eat it as Ethiopians do: with your fingers. I like to start with the wicked-spicy *kategna* (I've been known to order two portions at risk of burning a hole in my stomach — it's that good). Use the spongy *injera* bread to scoop up your entree, which is presented communal style on a single platter. The *gomen be siga* (tender beef cooked with collard greens) is my standard, but go with anything that sounds appealing, as it's clearly described on the menu. Alas, Ethiopians don't seem to

DropBooks

prioritize desserts the way I do, so if you have a sweet tooth, follow up elsewhere. Service is kind but often inattentive, so seize your opportunities to get what you need (including your check). When you're done, you'll understand the restaurant's motto, "Where Angels Eat."

See map p. 124. 284 Mulberry St. (between Prince and East Houston streets). ☎ 212-343-1888. www.ghenet.com. Subway: B, D, F, V to Broadway-Lafayette; 6 to Bleecker Street; N, R, W to Prince Street. Main courses: \$12–\$18. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon 6–10:30 p.m., Tues–Thurs and Sun noon to 10:30 p.m., Fri–Sat noon to 11 p.m.



Gramercy Tavern

\$\$\$\$ Flatiron District AMERICAN

Gramercy Tavern has been a New York favorite for special occasions for well over a decade, but it has seen a recent resurgence thanks to executive chef Michael Anthony (formerly of Blue Hill at Stone Barns, an upstate restaurant/farm focused on organic and sustainable practices). If you can't score a reservation for the dining room, try your luck for a meal at the more casual bar. In either case, you'll be rewarded with truly delicious, sophisticated American cuisine served by a crisply professional but friendly and accommodating staff. Menus change seasonally, but I recently had a refreshing carrot-and-calamari salad in lemon vinaigrette, followed by seared scallops with pickle and peas. Mains such as the black bass with walnuts and thinly shredded squash and the papardelle with tender beef ragu and scallion are so satisfying that you'll wish you could re-create them at home. The entire experience is effortlessly artful. If you have room in a limited budget for only one special meal while you're in New York, make this one it.

See map p. 126. 42 E. 20th St. (between Broadway and Park Avenue). ☎ 212-477-0777. www.gramercytavern.com. Reservations strongly recommended. Subway: N, R, 6 to 23rd Street. Main courses: \$12–\$25 lunch; 5-course lunch tasting menu: \$55; 2-course dinner menu: \$82; 6-course dinner tasting menu: \$110 (vegetable tasting menu \$88). AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 2 p.m., Sun–Thurs 5:30–10 p.m., Fri–Sat 5:30–11 p.m.



Great N.Y. Noodletown

\$ Chinatown CHINESE

So what if the restaurant has all the ambience of a school cafeteria? I'm wary of an over-adorned dining room in Chinatown; the simpler the better. And N.Y. Noodletown is simple, but the food is the real thing. The seafood-based and wonton noodle soups are tasty goodness, and they alone would make me very happy. But I'm greedy and wouldn't leave the restaurant without one of its perfectly prepared shrimp dishes, especially the salt-baked shrimp. If you're lucky and your hotel room has a good-sized refrigerator, take the leftovers home — they'll make a great snack the next day. N.Y. Noodletown keeps very long hours, which makes it one of the best late-night bets in the neighborhood, too.

See map p. 124. 28½ Bowery (at Bayard Street). ☎ 212-349-0923. Subway: N, R, 6 to Canal Street. Main courses: \$4–\$15. No credit cards. Open: Daily 9 a.m.–4 a.m.

**Haveli****\$\$ East Village INDIAN**

New York is blessed with a number of great Indian restaurants, but I'm fond of Haveli for its low-key atmosphere and consistently satisfying food. The dark bi-level interior is more subdued and upscale than the cheaper joints on "Curry Row" (nearby on 6th Street), and a meal here is an excellent value, given the high quality for reasonable prices. I like to start with the *palaka* soup, even in summertime, and I usually opt for the puri rather than nan bread, even though both are equally tasty. You can't go wrong with a single main dish; even the traditional *murga tikka muslam* (otherwise known as chicken tikka masala), *rogan josh*, and mushroom *saag* are revelations. Don't leave without having the *gulab jaman* for dessert; you never know how heavenly fried cheese balls in syrup can be until you have them here.

See map p. 124. 100 Second Ave. (at 6th Street). ☎ 212-982-0533. www.havelinyc.us. Reservations recommended. Subway: F, V to Second Avenue; 6 to Astor Place. Main courses: \$9–\$22. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Daily noon to midnight.

'inoteca**\$\$ Lower East Side ITALIAN**

The Lower East Side was once the home to many kosher wine factories, but you'll find only Italian wines at cozy 'inoteca. The impressive list is over 250 bottles long, but even better are the exquisitely prepared small plates that complement the wines. The panini are notable for their freshness and their delicacy, with the *coppa* (a spicy cured ham) and hot peppers and *rucola* (arugula) being the standout. The "tramezzini," crustless sandwiches, are nothing like the crustless sandwiches served at high tea; here you can have yours stuffed with tuna and chickpeas or with *mortadella* and pickled red peppers. The "Fritto" section of the menu includes a wonderful mozzarella *in carroza*, breaded mozzarella stuffed with a juicy anchovy sauce and lightly fried. Whatever you order, don't rush — 'inoteca is a place to go slowly. Savor both the wine and the food, not to mention the scene.

See map p. 124. 98 Rivington St. (at Ludlow Street). ☎ 212-614-0473. www.inotecanyc.com. Reservations accepted for parties of 6 or more. Subway: F, J, M, Z to Delancey Street. Main courses: \$9–\$17 panini and piatti. AE, MC, V. Open: Daily noon to 3 a.m., Sat–Sun brunch 10 a.m.–4 p.m.

Keens Steakhouse**\$\$\$\$ Midtown West STEAKHOUSE**

One of the oldest steakhouses in New York, Keens, established in 1885, not only serves the basics of a steakhouse — aged prime porterhouse for two or three, T-bone, and filet mignon with the requisite sides such as creamed spinach and hash browns — but it also serves chops: lamb chops, prime rib, short ribs, and most notably, mutton chops. The mutton chop, with its two flaps of long, thick, rich subtly gamey meat on either side of the

DropBooks

bone, has made Keens the original that it is. It's no gussied-up remake of old New York — it's the real thing. Its authenticity shows in everything from the thousands of ceramic pipes on the ceiling (regular diners, including celebrities like Babe Ruth, George M. Cohan, and Albert Einstein, were given their own personal pipes) to the series of wood-paneled rooms (some with fireplaces), leather banquettes, a clubby bar with a three-page menu of single malts, and even the framed playbill Lincoln was reading at the Ford Theater that infamous evening in 1865.

See map p. 126. 72 W. 36th St. (at Sixth Avenue). ☎ 212-947-3636. www.keenssteakhouse.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: B, D, F, N, R, W, Q, V to 34th Street/Herald Square. Main courses: \$27–\$54. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 11:45 a.m.–10:30 p.m., Sat 5–10:30 p.m., Sun 5–9 p.m.

Landmarc

\$\$\$ TriBeCa MEDITERRANEAN

This cozy, intimate TriBeCa restaurant is too good to just be considered a neighborhood joint. Chef/owner Marc Murphy has put his own distinctive spin on this Italian/French rendition of a bistro. Here you'll find excellent smoked mozzarella and ricotta fritters alongside escargots bordelaise. It will be up to you to decide whether you imagine yourself in a Tuscan trattoria or a Provençal bistro. Or you can mix and match cuisines. Try the pasta special of the day accompanied by mussels with a choice of sauce — Provençal, Dijonnaise, or the comforting blend of shallots, parsley, and white wine. Steaks and chops are cooked over an open fire and the steaks are also offered with a variety of sauces. What keeps the neighbors pouring into Landmarc along with the excellent food are the remarkably affordable wines sold by the bottle or half-bottle.

See map p. 124. 179 West Broadway (between Leonard and Worth streets). ☎ 212-343-3883. www.landmarc-restaurant.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1 to Franklin Street. Main courses: \$16–\$34. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 2 a.m., Sat–Sun 9 a.m.–2 a.m.

**Lupa**

\$\$ Greenwich Village ITALIAN

A decade into its existence, this Roman-style *osteria* has remained a hot ticket. Lupa is blessed with an impeccable pedigree: Among its owners is Mario Batali, the Food Network “Iron Chef” who has built a mini-empire in the Manhattan restaurant world. It offers high-quality food at good value; you can eat very well here and not have to max out your credit card. The food is consistently tasty, but don't expect big portions. (That's part of the secret to the good value, but don't worry — you won't starve.) The menu is thoughtful and creative, focusing on lusty Roman fare like ricotta gnocchi with sausage and fennel, or saltimbocca. Wines, too, have been carefully chosen, and you can order a bottle from the extensive list or sample one of several varieties that come in a carafe. Here, perhaps more than at any other Batali enterprise, the service hits just the right notes: Servers

are both warm and supremely knowledgeable. Make a reservation, or go early to snag one of the tables set aside for walk-ins.

See map p. 124. 170 Thompson St. (between Houston and Bleecker streets). ☎ 212-922-0085. www.lurerestaurant.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: A, B, C, D, E, F to West 4th Street. Main courses: \$11–\$16 primi, \$16–\$18 secondi. AE, MC, V. Open: Daily noon to midnight.

DropBooks



Lure
\$\$\$ SoHo SEAFOOD

The closest you may ever get to boarding a luxury yacht is dining at this subterranean seafood/sushi restaurant, all highly polished woods, navy-blue fabrics, white leather, and porthole windows. The interiors were damaged in a fire a couple of years ago, but you'd never know it — the restoration was seamless. What has changed is that it now has more extensive sushi offerings than before, and the raw bar has been scaled back. If you're going to do surf and turf, you may as well do it here; there are several options (chicken, steak, even a cheeseburger) for those who got roped into coming with a seafood-loving dining partner. My one gripe is the separate charge for sides such as rice and hand-cut fries, a practice that started with city steakhouses and seems have spread to nearly every high-end restaurant in town. The service is top-notch, and the atmosphere is grown-up but fun. Happy hour is weekdays from 5 to 7 p.m. (ahoy the Dark and Stormy!) and features a special bar snack menu.

See map p. 124. 142 Mercer St. (at Prince Street). ☎ 212-431-7676. www.lurefishbar.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: B, D, F, V to Broadway-Lafayette; N, R to Prince Street. Main courses: \$16–\$42. AE, MC, V. Open: Sun–Mon 11:30 a.m.–10 p.m., Tues–Thurs 11:30 a.m.–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 11:30 a.m. to midnight.



Mandoo Bar
\$ Midtown West KOREAN

When you think of Korean food, you probably think of barbecue at your table. Not so at Mandoo Bar, where the specialty is *mandoo*, or dumplings. In the heart of New York's Koreatown, Mandoo features freshly rolled dumplings stuffed with a variety of ingredients. The many options include *mool* mandoo (the basic white dumpling filled with pork and vegetables), kimchee mandoo (steamed dumplings with potent kimchee, Korean spiced cabbage, tofu, pork, and vegetables), and *goon* mandoo (a pan-fried dumpling filled with pork and vegetables). Can't choose? Sample them all with a combo! Soups are also special here; try the beef noodle in a spicy, sinus-clearing broth. The seats are nothing more than wooden benches here, so Mandoo Bar is better suited for quick eats rather than a lingering meal. This makes it perfect for nearby Empire State Building touring and/or shopping in Herald Square after lunch.

See map p. 126. 2 W. 32nd St. (just west of Fifth Avenue). ☎ 212-279-3075. Reservations not accepted. Subway: B, D, F, N, Q, R, V, W to 34th Street/Herald Square. Main courses: \$8–\$11. AE, MC, V. Open: Daily 11:30 a.m.–10 p.m.

Mas**\$\$\$\$ Greenwich Village FRENCH**

An atmosphere of urban sophistication permeates Mas; a glass-enclosed wine cellar is visible from the small dining room, the restaurant stays open very late, and you'll find hipsters as well as suits eating here. The combination of urban and rural, along with the creative menu, makes Mas so special. The dishes are innovative, the ingredients are fresh — many of them are supplied from upstate New York farms. The menu changes with the seasons; recent entrees have included sea scallops roasted in a tomato-saffron broth, and roasted trout stuffed with Swiss chard and served with a vegetable stew. Service is low-key but attentive, and seating, though somewhat cramped, is not so bad that it dims the romantic aura.

See map p. 124. 39 Downing St. (between Bedford and Varick streets). ☎ 212-255-1790. www.masfarmhouse.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1 to Houston Street; A, B, C, D, E, F, V to West 4th Street. Main courses: \$34–\$36; 4-course tasting menu: \$68; 6-course tasting menu: \$95. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat 6 p.m.–4 a.m. (small-plate tasting menu after 11:30 p.m.), Sun 6–11:30 p.m.

Mermaid Inn**\$\$ Upper West Side SEAFOOD**

Since the opening of its first location in the East Village in 2003, the Mermaid Inn has been incredibly popular, resulting in a perhaps inevitable backlash from people who wonder what the big deal is. Its success is in finding a sweet spot: unpretentious, fresh seafood served in a seaside-inn setting. Danny Abrams took his formula to the Upper West Side in 2007, and the place is usually packed with a well-heeled local crowd. The two locations have different chefs, and menu items change based on what's available, but recent winners have included a juicy fried skate (served with slightly too-salty fries) and rich, garlicky spaghetti topped with tangy salad, mussels, and clams. The only dessert served is a complimentary pot of chocolate pudding with cream. The beer list is interesting; trust your waiter to suggest a perfect accompaniment.

See map p. 128. 568 Amsterdam Ave. (between 87th and 88th streets). ☎ 212-799-7400. www.themermaidnyc.com. Reservations strongly recommended. Subway: 1, 2, B, C to 86th Street. Main courses: \$19–\$26. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 5 p.m., daily 5:30 p.m.–2 a.m.

Molyvos**\$\$\$\$ Midtown West GREEK**

Molyvos serves some of the best unpretentious traditional Greek food you can find in the city, albeit at upscale prices. But if you like Greek food, Molyvos is worth the splurge. Start with the cold *mezedes*, an assortment of appetizers like the spreads *tzatziki*, *melitzanosalata* (eggplant salad), and *taramosalata* (caviar mousse), and *dolmades*, grape leaves filled with

rice, raisins, and pine nuts. Move on to a hot mezedes such as *spanakopita* (spinach pie) or an appetizer of grilled octopus. Traditional entrees include *stifado* (a short ribs stew); lamb *yuvetsi* (lamb shanks baked in a clay pot with cheese, and tomatoes); and a whole fish roasted in Molyvos's wood-burning grill. Many Greek wines and even better, dozens of ouzos are available. The baklava is the perfect end to your meal.

See map p. 126. 871 Seventh Ave. (between 55th and 56th streets). ☎ 212-582-7500. www.molyvos.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: N, R to 57th Street; B, D, E to Seventh Avenue. Main courses: \$17–\$28 lunch, \$22–\$35 dinner. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Sat noon to 11:30 p.m. (until midnight Fri–Sat), Sun noon to 11 p.m.

Noche Mexicana

\$ Upper West Side MEXICAN

This tiny Mexican restaurant serves some of the best tamales in New York. Wrapped in cornhusks, as a good tamale should be, they come in two varieties: in a red mole sauce with shredded chicken or in a green tomatillo sauce with shredded pork. Each order contains three tamales and costs \$6, making it a cheap and almost perfect lunch. The burritos are authentic and meals unto themselves. The *tinga* burrito, shredded chicken in a tomato-and-onion chipotle sauce, is a favorite. Each is stuffed with rice, beans, and guacamole. Don't get fancy here; stick with the tamales, burritos, and soft tacos, the best being the *taco al pastor*, a taco stuffed with pork marinated with pineapple and onions. And try the *jamaica* (pronounced *ha-my-kah*), a refreshing hibiscus flower drink that's surprisingly hard to come by in the city's Mexican restaurants.

See map p. 128. 852 Amsterdam Ave. (between 101st and 102nd streets). ☎ 212-662-6900. Reservations not accepted. Subway: 1 to 103rd Street. Main courses: \$9–\$10 burritos; \$2.50–\$3 tacos; \$6 tamales; \$11–\$13 Mexican dishes. AE, DISC, MC, V. Open: Sun–Thurs 10 a.m.–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 10 a.m. to midnight.

The Odeon

\$\$ TriBeCa AMERICAN

Since 1980 the Odeon has been a symbol of the TriBeCa sensibility. In fact, the restaurant can claim credit for the neighborhood's cachet: It was the first to lure artists, actors, writers, and models to the area below Canal Street to drink, schmooze, and enjoy the hearty no-frills American brasserie grub like the excellent beet, figs, and shaved-fennel salad; roasted free-range chicken; steak frites; and crispy pan-roasted cod. Though the restaurant isn't the celebrity magnet it once was, the food, drink, and that inviting, open, deco-ish room has withstood the test of time and now claims well-deserved New York establishment status.

See map p. 124. 145 W. Broadway (at Thomas Street). ☎ 212-233-0507. www.theodeonrestaurant.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1, 2, 3 to Chambers Street. Main courses: \$13–\$34; fixed-price lunch: \$20. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri noon to 2 a.m., Sat–Sun 10 a.m.–2 a.m.

Ouest**\$\$\$\$ Upper West Side AMERICAN**

When chef/restaurateur Tom Valenti opened Ouest in 2001 it signaled a welcome renaissance in the Upper West Side dining scene. And Ouest is still one of the neighborhood's shining stars. With plush red banquettes and an intimate balcony area, Ouest is both cozy and clubby. Service is personable but also efficiently professional. But what draws the crowds is Valenti's mastery in the kitchen, especially with meats such as his melt-in-your-mouth braised beef short ribs. The quality suffers not one iota when you switch to seafood. The prosciutto-wrapped cod is perfectly prepared with lemon butter, pickled asparagus, and potatoes, while the baby calamari in a spicy tomato sopressata sauce is delicious. The desserts, including chocolate cake and a variety of sorbets, are excellent.

See map p. 128. 2315 Broadway (at 84th Street). ☎ 212-580-8700. www.ouestny.com. Reservations required. Subway: 1 to 86th Street. Main courses: \$23–\$42; 3-course prix fixe (Mon–Fri only): \$33. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs 5–10:30 p.m., Fri–Sat 5–11:30 p.m., Sun 5–9:30 p.m.

**Pampano****\$\$\$\$ Midtown East MEXICAN/SEAFOOD**

Good expensive Mexican food is, in my mind, a contradiction in terms; it should be simple, cheap, and available near a beach. Pampano, however, and the things it does with Mexican ingredients, especially seafood, tempts me to reconsider. Set in a lovely, lush town house, seating here is remarkably comfortable. But even if you were seated on a hard bench, the seviches here would taste spectacular. For a rare and very special treat, try a lobster taco — you won't find anything like it at your local taqueria. Of the entrees, the *pescado azteca*, bass with huitlacoche flan in a chili *guajillo* sauce, has received raves; but you won't suffer too much if you settle for the very memorable pan-fried baby red snapper in a *chile de arbol* sauce. Save room for *arroz con leche* (rice pudding) for dessert and maybe a cleansing shot of one of the restaurant's many excellent tequilas (if you haven't already downed too many margarita pampanos).

See map p. 126. 209 E. 49th St. (at Third Avenue). ☎ 212-751-4545. www.modernmexican.com/pampano. Reservations recommended. Subway: E, V to Lexington Avenue/53rd St.; 6 to 51st Street. Main courses: \$24–\$36. AE, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 11:30 a.m.–2:30 p.m. and 5–10 p.m. (until 10:30 p.m. Thurs–Fri), Sat 5–10:30 p.m., Sun 5–9:30 p.m.

Paola's**\$\$\$ Upper East Side ITALIAN**

Italian restaurants are plentiful on the Upper East Side, but strength is not always in numbers and many are mediocre at best. Paola's is anything but mediocre, and having survived and thrived in the neighborhood for over two decades is testament to the restaurant's quality and charms. The two dining rooms are comforting and inviting; the larger of the two is centered around a wood-burning oven used to cook many of the restaurant's meat dishes, and the smaller is a cozy wine room. Most appealing of all is the

menu. Pastas are usually homemade; the papardelle with a rich duck meat ragu is a standout while the hand-rolled *trofie* with pesto is a Paola's specialty. Try something roasted in the wood-burning oven such as the naturally raised Cornish hens served with roasted potatoes. The poached portswaled fgs are the decadent way to finish.

See map p. 128. 245 E. 84th St. (between Second and Third avenues). ☎ 212-794-1890. www.paolasrestaurant.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 4, 5, 6 to 86th Street. Main courses: \$16–\$18 primi, \$20–\$36 secondi. AE, MC, V. Open: Sun–Mon 5–10 p.m., Tues–Thurs 5–11 p.m., Fri–Sat 5–11:30 p.m.

Peter Luger Steakhouse

\$\$\$\$\$ Brooklyn STEAKHOUSE

You want one of the best steaks in New York? You gotta cross the Williamsburg Bridge into Brooklyn to find it. It's definitely worth the search. And you don't even need a jacket and tie. In fact, you can come to Peter Luger's any way you want — just come hungry and bring cash (no credit cards here). This century-old institution is porterhouse heaven. The first-rate cuts — the only ones this 121-year-old institution serves — are dry-aged on the premises and come off the grill dripping with fat and butter, crusty on the outside and pink within. If you really want to be foolish, you can order sole or lamb chops, but why bother? The \$5.95 Peter Luger burger, however, served only at lunch, is a little-known treasure. As sides go, the German fried potatoes are crisp and delicious, and the creamed spinach is everything it should be.

178 Broadway (at Driggs Avenue), Williamsburg. ☎ 718-387-7400. www.peterluger.com. Reservations required. Subway: J, M, Z to Marcy Avenue (or take a cab). Main courses: \$5–\$20 lunch, \$20–\$32 dinner. No credit cards (Peter Luger Card accounts only). Open: Mon–Thurs 11:45 a.m.–9:45 p.m., Fri–Sat 11:45 a.m.–10:45 p.m., Sun 12:45–9:45 p.m.

Pho Viet Huong

\$ Chinatown VIETNAMESE

Chinatown has its own enclave of Vietnamese restaurants, and the best among them is Pho Viet Huong. The menu is vast and needs intense perusing, but your waiter will help you pare it down. The Vietnamese know soup, and *pho* (a beef-based soup) is the most famous, but the hot-and-sour *canh* soup, with either shrimp or fish, is also the real deal. The small portion is more than enough for two to share, while the large is plenty for a family. The odd pairing of barbecued beef wrapped in grape leaves is another of the restaurant's specialties and should not be missed. The *bun*, various meats and vegetables served over rice vermicelli, are simple, hearty, and inexpensive. You'll even find Vietnamese sandwiches here; French bread filled with ham, chicken, eggs, lamb, and even pâté. All of the above is best washed down with an icy cold Saigon beer.

See map p. 124. 73 Mulberry St. (between Bayard and Canal streets). ☎ 212-233-8988. Subway: 6, N, R, Q to Canal Street. Main courses: \$10–\$17; soups: \$5–\$15. AE, MC, V. Open: Daily 10:30 a.m.–10:30 p.m.



DropBooks

Family-friendly restaurants

Although it's always smart to call ahead to make sure a restaurant has kids' menus and highchairs, you can count on the following restaurants to be especially accommodating (and find more info on each restaurant from the alphabetical list in this chapter). And don't forget pizzerias — **John's Pizzeria** and **Lombardi's** especially.

Choose from some of these other great options for the whole family:

- ✔ **Bubby's Pie Co.** (see listing in this chapter): Even the pickiest kid can find something on this menu.
- ✔ **Carmine's** (see listing in this chapter): This rollicking, family-style Italian restaurant was created with kids in mind. You won't have to worry about them making too much noise here.
- ✔ **Cowgirl**, 519 Hudson St. (at West 10th Street; ☎ 212-633-1133; www.cowgirlnyc.com): This Western-themed restaurant is not as cheesy as it may seem on first appearance. Kids big and small enjoy the corn dogs, burgers, and barbecue sandwiches, served up by a slyly sassy staff. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)
- ✔ **Good Enough to Eat** (see the "Breakfast and brunch" section, later in this chapter): Kids love the comfort food, like macaroni and cheese, pizza, and great desserts.
- ✔ **Mickey Mantle's**, 42 Central Park South (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-688-7777; www.mickeymantles.com): As a player, the Mick had a reputation for being testy with autograph hounds and children, but he more than made up for it in retirement when he opened his extremely kid-friendly restaurant, located just across the street from Central Park. (See the "Midtown Dining" map.)
- ✔ **Ollie's Noodle Shop**, 1991 Broadway (near 68th Street; ☎ 212-595-8181): This bustling place serves standard Chinese fare with nothing too exotic to challenge the kids and an extensive enough menu that even picky eaters (like my son) find *something* to eat. Service is brusque but fast. (See the "Uptown Dining" map.)
- ✔ **Serendipity 3** (see the "Ice cream" section, later in this chapter): Kids love this whimsical restaurant and ice-cream shop, which serves up a huge menu of American favorites, followed by colossal ice-cream treats.
- ✔ **Virgil's Real Barbecue** (see listing in this chapter): This raucous Times Square barbecue joint is possibly one of the loudest restaurants in New York, so the kids will fit right in.

Smörgås Chef**\$\$ Financial District SCANDINAVIAN**

If you're unfamiliar with Scandinavian cuisine, Smörgås Chef provides a graceful introduction (and one less pricey than Aquavit). Located on a cobblestone pedestrian street, the restaurant is part of a special row for outdoor warm-weather dining in the Financial District. Get comfortable at a window or sidewalk table and enjoy *smorbrod* (open-faced sandwiches such as Norwegian smoked salmon); Swedish meatballs with lingonberries; duck breast in a cloudberry reduction, served with spaetzle; or a herring sampler. The crowd is as you might expect at the heart of Wall Street, but the side-alley feel of the street makes this a relaxed spot for lunch when you're exploring the Financial District. Check the Web site for promotions; they occasionally offer free bottles of wine. You can find two additional locations, in Midtown at 924 Second Ave. (at 49th Street; ☎ **212-486-1411**), and downtown at 283 W. 12th St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ **212-243-7073**).

See map p. 124. 53 Stone St. (between Whitehall and Broad streets). ☎ **212-422-3500**. www.smorgaschef.com. Subway: 2, 3 to Wall Street; 4, 5 to Bowling Green. Main courses: \$16–\$28 lunch, \$18–\$34 dinner; sandwiches and burgers: \$12–\$16. AE, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 10:30 a.m.–10:30 p.m., Sat–Sun 10:30 a.m.–4:30 p.m. and 5–10:30 p.m.

Soul Fixins**\$ Midtown West SOUL FOOD**

Common New York wisdom holds that if you want soul food, you head uptown to Harlem. In actuality, you don't need to hike that far: From a storefront in a nondescript part of Midtown, Soul Fixins has been satisfying cravings for fried chicken, meatloaf, mac 'n' cheese, candied yams, collard greens, and sweet-potato pie for years. The menu is a bit pricey, and the sides are sometimes better than the entrees, but it's one of the only places in town where I'll even bother with the collard greens (and I'm an unrelenting snob when it comes to greens), let alone seek them out, which I do here. If you're near Penn Station and Madison Square Garden and you can score a seat, at least have some sides as a snack and enjoy the Soul Fixins hospitality.

See map p. 126. 371 W. 34th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues). ☎ **212-736-1345**. Subway: 1, 2, 3, A, C, E to 34th Street/Penn Station. Main courses: \$9–\$12 (\$2 more after 5 p.m.) combo meals (main plus 2 sides); sides: \$2.95–\$3.50. AE, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 7 a.m.–10 p.m., Sat 11 a.m.–10 p.m. Closed Sun.

Spice**\$ Greenwich Village THAI**

Really good Thai food is difficult to find in New York; there are plenty of middling places and the most universally hailed spot is in Queens (if you're

committed, it's **Sripraphai**, 64-13 39th Ave., Woodside; ☎ **718-899-9599**; Subway: 7 to Woodside–61st Street). On the island of Manhattan, Spice gets my vote. South of Union Square, Spice pulls a young (NYU-dominated) crowd in a modern, sun-flooded space. The menu features well-executed standards such as chicken spring rolls (with a tangy lime-mustard sauce), tom yum soup, curries, and pad Thai, as well as specialties like crispy duck; all are a great value. Additional locations are in Chelsea at 199 Eighth Ave. (between 19th and 20th streets; ☎ **212-989-1116**) and on the Upper East Side at 1411 Second Ave. (between 73rd and 74th streets; ☎ **212-988-5348**).

See map p. 124. 60 University Place (at the corner of 10th Street). ☎ **212-982-3758**. Subway: L, N, R, W, 4, 5, 6 to Union Square. Main courses: \$9–\$17. MC, V. Open: Mon–Fri 11:30 a.m.–11 p.m., Sat–Sun 11:30 p.m. to midnight.

Spice Market

\$\$\$ Meatpacking District ASIAN

Of all the acclaimed restaurants in celebrity chef Jean-Georges Vongrichen's empire, Spice Market is unquestionably the most fun. A wide-ranging menu inspired by Asian street food plus creative cocktails (try the Pattaya) plus attentive but nonintrusive service plus a subtropical Eastern-themed interior add up to a perfect party, whether you're on a date or out with a group of friends. Good luck with trying to settle on one main dish. Do yourself a favor and opt for the \$65 tasting menu, the best way to sample an array of flavors as intended by the chef. (The \$17 bento box, served from noon to 4 p.m., is a lunchtime alternative.) I can't get enough of the black-pepper shrimp with sun-dried pineapple or the spiced chicken samosas. Mains include crispy salt-and-pepper skate with Thai basil and lime; frankly, the entrees are perhaps the weakest part of the menu. For dessert, the fudgy Ovaltine kulfi is popular, but for me, it's the dark-chocolate cake with ginger-snap ice cream all the way.

See map p. 124. 403 W. 13th St. (at Ninth Avenue). ☎ **212-675-2322**. www.jean-georges.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: A, C, E to 14th Street. Main courses: \$17–\$36. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Daily noon to 4 p.m. and 5:30 p.m. to midnight (until 1 a.m. Thurs–Sat).

Strip House

\$\$\$\$ Greenwich Village STEAKHOUSE

For enormous portions of perfectly charred and seasoned red meat in a burlesquelike setting (complete with semi-nude, old-time stripper photos, which adorn the red-velvet walls, roomy banquettes, and a steady flow of lounge music), visit the appropriately named Strip House. As soon as one of those steaks lands on your table, the semi-nudes quickly take a back seat to the enjoyable task in front of you: devouring that meat. You'll do fine with the signature strip steak or the filet mignon for two, carved at your table. The sides here are innovative variations on the standards: creamed spinach with black truffles, french fries with herbs and garlic,

and, best of all, the crisp goose-fat potatoes. Desserts are monumental — especially the multilayered chocolate cake — so have your waiter bring extra forks for sharing. With the exception of those few previously mentioned banquets, seating is tight so don't expect intimacy.

See map p. 121. 3 E 12th St. (between University Place and Fifth Avenue). ☎ 212-328-0000. www.theglaziergroup.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: L, N, R, Q, 4, 5, 6, to 14th Street/Union Square. Main courses: \$23–\$74. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Mon–Thurs 5–11:30 p.m., Fri–Sat 5 p.m. to midnight, Sun 5–11 p.m.

Tamarind

\$\$\$ Flatiron District INDIAN

Inexpensive Indian restaurants, like inexpensive Mexican restaurants, abound in Manhattan so much so that it's often not worth splurging on a more upscale restaurant when you can get the same-quality food at a cheaper price. In Tamarind's case, innovative and flavorful variations on the old standards served flawlessly in a sleek, gallery-like setting make the splurge definitely worth it. Adjacent to the bar is a glassed-in cubicle where you can watch the chefs work the tandoor ovens. The breads and the assorted crisps and noodles with sweet-and-sour chutneys make great starters, especially when accompanied by an Indian beer. But save room for entrees such as the *Jhinga Angarey* (jumbo prawns marinated in yogurt and chilies). If you venture from the tandoor, try the lamb *pasanda* (apricot-filled grilled lamb in a cashew and saffron sauce) or Tamarind swordfish marinated in tamarind chutney and fenugreek leaves. For dessert, try the *rasmalai*, saffron- and cardamom-flavored cheese balls soaked in sweet milk. I also recommend the **Tea Room**, next door to the main restaurant and serving delicious sandwiches and pastry-and-tea pairings. The \$15 "Tea for One" (a sandwich, pot of tea, and assorted pastries) menu makes a peaceful midday break from sightseeing.

See map p. 126. 41–43 E. 22nd St. (between Broadway and Park Avenue). ☎ 212-674-7400. www.tamarinde22.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: N, R to 23rd Street; 6 to 23rd Street. Main courses: \$16–\$31. AE, DC, MC, V. Open: Daily 11:30 a.m.–3 p.m. and 5:30–11:30 p.m. (until midnight Fri–Sat).

Thomas Beisl

\$\$ Brooklyn AUSTRIAN

If you're planning to see a performance at the Brooklyn Academy of Music, save your appetite for this underrated gem directly across the street. A Viennese bistro opened by chef Thomas Ferlesch (formerly of Café des Artistes), Thomas Beisl serves delicious wiener and cod schnitzel, beef goulash, and *palatschinken* both savory (crepes filled with smoked trout and sauerkraut, served in a mushroom cream sauce) and sweet (crepes filled with apricot jam or chocolate hazelnut). Brunch is also terrific: I rarely stray from the French toast (it's the only version in town I crave), but the eggs Benedict and beef hash are popular. The service is friendly, and it's a great place to linger — careful not to miss your show.

See map p. 130. 25 Lafayette Ave. (at Ashland Place). ☎ 718-222-5800. Reservations recommended for dinner. Subway: 2, 3, 4, 5, B, Q to Atlantic Avenue; C to Lafayette Avenue. Main courses: \$13–\$22. AE. Open: Mon 3:30 p.m. to midnight, Tues–Fri noon to midnight, Sat–Sun 10:30 a.m. to midnight.

DropBooks



Virgil's Real Barbecue

\$\$\$ Midtown West BARBECUE/SOUTHERN

The pickings are slim in Times Square for decent, value-priced food, so besides Carmine's (see review earlier in this chapter), my suggestion for the best bet in the area is Virgil's. The "theme" is Southern barbecue, and the restaurant, sprawling with dining on two levels, is made to look and feel like a Southern roadhouse with good ol' boy decorations on the walls and blues on the soundtrack. But forget the theme stuff and enjoy the surprisingly authentic smoked meats, especially the spice-rubbed ribs, which are slow-cooked and meaty. For starters, the corn dogs with poblano mustard are something New Yorkers rarely have the pleasure of experiencing, and the barbecue nachos — tortilla chips slathered with melted cheese and pulled pork — are a meal in themselves. Desserts are what you would expect from a restaurant emulating a Southern theme: big and sweet. Try the homemade ice-cream sandwich made with the "cookie of the day." Virgil's is a great place to bring the kids; they can make as much noise as they want here and no one will notice.

See map p. 126. 152 W. 44th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues). ☎ 212-921-9494. www.virgilsbbq.com. Reservations recommended. Subway: 1, 2, 3, 7, 9, N, R to 42nd Street/Times Square. Main courses: \$16–\$32; sandwiches: \$9–\$15. AE, DC, DISC, MC, V. Open: Sun–Mon 11 a.m.–11 p.m., Tues–Fri 11:30 a.m. to midnight, Sat 11 a.m. to midnight.

Dining and Snacking on the Go

New York is a city where everyone is constantly on the move. The pace feels like you have just 15 minutes before your curtain goes up, the game begins, or the tour starts. More often than not, you don't have time to sit down to a leisurely dinner. We're well aware of the rush here in New York, which is why you can find so many quick and tasty eats.

Breakfast and brunch

I'm a committed breakfast eater; even if my day doesn't start until noon, I have to have oatmeal or French toast before anything else. I also love the weekend brunch ritual of meeting up with friends for a leisurely late-morning or early-afternoon meal. Food-industry killjoys will tell you that brunch is for suckers, a way for restaurants to charge jacked-up prices for whipping up eggs and repackaging the week's leftovers, but I don't care — the food is somewhat secondary to the social aspect in New York. Luckily, there are many places in the city that treat both breakfast and brunch seriously; here are a few to consider:

DropBooks



✓ **Alice's Tea Cup**, 102 W. 73rd St. (☎ 212-799-3006): The scones here are fantastic; the croque-monsieur and salad also make a delicious brunch. Be forewarned: The décor is a little . . . cutesy; there's a reason it's popular for baby showers. You'll find two more locations, at 150 E. 64th St. (☎ 212-486-9200) and 220 E. 81st St. (☎ 212-734-4832). (See the "Uptown Dining" map.)

✓ **Blue Ribbon Bakery**, 35 Downing St. (at Bedford Street; ☎ 212-337-0404): The breads are delicious (cooked downstairs in a 150-year-old brick oven) and the brunch is known as one of the best in the city. The waiters are good-looking, too. Open for brunch on weekends from 11:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)

✓ **Clinton St. Baking Company**, 4 Clinton St. (at Houston Street; ☎ 646-602-6263): The blueberry pancakes with maple butter and the buttermilk biscuit egg sandwich are worth braving the morning lines. Or wait until the lines subside and have them for lunch and dinner — they're served all day. Opens weekdays at 8 a.m. and weekends at 10 a.m. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)

✓ **Five Points**, 31 Great Jones St. (between Bowery and Lafayette; ☎ 212-253-5700): Lemon-ricotta pancakes, *dulce de leche* French toast, eggs rancheros, and smoked salmon eggs Benedict are among the tough choices you'll have to make here. Open for brunch weekends from 11:30 a.m. to 3 p.m. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)



✓ **Good Enough to Eat**, 483 Amsterdam Ave. (at 83rd Street; ☎ 212-496-0163): As much as I like breakfast, I won't wait a long time for it, and the wait for breakfast at this Upper West Side institution on the weekends is utterly ridiculous and should be avoided. So go during the week when you can gorge on pumpkin French toast or a Wall Street omelet with baked honey-mustard glazed ham with Vermont sharp cheddar. Opens weekdays at 8 a.m., weekends at 9 a.m. (See the "Uptown Dining" map.)

✓ **Norma's**, at Le Parker Meridien hotel, 118 W. 57th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues; ☎ 212-708-7460): Norma's is a glorious ode to comfort food. It's pricey but worth it for classics done with style and creativity. And they finally took that silly \$1,000 caviar-filled omelet off the menu. Open weekdays at 6:30 a.m., weekends at 7 a.m. (See the "Midtown Dining" map.)

✓ **Schiller's Liquor Bar**, 131 Rivington St. (☎ 212-260-4555): From Keith McNally, the owner of the Odeon, Balthazar, and Pastis, this is a see-and-be-seen kind of brunch spot, but the food is as good as the people-watching. Open weekdays from 11 a.m., weekends from 10 a.m. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)



✓ **Veselka**, 144 Second Ave. (at 9th Street; ☎ 212-228-9682): The Greek diner may be nearly extinct in Manhattan, but this Ukrainian diner lives on. And we're all grateful, because New York would not be the same without Veselka's buckwheat pancakes and cheese blintzes. Open 24 hours. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)

Bagels

We take our bagels seriously in New York, and I'm as noisily opinionated as everyone else. I like mine moist, plump, and with a generous schmear of cream cheese. Here's a list of places to find some of New York's best bagels, which, of course, are the world's best:

- ✓ **Absolute Bagels**, 2788 Broadway (between 107th and 108th streets; ☎ 212-932-2052): Their bagels, hot out of the oven, are fluffy and melt in your mouth. (See the “Uptown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **Ess-A-Bagel**, 359 First Ave. (at 21st Street; ☎ 212-260-2252; www.ess-a-bagel.com) and 831 Third Ave. (between 50th and 51st streets; ☎ 212-980-1010): These are big, chewy bagels, served with a generous amount of cream cheese — just the way I like 'em, and I don't pretend to understand anyone who doesn't agree with me. (See the “Midtown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **H&H Bagels**, 2239 Broadway (at 80th Street; ☎ 212-595-8003) and 639 W. 46th St. (at 12th Avenue; ☎ 212-765-7200): The bagels here have a loyal following, and I can admit they're stiff competition for Ess-a-Bagel — if only because their selection includes blueberry bagels. (See the “Uptown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **Murray's Bagels**, 500 Sixth Ave. (between 12th and 13th streets; ☎ 212-462-2830; www.murraysbagels.com): There's nothing like a soft, warm bagel to begin your day, and Murray's does them beautifully. (See the “Downtown Dining” map.)



Pizza

Hear this, Chicago: Your deep-dish pizza has nothing on the delectable thin-crust New York variety. And even though the quality of pizza in the city has noticeably declined, this is still where you can find the best pizza anywhere west of Italy.

So when pizza is what you seek, search out the real deal and don't be tempted by the sad, soggy imitations that seem to litter every block. You can find the best pizza in the city at:

- ✓ **Grimaldi's Pizza**, 19 Old Fulton St. (between Front and Water streets; ☎ 718-858-4300; www.grimaldis.com): At the foot of the Brooklyn Bridge in Brooklyn, the pizza made by the Grimaldis, who have made pizzas in New York for almost 100 years, is cooked in a coal oven and features a crisp, thin crust; homemade mozzarella; and a rich, flavorful sauce. If you need incentive to walk across the Brooklyn Bridge, Grimaldi's is it. (See the “Brooklyn Dining” map.)
- ✓ **John's Pizzeria**, 278 Bleecker St. (near Seventh Avenue; ☎ 212-243-1680), 260 W. 44th St. (between Broadway and Eighth Avenue; ☎ 212-391-7560), and 408 E. 64th St. (at First Avenue; ☎ 212-935-2895): Thin-crust and out of a coal oven with the proper ratio of



DropBooks



tomato sauce to cheese, John's is worthy of its loyal following. The original Bleecker Street location is the most old-world romantic and my personal favorite. (See the "Downtown Dining" and "Midtown Dining" maps.)

Lombardi's, 32 Spring St. (between Mulberry and Mott streets; ☎ **212-941-7994**): Claiming to be New York's oldest pizzeria (circa 1905), Lombardi's still uses a generations-old Neapolitan family recipe. The coal oven kicks out perfectly cooked pies, some topped with ingredients such as pancetta, homemade sausage, and fresh-shucked clams. A garden in the back makes Lombardi's more inviting during warm weather. (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)

The preceding pizzerias are the places to go for a pie. You will have to look a bit harder for a good slice. If a slice is all you want, a couple of top choices include

- ✔ **Famous Joe's Pizza**, 7 Carmine St. (at Sixth Avenue; ☎ **212-366-1182**; www.famousjoespizza.com; see the "Downtown Dining" map)
- ✔ **Patsy's Pizzeria**, 2287 First Ave. (between 117th and 118th streets; ☎ **212-534-9783**)
- ✔ **Two Boots**, 42 Avenue A (between 3rd and 4th streets; ☎ **212-254-1919**; www.twoboosts.com; see the "Downtown Dining" map), and five other Manhattan locations including Grand Central Terminal and Rockefeller Center



Hamburgers and hot dogs

While most of the country in the 1960s and 1970s was being inundated with Golden Arches every few miles, New York proudly held out. But then in the 1980s, the arches came, and now, just like everywhere else in the world, they're here to stay. But that doesn't mean that you should settle for what's familiar when you can find so many better, and even cheaper, options that aren't affiliated fast-food chains. Check out any of New York's best burger joints:

- ✔ **Big Nick's Burger Joint**, 2175 Broadway (at 77th Street; ☎ **212-362-9238**): Be careful you don't get singed as you enter Big Nick's, where the griddle is perilously close to the entrance and burgers are always frying. Trying to decide whether you want your burger with buffalo meat, turkey, or ground beef is one problem; the other is what you want on it, because at Big Nick's, the options are dizzying. (See the "Uptown Dining" map.)
- ✔ **Burger Joint**, in the Le Parker Meridien hotel, 118 W. 57th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues; ☎ **212-245-5000**): This clever addition to the Le Parker Meridien hotel is hidden off the lobby by a red curtain, but word is out about the perfect \$6.50 hamburgers sold at this real joint where it's just burgers, fries, and beer. (See the "Midtown Dining" map.)



DropBooks

- ✓ **Island Burgers and Shakes**, 766 Ninth Ave. (between 51st and 52nd streets; ☎ 212-307-7934): Not only are the burgers great (and served in a dizzying number of varieties), but so are the grilled chicken sandwiches and the shakes. You may not even miss the fact that they also serve fries. (See “Midtown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **New York Burger Co.**, 303 Park Ave. S. (between 23rd and 24th streets; ☎ 212-254-2727) and 678 Sixth Ave. (between 21st and 22nd streets; ☎ 212-229-1404): You won’t feel guilty as you devour the burgers at this “healthy” fast-food alternative. The beef is all-natural Coleman beef devoid of added hormones or antibiotics and served on a freshly baked brioche bun. The burgers have plenty of flavor and are offered with a variety of toppings and sides. (See “Midtown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **P. J. Clarke’s**, 915 Third Ave. (at 55th Street; ☎ 212-317-1616; www.pjclarkes.com): P. J. Clarke’s has been a Midtown institution for over 50 years and its hamburger, like the restaurant’s old wood walls, the broken cigarette machine and pay phone, and the hidden dining nook for two, has been blessedly preserved. Nothing more than a slab of chopped meat cooked to order on a bun for the curious price of \$8.90, the hamburger is a masterpiece. “The Cadillac” version adds bacon and cheese. (See “Midtown Dining” map.)
- ✓ **Shake Shack**, at Madison Avenue and 23rd Street (☎ 212-889-6600; www.shakeshacknyc.com): Literally a shack at the southeastern edge of Madison Square Park, this joint attracts long lines in the warm months. Are the burgers and shakes and cheese fries worth it? Yes — to a point. Prepare to spare at least a half-hour, or head uptown to the new location on Columbus Avenue and 77th Street. (See the “Downtown Dining” map.)

Can’t resist a New York City hot dog from a cart on the street? Skip the cart and head to the Upper West Side **Gray’s Papaya**, 2090 Broadway (at 72nd Street; ☎ 212-799-0243), for one of the cheapest meals on the planet, the “Recession Special”: \$4.50 for two beef dogs with unlimited toppings and a fruit drink. And the good thing is that at Gray’s, there’s always a recession. (See the “Uptown Dining” map.)

If you’re on the Upper East Side and yearn for a hot-dog fix, head to **Papaya King**, 179 E. 86th St. (at Third Avenue; ☎ 212-369-0648), the poor man’s Gray’s Papaya. (See the “Uptown Dining” map.)

New York delicatessens

New York delis are all about pastrami and attitude. And New York has plenty of both. Some of the best delis include the following:

- ✓ **Artie’s Delicatessen**, 2290 Broadway (at 83rd Street; ☎ 212-579-5959; www.arties.com): This newer kid on the deli block — it’s only been open for a decade — can hold its own on the playground with the big boys, thank you very much, especially in the Reuben



DropBooks

department. My corned-beef-loving mom would approve. (See the “Uptown Dining” map.)

➤ **Carnegie Deli**, 854 Seventh Ave. (at 55th Street; ☎ **800-334-5606** or 212-767-7115; www.carnegiedeli.com): Even big eaters may be challenged by mammoth sandwiches with names like “Fifty Ways to Love Your Liver” (chopped liver, hard-boiled egg, lettuce, tomato, and onion). (See the “Midtown Dining” map.)

➤ **Katz’s Delicatessen**, 205 E. Houston St. (at Ludlow Street; ☎ **212-254-2246**; www.katzdeli.com): The tour buses line up outside Katz’s for good reason: This old-world deli is one of the city’s best. But be prepared to wait or try to hit it in the off hours. (See the “Downtown Dining” map.)



➤ **2nd Avenue Deli**, 162 E. 33rd St. (between Lexington and Third avenues; ☎ **212-689-9000**; www.2ndavedeli.com): This much-beloved deli broke New Yorkers’ hearts when it closed in 2005. It reopened further uptown (and not on Second Avenue), and you could hear the collective sigh of relief. The sandwiches are great, and the soups are even greater. And unlike Artie’s, Carnegie, and Katz’s, it’s kosher. (See the “Midtown Dining” map.)

More sandwiches and snacks

For other quick meals besides burgers, hot dogs, and pizza, here’s a sampling of New York’s best places to grab and go:

➤ **Eisenberg’s Sandwich Shop**, 174 Fifth Ave. (between 21st and 22nd streets; ☎ **212-675-5096**): Time seems to have slowed to a crawl in this old-school luncheonette, where you can wash down one of the greasy BLTs with a lime rickey. (See the “Downtown Dining” map.)



➤ **Empanada Mama**, 763 Ninth Ave. (near 51st Street; ☎ **212-698-9008**): This local chain offers more than 40 varieties of *empanadas* (Latin American pastries). Stick to the classics, such as the Colombian-style ground-beef corn-flour empanada. (See the “Midtown Dining” map.)

➤ **Shade**, 241 Sullivan St. (at West 3rd St.; ☎ **212-982-6275**): New Yorkers haven’t discovered the perfection of the crepe (and why would they when there’s pizza by the slice, right?), but one of my favorite treats is a salmon and roasted zucchini crepe from this little takeaway window. Get yours and stroll over to Washington Square Park on a sunny afternoon. (See the “Downtown Dining” map.)

➤ **’wichcraft**, 11 W. 40th St. (at Sixth Avenue; ☎ **212-780-0577**; www.wichcraftnyc.com): Chef Tom Colicchio has elevated the humble sandwich into fine dining, using fresh, local ingredients. Finish with an “ice cream’wich.” This Bryant Park branch is just one of 11 locations in Manhattan. (See the “Midtown Dining” map.)

Sweet treats

You now know more about my eating habits than my mother or my doctor, but in case it's still unclear: I am a sugar addict. I cannot pass a day without sweets. Be it ice cream, cake, or cookies, I'm like Veruca Salt in the movie *Willy Wonka & the Chocolate Factory*. You know, "I want the world . . . I want the whole world," as long as the major ingredient is sugar. Fortunately, I live in New York, and there's a den of dessert sin on nearly every block. Follow me, if you will, to some of New York's best.

Ice cream



For the best ice cream in New York, you have to travel across the Brooklyn Bridge to the **Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory**, 1 Water St. (near Old Fulton Street; ☎ 718-246-3963; see the "Brooklyn Dining" map), where everything is freshly made, including the hot fudge for your sundae. For original, exotic flavors, like Green Tea, Red Bean, and Almond Cookie — perfect complements to a spicy Asian meal in Chinatown — head to the **Chinatown Ice Cream Factory**, 65 Bayard St. (between Mott and Elizabeth streets; ☎ 212-608-4170; see the "Downtown Dining" map). Jon Snyder, owner of the curiously named **Il Laboratorio del Gelato**, 95 Orchard St. (between Broome and Delancey streets; ☎ 212-343-9922; www.laboratoriodelgelato.com; see the "Downtown Dining" map), uses only the freshest ingredients to create sweet magic in his laboratory.

People in Los Angeles lost their minds over **Pinkberry**, which has opened nearly a dozen branches around New York to a more muted reception. I know, it's not real ice cream, but the fro-yo craze hasn't been so hyped since TCBY ruled the world and parachute pants were un-ironically in style. Judge for yourself in Nolita at 41 Spring St. (☎ 212-274-8883; www.pinkberry.com), near Union Square at 563 Sixth Ave. (☎ 212-414-8429), or on the Upper West Side at 2041 Broadway (☎ 212-580-3410). (See the "Downtown Dining" map.)



Serendipity 3, 225 E. 60th St. (between Second and Third avenues; ☎ 212-838-3531; www.serendipity3.com; see the "Midtown Dining" map), serves regular meals, but why bother when you can go right to the restaurant's signature dish: the Frrozen Hot Chocolate, a slushy version of everybody's cold-weather favorite.

Mmmm . . . hot chocolate

I eat ice cream even in the dead of winter, but some people, inexplicably, feel that it's meant only for hot weather. The winter alternative to ice cream is hot chocolate, and at some bakeries and candy stores, the hot chocolate is so good that you'll realize that Swiss Miss is as authentic a substitute as Spam is for Kobe steak.

One of the most sinfully rich cups in town can be found at **City Bakery**, 3 W. 18th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-366-1414; www.thecitybakery.com; see the "Midtown Dining" map). Stick to the shot size; trust me, you'll feel full for hours after drinking it. City Bakery sells

its thick hot chocolate year-round (in the summer, it's cold hot chocolate), and in February it hosts a **Hot Chocolate Festival** (www.hot-chocolate-festival.com), featuring a new flavor every day of the month as well as special events.

At **Jacques Torres Chocolate**, 60 Water St. in Brooklyn (☎ **718-875-9772**; www.mrchocolate.com; see the “Brooklyn Dining” map), the lines on winter weekends begin forming at 9 a.m. Customers wait for hot chocolate perfected by the former pastry chef of the restaurant Le Cirque. You can choose from many varieties, but the most popular is the hot chocolate with allspice, cinnamon, sweet ancho chili peppers, and hot chipotle peppers.

The **Chocolate Bar**, 48 Eighth Ave. (between Jane and Horatio streets; ☎ **212-366-1541**; www.chocolatebarnyc.com; see the “Downtown Dining” map), features not only hot chocolate, but chocolate tea, and if you can't live without the stuff in the middle of August, iced chocolate as well. Both Jacques Torres and the Chocolate Bar also make sinfully delicious chocolates to accompany your chocolate beverage. And if that doesn't get you through the day, nothing will.

Baked goods

New York has no shortage of bakeries; in fact, cupcakes seem to have replaced hot dogs as the street food of choice. The baked goods at the **Buttercup Bake Shop**, 973 Second Ave. (between 51st and 52nd streets; ☎ **212-350-4144**; see the “Midtown Dining” map) and 141 W. 72nd St. (between Amsterdam and Columbus avenues; ☎ **212-787-3800**; see the “Uptown Dining” map), live up to the store's mouthwatering name; the vanilla cupcakes put you in a sugar coma, and the peanut-butter bars are pretty good, too. Another favorite cupcake haven is **Sugar Sweet Sunshine**, 126 Rivington St. (☎ **212-995-1960**; www.sugarsweet-sunshine.com; see the “Downtown Dining” map), opened by a Buttercup Bake Shop alum. I'm a stickler about red-velvet cake, and for my money, the best is served at **Billy's Bakery**, 184 Ninth Ave. (☎ **212-647-9956**; www.billysbakerynyc.com; see the “Midtown Dining” map); the cupcakes are as delicious as they look too, less cloyingly sweet than at some other city bakeries.

If you'd like to sit down while you share a sweet thing with your sweet one, head to **Veneiro's**, 342 E. 11th St. (☎ **212-674-7070**; see the “Downtown Dining” map), a traditional Italian bakery. Yes, take the cannoli. Equally delicious is **ChikaLicious**, 203 E. 10th St. (between First and Second avenues; ☎ **212-995-9511**; www.chikalicious.com; see the “Downtown Dining” map), a more formal three-course dessert experience.

Finally, if you haven't had a Japanese cream puff, stop into **Beard Papa**, downtown at 740 Broadway (☎ **212-353-8888**); inside Midtown's Café Zaiya at 18 E. 41st St. (at Fifth Avenue; ☎ **212-779-0600**); and on the Upper West Side at 2167 Broadway (☎ **212-799-3770**). They're best when they're fresh and warm, but be careful — the cream will explode into your mouth (and on your shirt).

Index of Establishments by Neighborhood

Brooklyn

Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory, \$
Bubby's Pie Co., \$\$
Grimaldi's Pizza, \$
Jacques Torres Chocolate, \$
Peter Luger Steakhouse, \$\$\$\$\$
Thomas Beisl, \$\$

Chinatown

Chinatown Ice Cream Factory, \$
Great N.Y. Noodletown, \$
Pho Viet Huong, \$

East Village

Beard Papa, \$
ChikaLicious, \$
Five Points, \$\$
Haveli, \$\$
Veneiro's, \$
Veselka, \$

Financial District

Smörgås Chef, \$\$

Flatiron District/Gramercy

BLT Fish, \$\$\$\$
City Bakery, \$
Country, \$\$\$\$\$
Eisenberg's Sandwich Shop, \$
Eleven Madison Park, \$\$\$\$\$
Ess-A-Bagel, \$
Fleur de Sel, \$\$\$\$
Gramercy Tavern, \$\$\$\$\$
New York Burger Co., \$
2nd Avenue Deli, \$
Shake Shack, \$
Tamarind, \$\$\$

Greenwich Village

A.O.C Bedford, \$\$\$\$
The Chocolate Bar, \$
Cowgirl, \$
El Faro, \$\$
Famous Joe's Pizza, \$

John's Pizzeria, \$
Lupa, \$\$
Mas, \$\$\$\$
Murray's Bagels, \$
Shade, \$
Spice, \$
Strip House, \$\$\$\$

Harlem

Charles' Southern Style Kitchen, \$
Patsy's Pizzeria, \$

Lower East Side

àpizz, \$\$\$
Clinton St. Baking Company, \$
Il Laboratorio del Gelato, \$
'inoteca, \$\$
Katz's Delicatessen, \$
Schiller's Liquor Bar, \$\$
Sugar Sweet Sunshine, \$
Two Boots, \$

Meatpacking District/Chelsea

Billy's Bakery, \$
New York Burger Co., \$
Spice Market, \$\$\$

Midtown East

Aquavit, \$\$\$\$\$
Beard Papa, \$
BLT Steak, \$\$\$\$\$
Buttercup Bake Shop, \$
Ess-A-Bagel, \$
Pampano, \$\$\$\$
P. J. Clarke's, \$
'wichcraft, \$

Midtown West/Theater District

Barbetta, \$\$\$\$
Burger Joint, \$
Carmine's, \$\$
Carnegie Deli, \$
Churrascaria Plataforma, \$\$\$
db Bistro Moderne, \$\$\$\$

Empanada Mama, \$
 Frankie & Johnnie's, \$\$\$\$
 H&H Bagels, \$
 Island Burgers and Shakes, \$
 John's Pizzeria, \$
 Keens Steakhouse, \$\$\$\$
 Mandoo Bar, \$
 Mickey Mantle's, \$\$\$
 Molyvos, \$\$\$\$
 Norma's, \$\$
 Soul Fixins, \$
 Virgil's Real Barbecue, \$\$\$

SoHo/Nolita

Antique Garage, \$\$
 Blue Ribbon Bakery, \$\$
 Blue Ribbon Brasserie, \$\$\$
 Ghenet, \$\$
 Lombardi's, \$
 Lure, \$\$\$
 Pinkberry, \$

TriBeCa

Bubby's Pie Co., \$\$
 Chanterelle, \$\$\$\$
 Landmarc, \$\$\$
 The Odeon, \$\$

Upper East Side

Daniel, \$\$\$\$
 John's Pizzeria, \$
 Paola's, \$\$\$
 Papaya King, \$
 Serendipity 3, \$\$

Upper West Side

Absolute Bagels, \$
 Alice's Tea Cup, \$
 Artie's Delicatessen, \$\$
 Beard Papa, \$
 Big Nick's Burger Joint, \$
 Buttercup Bake Shop, \$
 Café des Artistes, \$\$\$\$
 Calle Ocho, \$\$\$
 Carmine's, \$\$
 'Cesca, \$\$\$\$
 Flor de Mayo, \$
 Good Enough to Eat, \$
 Gray's Papaya, \$
 H&H Bagels, \$
 Mermaid Inn, \$\$
 Noche Mexicana, \$
 Ollie's Noodle Shop, \$
 Owest, \$\$\$\$
 Pinkberry, \$

Index of Establishments by Cuisine

American

Blue Ribbon Brasserie (SoHo, \$\$\$)
 Bubby's Pie Company (TriBeCa, Brooklyn, \$)
 Cowgirl (Greenwich Village, \$)
 db Bistro Moderne (Midtown West, \$\$\$\$)
 Good Enough to Eat (Upper West Side, \$)
 Gramercy Tavern (Flatiron District, \$\$\$\$)
 Mickey Mantle's (Midtown West, \$\$\$)
 The Odeon (TriBeCa, \$)
 Owest (Upper West Side, \$\$\$\$)

Asian

Spice Market (Meatpacking District, \$\$\$)

Austrian

Thomas Beisl (Brooklyn, \$\$)

Bakeries and hot chocolate

Beard Papa (East Village, Midtown East, Upper West Side, \$)
 Billy's Bakery (Chelsea, \$)
 Buttercup Bake Shop (Midtown East, Upper West Side, \$)
 ChikaLicious (East Village, \$)
 The Chocolate Bar (Greenwich Village, \$)
 City Bakery (Flatiron District, \$)
 Jacques Torres Chocolate (Brooklyn, \$)
 Sugar Sweet Sunshine (Lower East Side, \$)
 Veneiro's (East Village, \$)

DropBooks



DropBooks

Barbecue

Virgil's Real Barbecue (Midtown West, \$\$\$)

Brazilian

Churrascaria Plataforma (Midtown West, \$\$\$)

Breakfast, brunch, and bagels

Absolute Bagels (Upper West Side, \$)

Alice's Tea Cup (Upper West Side, \$)

Blue Ribbon Bakery (SoHo, \$\$)

Bubby's Pie Co. (TriBeCa, Brooklyn, \$\$)

Clinton St. Baking Company (Lower East Side, \$)

Ess-A-Bagel (Midtown East, Flatiron District, \$)

Five Points (East Village, \$\$)

Good Enough To Eat (Upper West Side, \$)

H&H Bagels (Upper West Side, Midtown West, \$)

Murray's Bagels (Greenwich Village, \$)

Norma's (Midtown West, \$\$)

Schiller's Liquor Bar (Lower East Side, \$\$)

Veselka (East Village, \$)

Burgers

Big Nick's Burger Joint (Upper West Side, \$)

Burger Joint (Midtown West, \$)

Island Burgers and Shakes (Midtown West, \$)

New York Burger Co. (Chelsea, Flatiron District, \$)

P. J. Clarke's (Midtown East, \$)

Shake Shack (Flatiron District, \$)

Chinese

Flor de Mayo (Upper West Side, \$)

Great N.Y. Noodletown (Chinatown, \$)

Ollie's Noodle Shop (Upper West Side, \$)

Ethiopian

Ghenet (Nolita, \$\$)

French

Café des Artistes (Upper West Side, \$\$\$\$\$)

Chanterelle (TriBeCa, \$\$\$\$\$)

Country (Flatiron District, \$\$\$\$\$)

Daniel (Upper East Side, \$\$\$\$\$)

db Bistro Moderne (Midtown West, \$\$\$\$\$)

Eleven Madison Park (Flatiron District, \$\$\$\$\$)

Fleur de Sel (Flatiron District, \$\$\$\$\$)

Mas (Greenwich Village, \$\$\$\$\$)

Greek

Molyvos (Midtown West, \$\$\$\$\$)

Hot dogs

Gray's Papaya (Upper West Side, \$)

Papaya King (Upper East Side, \$)

Ice cream

Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory (Brooklyn, \$)

Chinatown Ice Cream Factory (Chinatown, \$)

Il Laboratorio del Gelato (Lower East Side, \$)

Pinkberry (Nolita, Upper West Side, \$)

Serendipity 3 (Upper East Side, \$\$)

Indian

Haveli (East Village, \$\$)

Tamarind (Flatiron District, \$\$\$)

Italian

àpizz (Lower East Side, \$\$\$)

Barbetta (Midtown West, \$\$\$\$\$)

Carmine's (Midtown West, Upper West Side, \$\$)

'Cesca (Upper West Side, \$\$\$\$\$)

'inoteca (Lower East Side, \$\$)

Lupa (Greenwich Village, \$\$)

Paola's (Upper East Side, \$\$\$\$\$)

Jewish deli

Artie's Delicatessen (Upper West Side, \$\$)

Carnegie Deli (Midtown West, \$\$)
 Katz's Delicatessen (Lower East Side, \$)
 2nd Avenue Deli (Gramercy, \$)

Korean

Mandoo Bar (Midtown West, \$)

Latin

Calle Ocho (Upper West Side, \$\$\$)
 El Faro (Greenwich Village, \$\$)
 Flor de Mayo (Upper West Side, \$)

Mediterranean

Antique Garage (SoHo, \$\$)
 A.O.C Bedford (Greenwich Village, \$\$\$)
 Landmarc (TriBeCa, \$\$\$)

Mexican

Noche Mexicana (Upper West Side, \$)
 Pampano (Midtown East, \$\$\$)

Pizza

Famous Joe's Pizza (Greenwich Village, \$)
 Grimaldi's Pizza (Brooklyn, \$)
 John's Pizzeria (Midtown West, Greenwich Village, Upper East Side, \$)
 Lombardi's (SoHo, \$)
 Patsy's Pizzeria (Harlem, \$)
 Two Boots (Lower East Side, \$)

Sandwiches and snacks

Eisenberg's Sandwich Shop (Flatiron District, \$)
 Empanada Mama (Midtown West, \$)

Shade (Greenwich Village, \$)
 'wichcraft (Midtown East, \$)

Scandinavian

Aquavit (Midtown East, \$\$\$\$)
 Smörgås Chef (Financial District, \$\$)

Seafood

BLT Fish (Flatiron District, \$\$\$)
 Lure (SoHo, \$\$\$)
 Mermaid Inn (Upper West Side, \$)
 Pampano (Midtown East, \$\$\$)

Soul food

Charles' Southern Style Kitchen (Harlem, \$)
 Soul Fixins (Midtown West, \$)

Steakhouse

BLT Steak (Midtown East, \$\$\$\$)
 Frankie & Johnnie's (Midtown West, \$\$\$)
 Keens Steakhouse (Midtown West, \$\$\$)
 Peter Luger Steakhouse (Brooklyn, \$\$\$)
 Strip House (Greenwich Village, \$\$\$)

Thai

Spice (Greenwich Village, \$)

Vietnamese

Pho Viet Huong (Chinatown, \$)

Index of Establishments by Price

\$\$\$\$

Aquavit (Midtown East)
 BLT Steak (Midtown East)
 Café des Artistes (Upper West Side)
 Chanterelle (TriBeCa)
 Country (Flatiron District)
 Daniel (Upper East Side)
 Eleven Madison Park (Flatiron District)

Gramercy Tavern (Flatiron District)
 Keens Steakhouse (Midtown West)
 Peter Luger Steakhouse (Brooklyn)

\$\$\$

A.O.C Bedford (Greenwich Village)
 Barbetta (Midtown West)
 BLT Fish (Flatiron District)

DropBooks

'Cesca (Upper West Side)
 db Bistro Moderne (Midtown West)
 Fleur de Sel (Flatiron District)
 Frankie & Johnnie's (Midtown West)
 Miss Creole (Greenwich Village)
 Molyvos (Midtown West)
 Ouest (Upper West Side)
 Pampano (Midtown East)
 Strip House (Greenwich Village)

\$\$\$

àpizz (Lower East Side)
 Blue Ribbon Brasserie (SoHo)
 Calle Ocho (Upper West Side)
 Churrascaria Plataforma (Midtown West)
 Landmarc (TriBeCa)
 Lure (SoHo)
 Mickey Mantle's (Midtown West)
 Paola's (Upper East Side)
 Spice Market (Meatpacking District)
 Tamarind (Flatiron District)
 Virgil's Real Barbecue (Midtown West)

\$\$

Antique Garage (SoHo)
 Artie's Delicatessen (Upper West Side)
 Blue Ribbon Bakery (SoHo)
 Bubby's Pie Co. (TriBeCa, Brooklyn)
 Carmine's (Upper West Side, Midtown West)
 Carnegie Deli (Midtown West)
 El Faro (Greenwich Village)
 Five Points (East Village)
 Ghenet (Nolita)
 Haveli (East Village)
 'noteca (Lower East Side)
 Lupa (Greenwich Village)
 Mermaid Inn (Upper West Side)
 Norma's (Midtown West)
 The Odeon (TriBeCa)
 Schiller's Liquor Bar (Lower East Side)
 Serendipity 3 (Upper East Side)
 Smörgås Chef (Financial District)
 Thomas Beisl (Brooklyn)

\$

Absolute Bagels (Upper West Side)
 Alice's Tea Cup (Upper West Side)

Beard Papa (East Village, Midtown East, Upper West Side)
 Big Nick's Burger Joint (Upper West Side)
 Billy's Bakery (Chelsea)
 Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory (Brooklyn)
 Burger Joint (Midtown West)
 Buttercup Bake Shop (Midtown East, Upper West Side)
 Charles' Southern Style Kitchen (Harlem)
 ChikaLicious (East Village)
 Chinatown Ice Cream Factory (Chinatown)
 The Chocolate Bar (Greenwich Village)
 City Bakery (Flatiron District)
 Clinton St. Baking Company (Lower East Side)
 Cowgirl (Greenwich Village)
 Eisenberg's Sandwich Shop (Flatiron District)
 Empanada Mama (Midtown West)
 Ess-A-Bagel (Midtown East, Flatiron District)
 Famous Joe's Pizza (Greenwich Village)
 Flor de Mayo (Upper West Side)
 Good Enough to Eat (Upper West Side)
 Gray's Papaya (Upper West Side)
 Great N.Y. Noodletown (Chinatown)
 Grimaldi's Pizza (Brooklyn)
 H&H Bagels (Midtown West, Upper West Side)
 Il Laboratorio del Gelato (Lower East Side)
 Island Burgers and Shakes (Midtown West)
 Jacques Torres Chocolate (Brooklyn)
 John's Pizzeria (Greenwich Village, Upper East Side, Midtown West)
 Katz's Delicatessen (Lower East Side)
 Lombardi's (SoHo)
 Mandoo Bar (Midtown West)
 Murray's Bagels (Greenwich Village)
 New York Burger Co. (Chelsea, Flatiron District)
 Noche Mexicana (Upper West Side)
 Ollie's Noodle Shop (Upper West Side)

Papaya King (Upper East Side)
Patsy's Pizzeria (Harlem)
Pho Viet Huong (Chinatown)
Pinkberry (NoHo, Upper West Side)
P. J. Clarke's (Midtown East)
2nd Avenue Deli (Gramercy)
Shade (Greenwich Village)
Shake Shack (Flatiron District)

Soul Fixins (Midtown West)
Spice (Greenwich Village)
Sugar Sweet Sunshine (Lower East Side)
Two Boots (East Village)
Veneiro's (East Village)
Veselka (East Village)
'wichcraft (Midtown East)

DropBooks



DropBooks

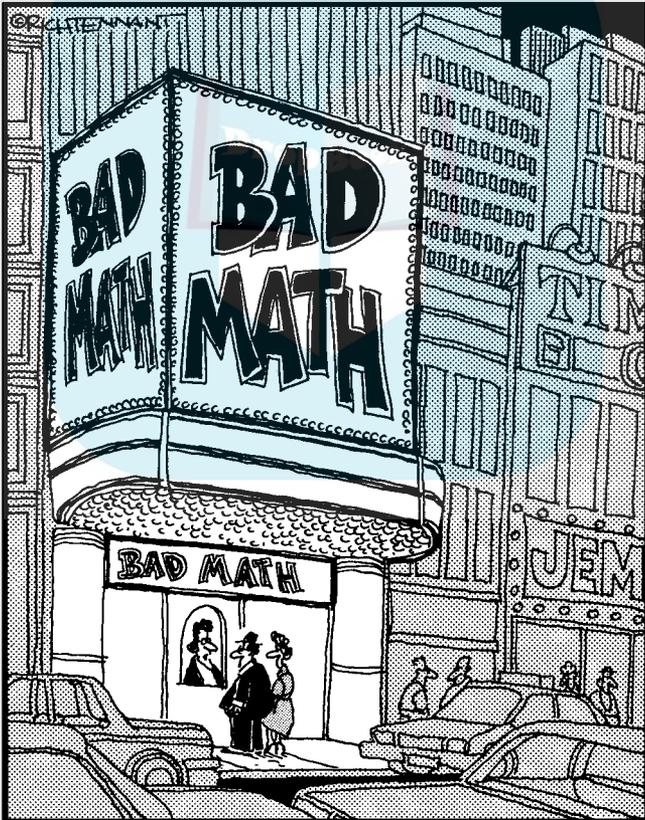


Part IV

DropBooks Exploring New York City

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



"It's a play in 2 Acts. The middle Act is about to start now."

DropBooks

In this part . . .

How do you get to Carnegie Hall? Practice, practice, practice . . . and the N, R, or W train! Here's where I tell you about the top attractions, the guided tours, and the shopping scene. I also offer itineraries that guarantee a good time based on how much time you have to spend or your interests.

Chapter 11

DropBooks New York City's Top Sights

In This Chapter

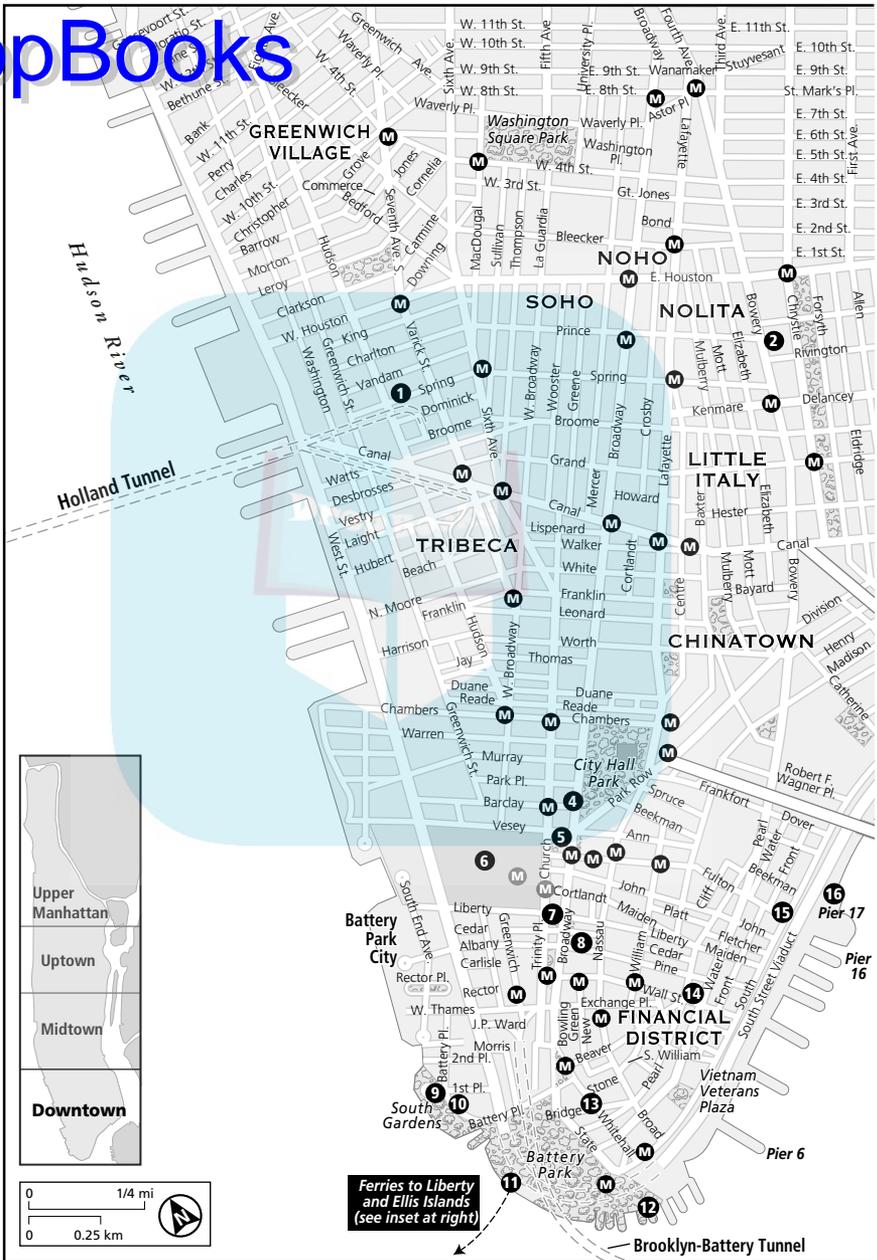
- ▶ Homing in on New York City's top sights
- ▶ Finding the best attractions to match your interests
- ▶ Taking a guided tour by bus, by boat, or on foot

I'm certain that I've seen so many of New York's major attractions only because I've lived and hosted visiting friends and family here for years. New York offers a hundred great things to see, but you have just a few days to hit the highlights. To get in as much as possible in the time you have, consider these pointers:

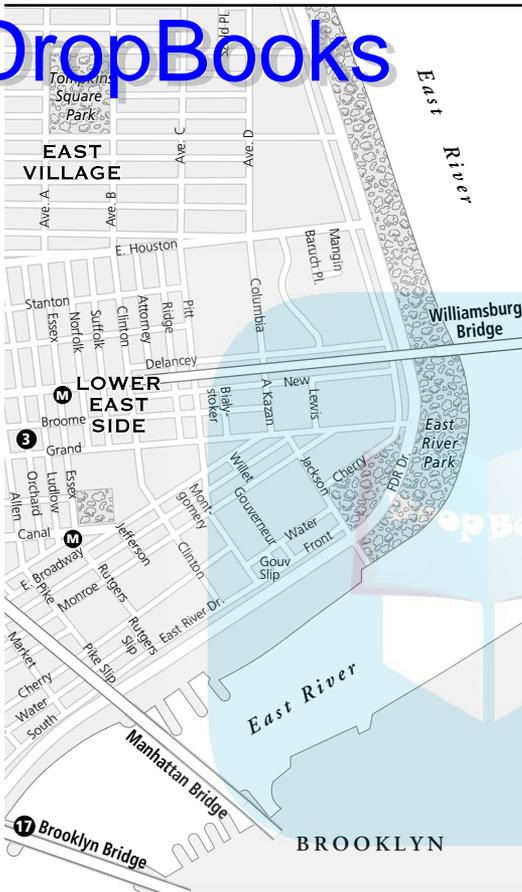
- ✔ **Visit the more popular museums and attractions as early as possible before lines begin to form.** Check the hours of the attraction and do your best to be there when it opens.
- ✔ **Plan each half-day so that the sights you want to see are close by.** For example: Visit the World Trade Center site early because you don't have to worry about times of operation. Then walk over to Wall Street and the Financial District, take in one of the lower Manhattan museums, and then either walk or take a subway to Chinatown for lunch.
- ✔ **Consider a guided bus tour or a Manhattan island cruise.** Most are around three hours long, and you get a good overview of the city's attractions. After the tour is done and you've seen all the major landmarks, you can spend more of your time concentrating on what interests you, which may include something you saw during your tour.
- ✔ **Buy tickets in advance.** Some attractions, like the Empire State Building, sell tickets online. If you're looking to save time from waiting on a line, the couple of dollars for a "service charge" may be worth it. Purchasing a **CityPass** saves you both money *and* ticket-buying time (see the sidebar "Save time and money with CityPass," later in this chapter).
- ✔ **Savor the outer boroughs next time.** The words *New York City* are often assumed to mean "Manhattan," but Brooklyn and Queens are destinations in their own right, and Staten Island and the Bronx also offer worthwhile attractions. In this chapter, I cover some major outer-borough attractions, but consider them just a sample of what's on offer — and plan to explore more on your next trip.

Downtown Attractions

DropBooks



DropBooks



- Brooklyn Bridge **17**
- Ellis Island Ferries **11**
- Lower East Side Tenement Museum **3**
- Museum of Jewish Heritage **9**
- The New Museum **2**
- New York City Fire Museum **1**
- New York Stock Exchange **8**
- Pier 17 **16**
- St. Paul's Chapel **5**
- Skyscraper Museum **10**
- South Street Seaport and Museum **15**
- Staten Island ferry terminal **12**
- Statue of Liberty ferry terminal **11**
- Trinity Church **7**
- U.S. Customs House **13**
- Wall Street **14**
- Woolworth Building **4**
- World Trade Center site **6**

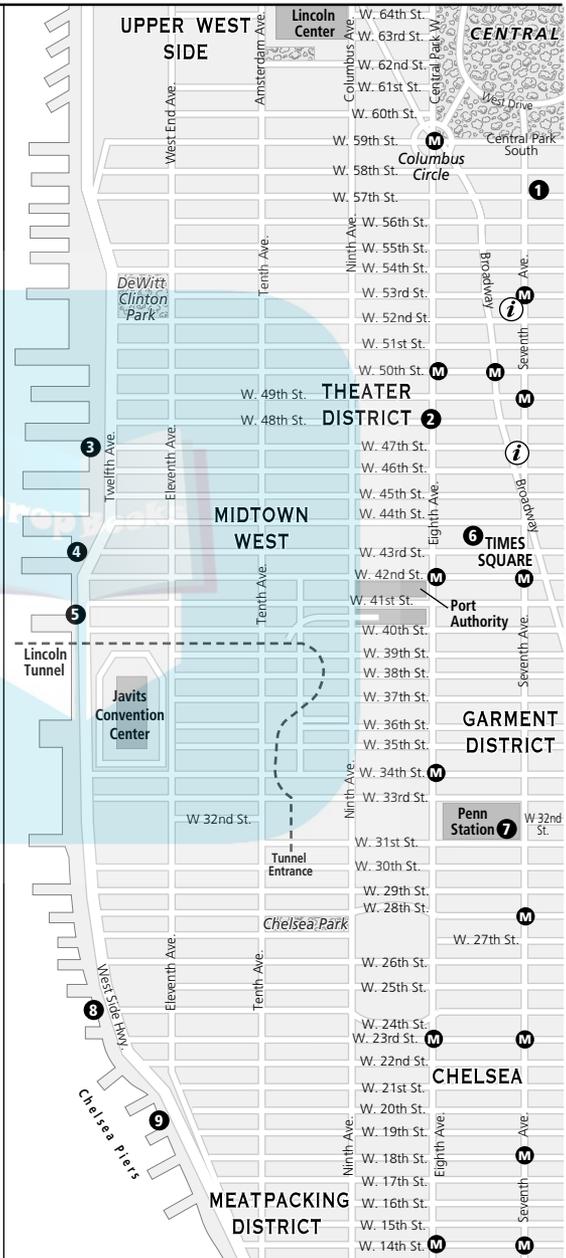
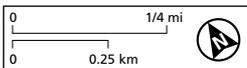


-  Subway stop
-  Closed indefinitely

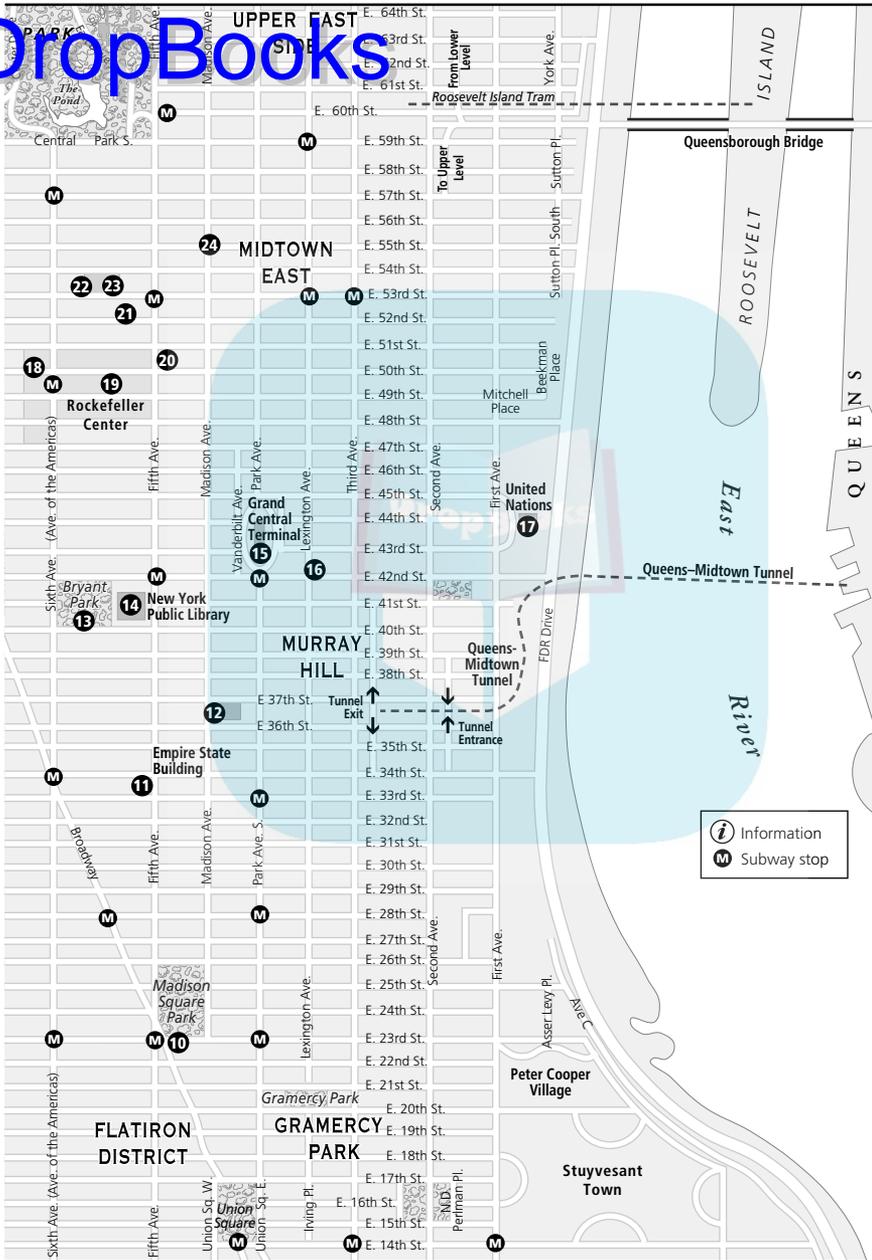
Midtown Attractions

DropBooks

- American Folk Art Museum **22**
- Bauhaus New York **8**
- Bryant Park **13**
- Carnegie Hall **1**
- Chelsea Piers **9**
- Chrysler Building **16**
- Circle Line **4**
- Empire State Building **11**
- Flatiron Building **10**
- Grand Central Terminal **15**
- Gray Line Tours **2**
- Intrepid-Sea-Air-Space Museum **3**
- Madison Square Garden **7**
- Morgan Library & Museum **12**
- Museum of Modern Art **21**
- New York Public Library **14**
- New York Waterways **5**
- The Paley Center for Media **23**
- Radio City Music Hall **18**
- Rockefeller Center **19**
- St. Patrick's Cathedral **20**
- Sony Wonder Technology Lab **24**
- Top of the Rock **19**
- United Square Park **10**
- United Nations **17**
- Times Square **6**



DropBooks



Uptown Attractions

DropBooks

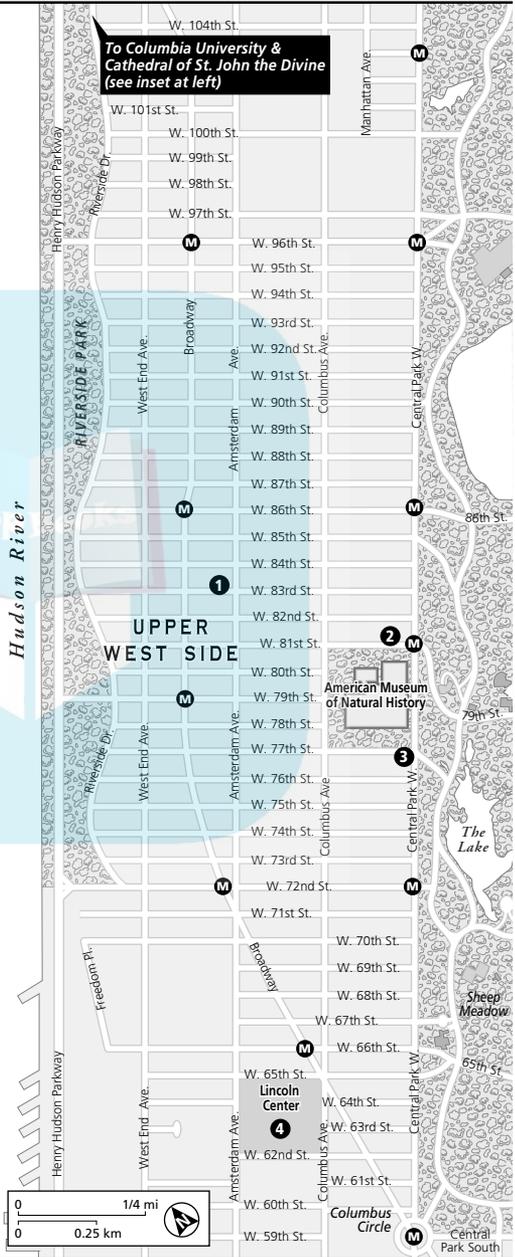
- American Museum of Natural History **2**
- Asia Society Museum **1**
- Central Park Zoo **12**
- The Children's Museum of Manhattan **1**
- Cooper-Hewitt National Design Museum **6**
- The Frick Collection **10**
- Guggenheim Museum **7**
- Lincoln Center **4**
- Metropolitan Museum of Art **8**
- Museum of the City of New York **5**
- New-York Historical Society **3**
- Whitney Museum of American Art **9**



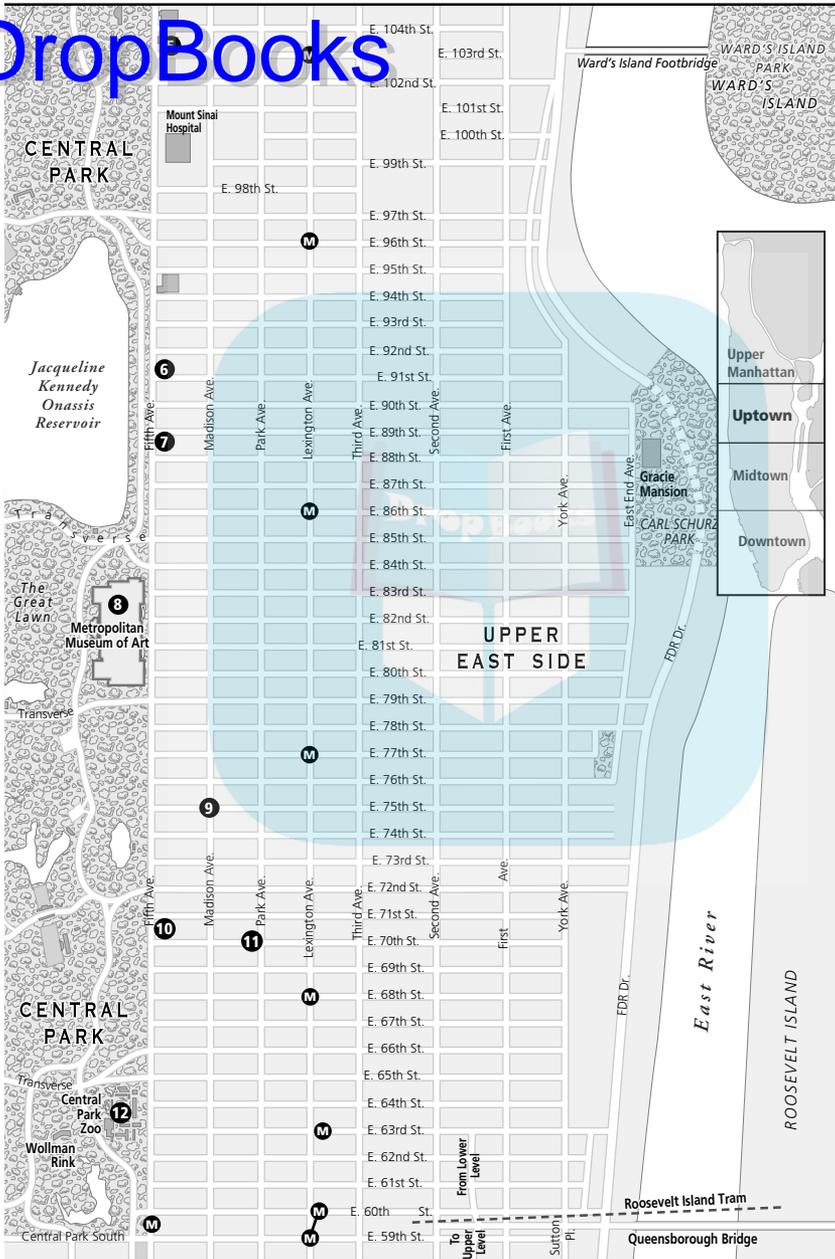
Take the 1 to 110th St. for the Cathedral of St. John the Divine.

For the Cloisters, take the A train to 190th St. and continue north into Ft. Tryon Park.

 Subway stop



DropBooks



New York City's Top Sights

DropBooks

American Museum of Natural History Upper West Side

You need two hours to take in even a small sampling of this vast museum, which spans 4 city blocks. In addition to special exhibitions (for which you must buy tickets in advance for timed entry), the museum features a remarkable, if somewhat dated-looking, permanent collection of taxidermic wildlife (including a herd of African elephants); an enormous exhibition dedicated to biodiversity; interactive exhibits; and displays of gems, dinosaur fossils, and meteorites, among other treasures. It also has an IMAX theater. The **Hayden Planetarium** — a huge sphere housed in a glass box several stories tall — is part of the **Rose Center for Earth and Space**. The top half of the sphere houses the state-of-the-art Space Theater, which airs a breathtaking space show, *Cosmic Collisions*, narrated by Robert Redford; the bottom half houses *The Big Bang*, a multisensory re-creation of the first moments of the universe. If your visit is between October and May, don't miss the **Butterfly Conservatory**.

See map p. 174. Central Park West (between 77th and 81st streets). ☎ 212-769-5100. www.amnh.org. Subway: B, C to 81st Street/Museum of Natural History, then walk south along the front to the entrance. Bus: M10 (north-south bus running on Central Park West, Eighth Avenue uptown, and Seventh Avenue downtown) and M79 (crosstown bus running on 79th Street) stop right at the museum. Suggested admission: \$15 adults, \$11 seniors and students, \$8.50 children ages 2–12; free for children under 2. Museum admission plus space show, IMAX, and special exhibitions: \$30 adults, \$19 children, \$23 seniors and students. Open: Daily 10 a.m.–5:45 p.m. The museum is fully accessible to wheelchairs and the hearing-impaired.



Save time and money with CityPass

The **New York CityPass** (☎ 208-787-4300; www.citypass.com) gives you admission to six major attractions: the American Museum of Natural History and Rose Center (including the space show in Hayden Planetarium), a Circle Line sightseeing cruise or cruise to the Statue of Liberty/Ellis Island, the Empire State Building's 86th-floor observatory, the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Guggenheim Museum, and the Museum of Modern Art (MoMA). The pass costs \$74 adults (\$54 children ages 12–17), which is around 50 percent less than you would pay if you purchased each ticket separately. (Note that the Metropolitan has a voluntary "suggested donation" admission, so this pass offers admission to an attraction you don't actually *have* to pay for.) You can buy the CityPass online, at the first attraction you visit, or at one of the electronic kiosks maintained by NYC & Company at the Visitor Information Center, 810 Seventh Ave. (between 52nd and 53rd streets). You can also pick up passes at NY SKYRIDE on the second floor of the Empire State Building and at the Circle Line. Note that the CityPass is good for nine days, and it doesn't include admission to the Empire State Building's 102nd-floor observatory or the special exhibits at the American Museum of Natural History.



Bronx Zoo The Bronx

With more than 4,000 animals on 265 acres, the Bronx Zoo is not only the largest metropolitan animal park in the United States, but it's also one of the city's best attractions. Visit any of the numerous exhibits scattered throughout the zoo; the best is **JungleWorld**, an indoor re-creation of an Asian rain forest, and the **Monorail** (Apr–Oct), which takes you on a narrated ride high above free-roaming Siberian tigers, Asian elephants, Indian rhinoceroses, and other nonnative New Yorkers. You can also visit the **Congo Gorilla Forest**, home to inquisitive gorillas and other African rain-forest animals. Also located within the zoo are a **Children's Zoo** (Apr–Oct), **Butterfly Garden**, camel rides, and the **Zucker Bug Carousel** (each an extra charge, \$2–\$5).

Fordham Road and Bronx River Parkway, the Bronx. ☎ 718-367-1010. www.bronx.zoo.com. Subway: 2 or 5 to East Tremont Avenue/West Farms Square, then walk north to the zoo's Asia Gate entrance. Bus: Liberty Lines's BxM11 express bus. Admission: \$14 adults, \$13 seniors, \$11 children ages 3–12; free for children under 3. Open: Nov–Mar daily 10 a.m.–4:30 p.m. (extended hours for Holiday Lights late Nov–early Jan); Apr–Oct Mon–Fri 10 a.m.–5 p.m., Sat–Sun 10 a.m.–5:30 p.m. Discounted admission Nov–Mar; pay what you wish Wed year-round. Nominal additional charges may be applied for some exhibits.



Brooklyn Bridge Downtown

With sweeping views of lower Manhattan, Brooklyn, and the New York Harbor, the walk across the historic stone-and-steel Brooklyn Bridge is one of my favorite New York activities; I make a point of doing it with every friend or family member I host in the city. Crossing takes between 20 and 40 minutes each way, depending on how long you linger to enjoy the views. You can sit on the benches along the way if you need a break or just want to stop for a bit to try to comprehend that you're really in New York and that this is not a movie set.



The perfect complement to your stroll over the Brooklyn Bridge is a stop for delicious homemade ice cream at the **Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory** (☎ 718-246-3963), located in the shadow of the bridge at the Fulton Ferry Fire Boat House on the river. The ice cream fortifies you for your return stroll into Manhattan.

See map p. 170. Sidewalk entrance to the Manhattan end of the bridge is on Park Row just across from City Hall, south of Chambers Street. Subway: 4, 5, 6 to Brooklyn Bridge/City Hall; exit across the street from the entrance. Bus: M1 (north–south bus running down Broadway and up Center Street/Lafayette/Park and Madison avenues), although traffic congestion makes the subway a better choice.



Central Park

Upper West Side, Upper East Side

DropBooks

This 33-acre jewel in the middle of the city is one of New York's wonders. Central Park was the first public park in the United States and is completely man-made. Throughout the year, but especially in nice weather, Central Park is a sanctuary for Manhattanites and visitors looking for a green escape from the pace of the city streets (though you can stay in touch with home or office if need be — Central Park is now wireless). You can spend hours strolling (or biking) miles of paths that wind through acres of landscaped fields and rolling hills. The park offers pleasures for kids of all ages: You and your children may enjoy taking a boat ride on the lake (call **Loeb Boathouse** [☎ 212-517-2233], for rental information), skating around Wollman Rink just north of the pond (☎ 212-439-6900), or visiting the polar bears and other animals in Central Park Zoo. I enjoy strolling through the **Conservatory Gardens** in the springtime. In the summer, the park plays host to Shakespeare in the Park and SummerStage (see Chapter 14), a series of free concerts. For information about tours, flip to “Faring well with free walking tours,” p. 209.



Even though the park has the lowest crime rate of any of the city's precincts, keep your wits about you, especially in the more remote northern end. You should avoid spending time in the park after dark, unless you're heading to one of the restaurants for dinner or to a SummerStage or Shakespeare in the Park event.

See map p. 179. From 59th to 110th streets (between Fifth Avenue and Central Park West, the continuation north of Eighth Avenue). Information Center: ☎ 212-310-6600. www.centralparknyc.org. Subway: A, B, C, D, 1 to 59th Street/Columbus Circle for the southwest main entrance; N, R, W to Fifth Avenue/59th Street for the southeast main entrance. Buses run along both sides of Central Park and make several stops; the M10 runs up and down Central Park West, and the M1, M2, M3, and M4 run south down Fifth Avenue on the east side of the park (they go north on Madison Avenue). Open: 24 hours.



Chrysler Building

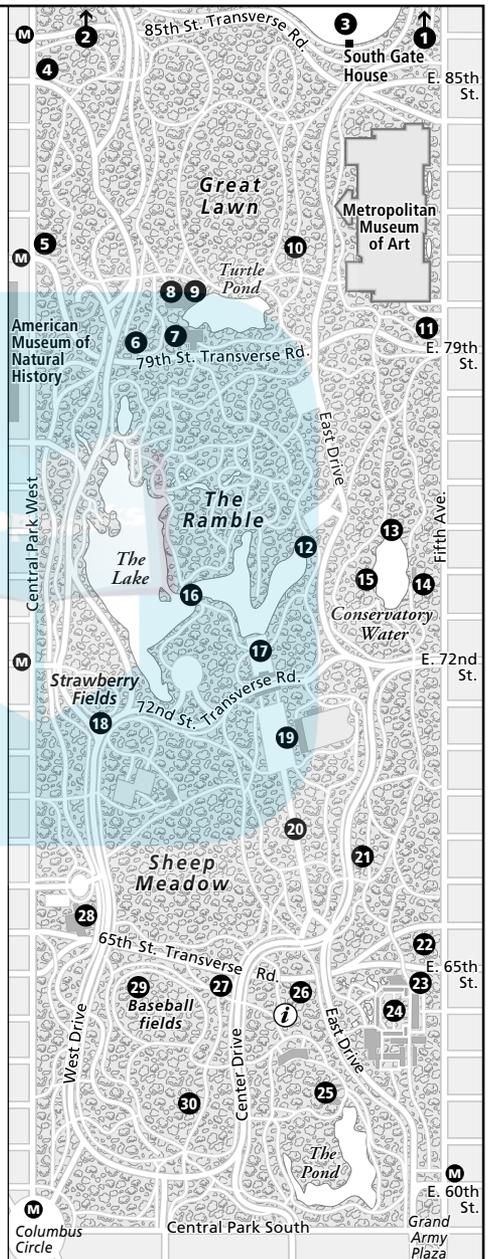
Midtown East

Words can hardly express how much I love the Chrysler Building. No. 405 Lexington Avenue is one of the most stunning buildings in New York: Topped by a shiny steel needle, with triangular windows that are illuminated at night, it looks like something out of Oz. Steel sculptures are poised on its battlements like gargoyles. It's my personal lighthouse in the night-time city skyline, and I get a thrill every time I see it when I return home after a trip away. The building was designed by William Van Alen; finished in 1930, it enjoyed the title of world's tallest building until 1931, when the Empire State Building was completed. The observation deck is no longer open to the public, but peek into the lobby — an Art Deco tour de force in chrome, wood, and marble.

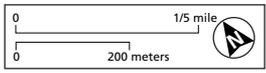
Central Park

DropBooks

- Alice in Wonderland Statue **15**
- Benjamin Franklin Statue **21**
- The Bandshell **19**
- Belvedere Castle **7**
- Bethesda Terrace & Bethesda Fountain **17**
- Boathouse Cafe **12**
- Bow Bridge **9**
- Carousel **27**
- Central Park Zoo **24**
- Charles A. Dana Discovery Center **1**
- Cleopatra's Needle (The Obelisk) **10**
- Conservatory **14**
- Conservatory Garden **1**
- The Dairy Information Center **26**
- Delacorte Clock **23**
- Delacorte Theater **8**
- Diana Ross Playground **5**
- Hans Christian Andersen Statue **13**
- Harlem Meer **1**
- Hecksher Ball Fields **29**
- Hecksher Playground **30**
- Henry Luce Nature Observatory **7**
- Imagine Mosaic **18**
- Jacqueline Kennedy Onassis Reservoir **3**
- Lasker Rink and Pool **1**
- Loeb Boathouse **16**
- The Mall **20**
- North Meadow Ball Fields **2**
- Pat Hoffman Friedman Playground **11**
- The Pool **2**
- Rustic Playground **22**
- Shakespeare Garden **9**
- Spector Playground **4**
- Swedish Cottage Marionette Theatre **6**
- Tavern on the Green **28**
- Tisch Children's Zoo **24**
- Wollman Rink **25**



i Information
M Subway stop



See map p. 172. 405 Lexington Ave. (at 42nd Street). Subway: 4, 5, 6, 7, S to 42nd Street/Grand Central, then follow the exit signs for Lexington Avenue, pass the barrier, and take the passage in front of you toward the right, which brings you right inside the Chrysler (at the lower level; if you miss this exit, go up to street level and cross the street walking east). Bus: M104 from the Upper West Side (runs down Broadway and crosses town at 42nd Street) and M42 across town on 42nd Street; both stop right in front of the building. On the east side and from downtown, take the M101, M102, or M103 (running up Third Avenue and down Lexington Avenue).

The Cloisters Upper Manhattan



At the north end of Manhattan in Fort Tryon Park, this museum is constructed from portions of medieval and early Renaissance European cloisters that were shipped across the Atlantic. The Cloisters houses an important collection of medieval art, including stained glass, metalwork, sculpture, and an impressive series of unicorn tapestries. The gardens that hug one side of the complex authentically reproduce the herbs, flowers, and other plants found in typical medieval cloisters. Both the museum and the gardens have a commanding view of the Hudson River and the New Jersey Palisades. If you choose to get here by bus, consider that, although the bus takes you right to the museum and offers a scenic, interesting ride, the ride is a long one (up to an hour or more, depending on where you start, as compared to 30–45 minutes on the subway). The subway is a good alternative; it takes you right to the entrance of Fort Tryon Park.

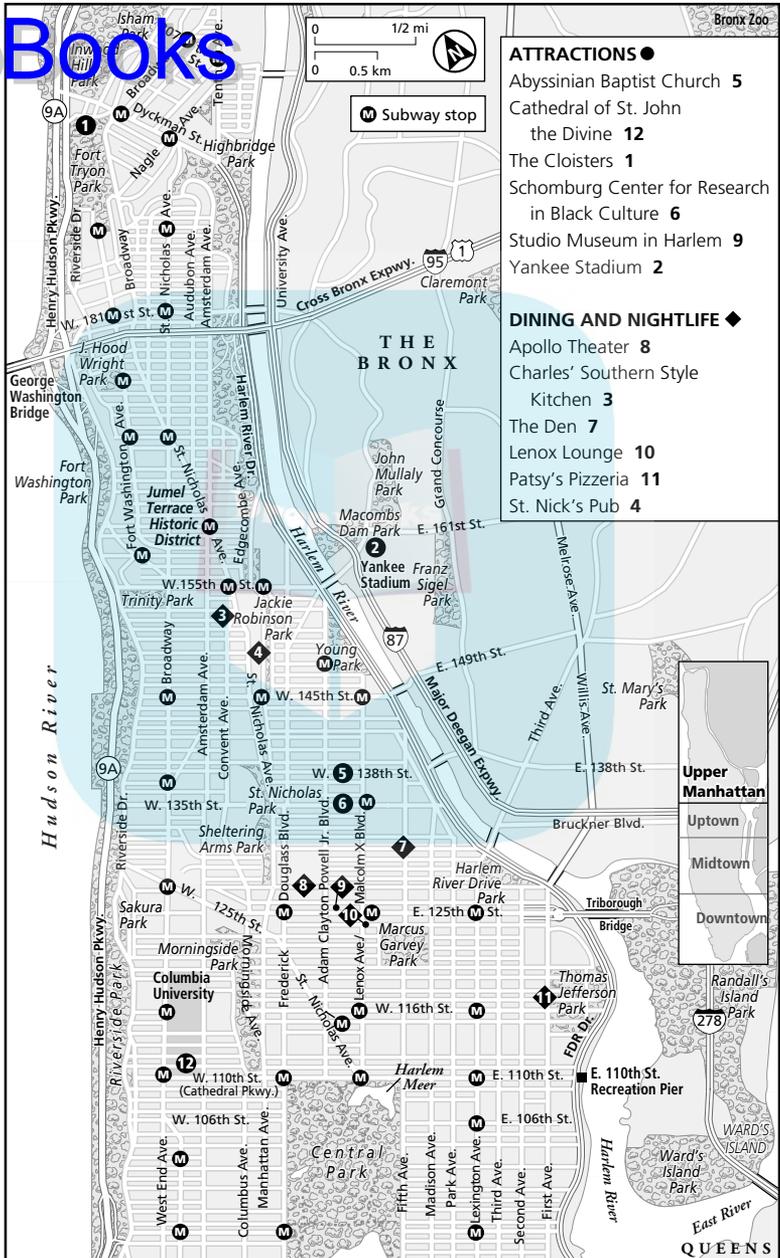
See map p. 181. At the north end of Fort Tryon Park, 1 block north of West 190th Street. ☎ 212-923-3700. www.metmuseum.org. Subway: A to 190th Street, then take the elevator to street level (don't walk up the long ramp — it takes you out of your way); once outside, you see the park entrance; walk north along Fort Washington Avenue to the entrance of Fort Tryon Park and follow the signs along the path north to the Cloisters. Bus: The M4 (north–south bus running on Madison Avenue, 110th Street, Broadway, Fort Washington Avenue uptown, and Fifth Avenue downtown) is very convenient and stops right at the museum; if you're in a hurry, you can take the subway and then catch the bus for the last part of the run. Suggested admission: \$20 adults, \$15 seniors, \$10 students, free for children under 12 when accompanied by an adult; fee includes admission to the Metropolitan Museum. Open: Tues–Sun 9:30 a.m.–5:15 p.m.; Nov–Feb closes at 4:45 p.m.

Ellis Island Downtown

From its opening in 1892 to its closing in 1954, more than 12 million immigrants entered the United States through the Registry Hall on Ellis Island. After a \$160-million restoration in the 1980s, it reopened as a museum dedicated to the history of immigration. An enormous pile of luggage and other personal items (children's dolls, hairbrushes, clothing, and the like) remind visitors of the huddled masses who passed through. Other exhibits illustrate how these immigrants changed the demography of the United States. The American Immigrant Wall of Honor remembers more than half

Harlem and Upper Manhattan

DropBooks



a million people who came to the U.S. in search of a better life. Ellis Island offers an optional audio tour (narrated by Tom Brokaw) and a documentary film called *Island of Hope, Island of Tears*. Note that a round-trip ferry ticket to Ellis Island includes a trip to Liberty Island, the site of the Statue of Liberty. Buying your tickets in advance online is *strongly* recommended; they sell out regularly.

See map p. 170. In New York Harbor. ☎ **212-363-3200** for general information, 877-523-9849 for ticket and ferry information. www.nps.gov/elis or www.statuecruises.com. Transport: Ferry from Battery Park. Subway to ferry ticket booth: 4, 5 to Bowling Green stop, then walk through the park heading south; the ticket booth is a little fortress at the edge of the trees by the promenade. Bus to ticket booth: M1 (running down Fifth/Park Avenue/Broadway), M6 (running down Broadway), or M15 (running down Second Avenue). Admission: Free; ferry ticket to Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island \$12 adults and children 13–17, \$10 seniors, \$5 children ages 4–12, free for children under 4. Open: Daily 9:30 a.m.–5:15 p.m. (extended hours in summer). Last ferry departs at 3:30 p.m. Note that if you want to visit both Ellis Island and the Statue of Liberty, you can't take the last ferry; taking the last ferry enables you to visit only one of the two attractions. Due to security restrictions, no backpacks, luggage, or coolers are allowed.



Empire State Building Midtown East

You can't see King Kong dangling from the top of the Empire State Building as he did in the 1933 and 2005 versions of *King Kong*, but you can get one of the best views of Manhattan from this 1,472-foot Art Deco structure — that is, if visibility is good. You can find a visibility rating posted in the lobby, and you should take the rating seriously — zero visibility means that you really won't see a thing except clouds and fog. The observatory is on the 86th floor and has both an outdoor and an indoor viewing area. Huge lights glow in the top of the building and are lit up in different colors at night in honor of various holidays. On the second floor is the **NY SKYRIDE** (☎ **212-279-9777**), a simulated aerial tour of New York, which is worth seeing if you can't go for the real thing.



Lines to visit the observation deck can be horrible at the concourse-level ticket booth, so be prepared to wait — or purchase advance tickets online using a credit card at www.esbnyc.com. You pay slightly more — tickets were priced \$2 higher on the Web site at press time — but it's worth it, especially if you're visiting during busy seasons, when the line can be frustratingly long. You're not required to choose a time or date for your tickets; they can be used on any regular open day. However, order them at a computer with a printer, because only printing them online is free. If you need them sent to you, expect to pay an additional \$6 and wait seven to ten days for the tickets to reach you (\$8 and more days if you live outside the United States). With tickets in hand, you're allowed to proceed directly to the second floor — past everyone who didn't plan as well as you did!

See map p. 172. Fifth Avenue at 34th Street. ☎ **212-736-3100**. www.esbnyc.com. Subway: B, D, F, N, Q, R, V, W to 34th Street/Herald Square, then walk east on 34th Street, and turn right on Fifth Avenue to the entrance. Bus: M2, M3, M4, M5 run down Fifth Avenue and stop right in front of the entrance. Admission to 86th-floor observatory: \$19 adults, \$17 seniors and children 12–17, \$13 children 6–11, free for children under 6. Open: Daily 8 a.m. to midnight. For security reasons, no backpacks or large parcels are allowed, and visitors are required to present a photo ID. You can buy tickets online with a surcharge at the Web site.

DropBooks



Grand Central Terminal Midtown East

Even if you're not catching one of the Metro-North commuter trains, make Grand Central part of your itinerary. You count as one of the 700,000 people who pass through the terminal daily. Finished in 1913 and beautifully renovated a decade ago, this Beaux Arts masterpiece features a 12-story vibrant blue ceiling on which the stars of the zodiac are traced in 24-karat gold (accidentally done backward, as a commuter testily pointed out when it was unveiled in 1913) and a central kiosk over which the landmark brass and opal clock is perched. Aside from the gorgeous main concourse, Grand Central offers a very good dining concourse on the lower level; top restaurants including **Michael Jordan's The Steakhouse**, the famous **Oyster Bar & Restaurant**; the **Campbell Apartment**, a glitzy bar; and a gourmet food market, **Grand Central Market**. You can enjoy a guided tour of the terminal (\$10 suggested donation), given by the Municipal Art Society (Wed 12:30 p.m.; ☎ **212-439-1049**).

See map p. 172. Main entrance on 42nd Street at Park Avenue. Subway: S, 4, 5, 6, 7 to 42nd Street/Grand Central. Bus: M1, M2, M3, M4 running up Madison Avenue; M101, M102, M103 running down Lexington Avenue. Open: 24 hours.



Intrepid Sea-Air-Space Museum Midtown West

The USS *Intrepid*, an aircraft carrier that saw active duty in World War II, is the focal point of this large naval museum and is now a National Historic Landmark. The *Intrepid* has been closed for refurbishing but is scheduled to reopen on Veterans Day in 2008. At press time, details were limited, but changes to the hangar deck are expected, along with some new interactive exhibits and the opening of several new areas of the ship, such as the berthing quarters and the anchor chain room. For the kids, the *Intrepid* has been like an educational amusement park with a few thrill rides. Expect the newly renovated museum to continue that tradition.

See map p. 172. Pier 86, Hudson River at 46th Street, west of Twelfth Avenue. ☎ **212-245-0072**. www.intrepidmuseum.org. Subway: A, C, E train to 42nd Street/Port Authority Bus Terminal stop, and then continue west on 42nd Street for 4 blocks, or change to the bus. Bus: M42 crosstown bus running on 42nd Street or, even better, the M50 crosstown bus running west on 49th Street and east on 50th Street.

Admission: \$19.50 adults; \$15.50 seniors, college students, and veterans; \$14.50 youths 6–7; \$7.50 children 2–6; free for children under 2 and active and retired military. Open: Oct–Mar Tues–Sun 10 a.m.–5 p.m.; Apr–Sept Mon–Fri 10 a.m.–5 p.m. and Sat–Sun and holidays 10 a.m.–6 p.m. Last admission is 1 hour before closing time.

DropBooks



Metropolitan Museum of Art Upper East Side

As the largest museum in the Western Hemisphere, the Met has something for everyone, from its world-famous Egyptian collection (and the Temple of Dendur) to its massive holdings of American and European masterpieces (the Impressionist works in the European-paintings section is my favorite area) to its beautiful sculpture garden. Highlights also include the Asian collection, the collection of musical instruments, and the armor collection; kids love the displays in the Costume Institute on the lower level. You're not going to fit all this into only one visit, so try to narrow your focus before you go. Tours of various parts of the collection are conducted several times an hour; you also can take a self-guided audio tour or a "highlights" tour. For schedules, check the tour bureau in the Great Hall or call ☎ **212-570-3930**.

See map p. 174. 1000 Fifth Avenue (at 82nd Street). ☎ 212-535-7710. www.metmuseum.org. Subway: 4, 5, 6 to 86th Street, then walk 3 blocks west to Fifth Avenue, turn left, and walk along the park to the entrance. Bus: M1, M2, M3, M4 up Madison and down Fifth Avenue. Suggested admission: \$20 adults, \$15 seniors, \$10 students, free for children under 12 when accompanied by an adult; fee includes admission to the Cloisters. Open: Tues–Thurs and Sun 9:30 a.m.–5:30 p.m., Fri–Sat 9:30 a.m.–9 p.m., holiday Mon 9:30 a.m.–5:30 p.m.

Museum of Modern Art (MoMA) Midtown West

A two-year renovation, designed by Yoshio Taniguchi, transformed MoMA into a 63,000-square-foot building that highlights space and light, with open rooms, high ceilings, and gardens — a beautiful work of architecture and a perfect complement to the art that resides within. This is where you'll find van Gogh's *Starry Night*, Cézanne's *Bather*, Picasso's *Les Femmes d'Alger*, and the amazing sculpture by Rodin, *Monument to Balzac*. If you haven't guessed already, I am a bit of a design freak, so I recommend the Architecture and Design department, with examples of design for modern appliances, furniture, and even sports cars. MoMA also features edgy new exhibits and a celebrated film series that attracts serious cinephiles. But the heart of the museum, as it was before the renovation, remains the **Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Sculpture Garden**, which has been enlarged; the museum's design now affords additional views of this lovely space from other parts of the museum.

See map p. 172. 11 W. 53rd St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-708-9400. www.moma.org. Subway: E, V to Fifth Avenue; B, D, F to 47–50th streets/Rockefeller Center. Bus: M1, M2, M3, M4, M5 to 53rd Street. Admission: \$20 adults, \$16 seniors, \$12 students, free for children under 16 when accompanied by an adult. Open: Sat–Mon and Wed–Thurs 10:30 a.m.–5:30 p.m., Fri 10:30 a.m.–8 p.m.

Rockefeller Center Midtown West

This complex of 18 buildings includes the GE building, a 70-story Art Deco tower. The entertainment ranges from the outdoor ice-skating rink to Radio City Music Hall, where the Rockettes perform. More than 150 shops and restaurants are located around the plaza and under the concourse. Call ☎ **212-247-4777** for backstage tours, and see Chapter 14 for more information. You can tour the NBC Studios (call ☎ **212-664-3700** or buy tickets on the center's Web site), where NBC's *Today* show tapes. Show up with your WE ♥ YOU, MATT! sign and you may get on TV. For a self-directed tour, pick up a map at 30 Rockefeller Center; if you prefer a guided tour, call ☎ **212-664-7174**. During the holiday season, you can expect huge crowds to gather and gaze upon the famous Christmas tree and the skaters on the rink, located below at Rockefeller Plaza (☎ **212-332-7654**) — expect long lines on weekends to enjoy the latter. Rink admission is \$10 to \$14 for adults and \$7.50 to \$8.50 for seniors and children under 11; skate rental is \$8. The rink is open from mid-October to mid-April.

See map p. 172. Between Fifth and Sixth avenues and from 48th to 51st streets. Promenade main entrance between 49th and 50th streets on Fifth Avenue. ☎ 212-332-6868. www.rockefellercenter.com. Subway: B, D, F, V to 47–50th streets/Rockefeller Center lets you out on the Sixth Avenue side of the complex. Bus: M1, M2, M3, M4, M5 down Fifth Avenue or M5, M6, M7 up Sixth Avenue. Center tours \$12 adults, \$10 seniors and children 6–12, free for children under 6; combination center and NBC Studio tour \$23 when reserved at ☎ 212-664-7174.

Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum Upper East Side

Frank Lloyd Wright designed this famous museum, whose swirling, shell-like shape reminds me of a spiraling orange peel. Inside, the exhibition space curves in a spiral; you can take an elevator to the top and work your way down if you don't want to make the hike up. Exhibits change regularly but have recently been less compelling than those at other museums such as the Whitney or MoMA. I find the building itself to be the most interesting aspect of a visit — an exterior restoration should be complete by the time you read this — as well as the permanent collection of 19th- and 20th-century art, which includes works by the Impressionists and founding modernists such as Picasso. Free tours are available; check the Web site for special events including films, concerts, and lectures.

See map p. 174. 1071 Fifth Ave. (at 89th Street). ☎ 212-423-3500. www.guggenheim.org. Subway: 4, 5, 6 to 86th Street, then walk 3 blocks west to Fifth Avenue, turn right, and walk 2 blocks north to the entrance. Bus: The bus is a good idea because it brings you closer — M1, M2, M3, M4 up Madison, then walk 1 block west (it goes south on Fifth), or take the M86 crosstown on 86th Street. Admission: \$18 adults, \$15 seniors and students, free for children under 12 when accompanied by an adult; pay what you wish on Fri 5:45–7:45 p.m. Open: Sun–Wed 10 a.m.–5:45 p.m., Fri–Sat 10 a.m.–7:45 p.m.

DropBooks

Top of the Rock

Getting the Empire State Building some friendly competition in the spectacular views arena is the observation deck of 30 Rockefeller Plaza known as Top of the Rock. First constructed in 1933 to invoke the grandeur of a luxury ocean liner, the 70th-floor deck was closed in 1986 but reopened in late 2005. Though not quite as high as the Empire State Building, the deck here is more spacious and the views just as stunning. You can have just as much fun getting up to the observation deck as you will on the deck itself; the glass-ceiling Sky Shuttle elevators project images from the 1930s through present day as they zoom their way up. Reserved-time tickets help minimize the lines and are available online. The observation deck is open daily from 8:30 a.m. to midnight (the last shuttle to the top is at 11 p.m.); admission is \$18 for adults, \$16 for seniors, \$11 for ages 6 to 11, and free for children under 6. For more information call ☎ 877-692-7625 or 212-698-2000, or visit www.topoftherocknyc.com.



Staten Island Ferry Downtown

You can't beat the price of this attraction — it's free. And not only do you get an hour-long excursion (round-trip) in New York Harbor, but you get beautiful views of the Statue of Liberty. You also get to mingle with commuters: people who take this ferry every day to work in Manhattan. Your journey provides great views of Ellis Island, the Verrazano Narrows Bridge, and Governor's Island. Returning from Staten Island, you can enjoy that very famous view of the lower Manhattan skyline.

See map p. 170. Departs from the Whitehall Terminal at the southern tip of Manhattan. ☎ 718-727-2508. www.ci.nyc.ny.us/html/dot. Subway: N, R to Whitehall Street; 4, 5 to Bowling Green; 1 to South Ferry (ride in the first 5 cars). Admission: Free. Open: 24 hours; ferries run Mon–Fri every 20–30 minutes, less frequently during off-peak and weekend hours.



Statue of Liberty Downtown

Lady Liberty is one of the grandest symbols of what New York and America stand for. And it's for that reason that the interior and base of the Statue were closed for security measures after the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001. Access has improved, but it's still limited (you can't climb to the statue's crown). You can explore the Statue of Liberty Museum, peer into the inner structure through a glass ceiling near the base of the statue, and enjoy views from the observation deck on top of the 16-story pedestal. Whether you choose to wander the grounds or just get a look via the Staten Island Ferry or on your way to Ellis Island, the Statue of Liberty is a must-see.

See map p. 170. On Liberty Island in New York Harbor. ☎ 212-363-3200 for general information, 877-523-9849 for ticket and ferry information. www.nps.gov/stli or www.statuecruises.com. Transport: Ferry from Battery Park. Subway to ferry

ticket booth: 4, 5 to Bowling Green, then walk through the park heading south; the ticket booth is a little fortress at the edge of the trees by the promenade. Bus to ticket booth: M1 (running down Fifth/Park Avenue/Broadway), M6 (running down Broadway), or M5 (running down Second Avenue). Admission: Free; ferry ticket to Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island \$12 adults and children 13–17, \$10 seniors, \$5 children 4–12, free for children under 4. Open: Daily 9:30 a.m.–5:15 p.m. (extended hours in summer). Last ferry departs at 3:30 p.m. Note that if you want to visit both Ellis Island and the Statue of Liberty, you can't take the last ferry; taking the last ferry enables you to visit only one of the two attractions. Due to security restrictions, no backpacks, luggage, or coolers are allowed.



Times Square Midtown West

Times Square has evolved into something much different than it was as recently as 15 years ago, when it had a deservedly sleazy reputation. New Yorkers still debate about which incarnation was better. For New Yorkers, today's Times Square is a place we go out of our way to avoid. The crowds, even by New York standards, are stifling; the restaurants, mostly national chains, aren't very good; the shops, also mostly national chains, are unimaginative; and the attractions, like **Madame Tussaud's New York** wax museum are kitschy. Comparisons to Vegas are made, but believe me when I say that Vegas is far more fun. Still, you've come all this way; you've got to at least take a peek at night, if only for the amazing neon spectacle of it.



Most of the Broadway shows are centered around Times Square, so plan your visit around your show tickets. For your pre-dinner meal, walk 2 blocks west to Ninth Avenue, where you'll find a number of relatively inexpensive, good restaurants. If you're with the kids, the Ferris wheel in the Toys "R" Us store makes a visit to Times Square worthwhile — if the line to ride it isn't obnoxiously long.

See map p. 172. At the intersection of Broadway and Seventh Avenue, between 42nd and 44th streets. www.timessquarenyc.org. Subway: 1, 2, 3, 7, N, Q, R, S, W train to Times Square/42nd Street. Bus: M6, M7 down Seventh Avenue or M104, M10 down Broadway offer a perfect view of Times Square.

United Nations Midtown East

A guided one-hour tour of the United Nations headquarters examines the history and purpose of the UN and takes you through the General Assembly Hall and the Security Council Chamber. You also can walk through the grounds and a beautiful garden (the rose garden is fantastic), which offers a view of the East River, Roosevelt Island, and Brooklyn. The grounds feature many sculptures that member states have given the UN, like the symbolic pistol with a knot in the barrel, a gift from the government of Luxembourg.

See map p. 172. United Nations Plaza (on First Avenue between 42nd and 48th streets; visitor entrance at 46th Street). ☎ 212-963-8687. Subway: 4, 5, 6, 7 to Grand Central/42nd Street, then walk east on 42nd Street to First Avenue, turn left, and walk to the

visitor entrance at 46th Street. Bus: Much more convenient than the subway — take the M15 down Second Avenue and up First Avenue, the M104 down Broadway and 42nd Street, or the M42 crosstown on 42nd Street. Admission: Free to the park and lobby; guided tour \$4 adults, \$9 seniors and students, \$7.50 children 5–14. Children under 5 are not allowed on the guided tours. Open: Mon–Fri 9:30 a.m.–4:45 p.m.; tours every 30 minutes 9:30 a.m.–4:15 p.m. Call ahead for tours in languages other than English (including Arabic, French, Japanese, Mandarin, Russian, and Spanish).

Wall Street and the Stock Exchange

Downtown/Wall Street

On weekdays, Wall Street offers a glimpse into the teeming world of finance that characterizes lower Manhattan. This is where it all started; it's the historical heart of the city and its financial center today. See the skyscrapers — many among the first ever built — and throngs of people who inhabit this world. While you're here, visit the **Museum of American Finance**, 48 Wall St. (at William Street; ☎ 212-908-4110; Admission: \$8 adults, \$5 seniors and students, free for children 6 and under), which reopened in early 2008 in a significantly larger space. The **Stock Exchange** building, 11 Wall St. (☎ 212-656-3000), which dates from 1903, is a classical temple for dollar worship; from the observation gallery, you can watch the world's largest stock frenzy in action. The gallery has been closed to the public and tours suspended indefinitely for security reasons since September 11, 2001; you can always check to see if it has reopened, but don't get your hopes up.

See map p. 170. Wall Street runs between Broadway and South Street. Subway: 4, 5 train to Wall Street, or N, R to Rector Street, then walk east across Broadway to Wall Street. Bus: M1, M6 down Broadway and up Trinity Place. Admission: Free. Open: Call for information.

World Trade Center Site (Ground Zero)

Downtown

I would never consider a place where over 3,000 people lost their lives an “attraction,” but I understand why visitors come to the site to pay their respects. Over seven years and a great deal of controversy later, construction is set to begin on five new skyscrapers, a memorial, and a retail and transportation hub. The most recent reports suggests that the memorial will open in 2010 and at least three of the skyscrapers will be complete by 2012. Don't hold your breath.

In the meantime, you can see the site from pedestrian bridges on Liberty and Vesey streets; as the construction progresses, sidewalk views will be more limited. The **Tribute WTC Visitor Center**, 120 Liberty St. (☎ 866-737-1184; www.tributenyc.org), offers guided one-hour tours of the site daily at 11 a.m., 1 p.m., and 3 p.m., with additional tours at noon and 2 p.m. on Saturdays, for \$10 per person. Note that the walking tour is free for children under 12, but consider carefully whether it's appropriate for your child to participate, given the grave and possibly upsetting subject matter.

See map p. 170. Broadway at Fulton Street. Subway: 1, 2, 4, 5, A, C, J, M, Z to Fulton Street/Broadway Nassau, then walk west on Fulton. Bus: M1 and M6 run down Broadway, letting you off at the entrance to the platform. Open: Daily 24 hours. Admission: Free.

DropBooks

Yankee Stadium **The Bronx**

Next to the Colosseum in Rome, you're not going to find many sports arenas more famous than the House That Ruth Built. The Yankees play from April until October (though, with their recent luck, not as far into Oct as they might like). Tickets, which range in price from \$14 to \$400 for the 2008 season, are tough to snag, but if you plan in advance (and even if you don't), you should be able to score a seat by going through a broker or scalping (be careful of forgeries) the day of a game. Expect ticket hikes when the Yankees move into the new, smaller, stadium in 2009. (For more information about admission to Yankees games, see "Surveying the New York Sports Scene," later in this chapter.)



The 2008 season was the Yankees' last in this historic stadium, the third largest in MLB; construction on a new stadium began in August 2006, and the team is scheduled to start playing in its new home (just across from the old one) in April, 2009. The new stadium will feature comfier seating, many more dining options, and (hurrah!) more restrooms. The old stadium is expected to be demolished to make way for parkland, but there may be a museum on the premises. In the past there have been stadium tours in the off-season, typically offered daily at noon except for on daytime game day and weekends when the team is at home. Keep an eye on the team's Web site for updates on the new stadium, off-season tours, and facilities at the old stadium site.

See map p. 181. 161st and River Avenue. ☎ **718-293-6000**. www.yankees.com. Subway: 4, B, D to 161st Street. Bus: BX6, BX13, BX55 to 161st Street and Grand Concourse, then walk 2 blocks to the stadium.

Finding More Cool Things to See and Do

After you've seen the top sights, check out these additional attractions.

Other excellent museums

The Met and MoMA (see "New York City's Top Sights," earlier in this chapter) are probably New York's best-known art museums, but many, many others are available for you to explore.

American Folk Art Museum **Midtown West**

Not only is this gorgeous, ultramodern boutique museum a stunning structure, but it also heralds American folk art's entry into the top echelon of

DropBooks

museum-worthy art. The modified open-plan interior features an extraordinary collection of traditional works from the 18th century to the self-taught artists and craftspeople of the present, reflecting the breadth and vitality of the folk art tradition. A splendid variety of quilts, in particular, makes the textile collection the museum's most popular. The book and gift shop is outstanding, filled with one-of-a-kind objects.

See map p. 172. 45 W. 53rd St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-265-1040. www.folkartmuseum.org. Subway: E, V to Fifth Avenue. Admission: \$9 adults, \$7 seniors and students, free for children under 12; free for everyone Fri 5:30–7:30 p.m. Open: Tues–Thurs and Sat–Sun 10:30 a.m.–5:30 p.m., Fri 10:30 a.m.–7:30 p.m.



Brooklyn Museum of Art Brooklyn

New York's second-largest museum after the Met, the Brooklyn Museum of Art is housed in a beautiful Beaux Arts building and has a collection that includes major Egyptian and African art; in fact, it lays claim to the largest collection of Egyptian artifacts in the world after London and Cairo. The museum also contains important 19th-century American and European paintings; 28 decorative art galleries and period rooms, some of them rescued from now-demolished historic buildings; and an important sculpture collection, including a Rodin gallery. The museum has built a reputation for dynamic exhibitions as well, some more hype than substance. Recent ones have included a stunning watercolor retrospective, a respectful and highly popular Jean-Michel Basquiat exhibition, and a somewhat controversial Annie Leibovitz show. You're not going to have any trouble getting here, because the museum has its own subway stop. Allow at least three hours; take some time afterward to wander through the adjacent **Brooklyn Botanic Garden** (☎ 718-623-7200).



On the first Saturday of every month, the Brooklyn Museum of Art runs a program from 5 to 11 p.m. that includes free admission to the museum and a slate of live music, films, dancing, talks, and other entertainment that can get pretty creative — think karaoke, lesbian poetry, silent films, experimental jazz, and disco. As only-in-New York events go, **First Saturday** is a good one — you can count on a full slate of cool.

200 Eastern Parkway (at Washington Avenue). ☎ 718-638-5000. www.brooklynmuseum.org. Subway: 2, 3 to Eastern Parkway/Brooklyn Museum. Suggested admission: \$8 adults, \$4 students and seniors, free for children under 12. Open: Wed–Fri 10 a.m.–5 p.m., Sat–Sun 11 a.m.–6 p.m.; first Sat of each month 11 a.m.–11 p.m.

Cooper-Hewitt National Design Museum Upper East Side

Part of the Smithsonian Institution, the Cooper-Hewitt is in the Carnegie Mansion, built by steel magnate Andrew Carnegie in 1901. Some 11,000 square feet of gallery space is devoted to exhibits that are well conceived, engaging, and educational. Shows are both historical and contemporary in nature. Many installations are drawn from the museum's own vast collection of industrial design, drawings, textiles, wall coverings, books, and

prints. On your way in, note the fabulous Art Nouveau–style copper-and-glass canopy above the entrance. And be sure to visit the garden, which is ringed with Central Park benches from various eras.

See map p. 174. 2 E. 9th St. (at Fifth Avenue). ☎ **212-849-8400**. www.si.edu/ndm.
 Subway: 5 to 36th Street. Admission: \$15 adults, \$10 seniors and students, free for children under 12. Open: Mon–Thurs 10 a.m.–5 p.m., Fri 10 a.m.–9 p.m., Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun noon to 6 p.m.

The Frick Collection **Upper East Side**

This museum features the splendid collection of tycoon Henry Clay Frick and is housed in his Gilded Age mansion, more or less as he organized it. The painting collection includes works by old masters of the 16th and 17th centuries, including Tiziano (also known as Titian), Vermeer, Rembrandt, and El Greco, as well as 19th-century artists, including Turner and Whistler. The furnishings and ceramic collections are also worth seeing. Enjoy some fantastic art and see how the cultured aristocracy of old New York lived. Allow at least two hours.

See map p. 174. 1 E. 70th St. (at Fifth Avenue). ☎ **212-288-0700**. www.frick.org.
 Subway: 6 to Hunter College/68th Street, then walk west to Fifth Avenue, and 2 blocks north. Admission: \$15 adults, \$10 seniors, \$5 students; admission includes audio guide. Children under 10 not admitted; children under 16 admitted only with an adult. Open: Tues–Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun 11 a.m.–5 p.m.

Morgan Library & Museum **Midtown East**

This New York treasure, boasting one of the world's most important collections of original manuscripts, rare books and bindings, master drawings, and personal writings was recently extensively renovated. Those renovations include a welcoming entrance on Madison Avenue, remodeled galleries (so that more of the library's holdings can be exhibited), an auditorium, a Reading Room with greater capacity, and electronic resources and expanded space for collections storage.

See map p. 172. 225 Madison Ave. (at 36th Street). ☎ **212-685-0008**. www.morganlibrary.org. Subway: 6 to 33rd Street. Admission: \$12 adults, \$8 seniors and students, free for children under 12. Open: Tues–Thurs 10:30 a.m.–5 p.m., Fri 10:30 a.m.–9 p.m., Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun 11 a.m.–6 p.m.

The New Museum **Downtown**

This museum is known for its exhibitions of contemporary art, focusing on innovative art and artists. The permanent collection includes work by artists from around the world, ranging from installations to video, painting, and sculpture. The museum recently moved to a new 60,000-square-foot, \$35-million home on the Bowery; it's the first new art museum ever constructed from the ground up below 14th Street.

See map p. 170. 235 Bowery (at Prince Street). ☎ 212-219-1222. www.newmuseum.org. Subway: 6 to Spring Street. Admission: \$12 adults, \$8 seniors, \$6 students, free for children under 18; free for everyone Thurs 7–10 p.m. Open: Wed, Sat, and Sun noon to 6 p.m., Thurs–Frid noon to 10 p.m.

DropBooks



The Paley Center for Media Midtown West

Have you ever wanted to travel back in time and “be there” during an unforgettable TV or radio moment — to watch the first moon landing, or hear Orson Welles’s *War of the Worlds* radio broadcast? Now you can. Formerly known as the Museum of Television & Radio, the Paley Center has more than 140,000 radio and television programs in its permanent collection, almost all of which are available for your viewing or listening pleasure. The museum is more like a library; instead of wandering from one exhibit to the next, you “check out” recordings or programs and play them in audiovisual cubicles — anything from Sid Caesar to vintage cartoons to your favorite commercials from childhood. Several theaters and listening rooms can accommodate large groups for special screenings. “Exhibits” are thematic documentaries that cover topics as diverse as *Saturday Night Live* film shorts and “the history of presidential campaign advertising” (on second thought, maybe those two topics aren’t so different after all). The place is less crowded on weekdays; on evenings and weekends, the crowds make it hard to get a viewing booth.

See map p. 172. 25 W. 52nd St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues). ☎ 212-621-6800 or 212-621-6600. www.mtr.org. Subway: E, V to 53rd Street/Fifth Avenue. Admission: \$10 adults, \$8 seniors and students, \$5 children under 14. Open: Tues–Wed and Fri–Sun noon to 6 p.m., Thurs noon to 8 p.m.

Studio Museum in Harlem Uptown

Thanks to former Whitney curator Thelma Golden, this small museum is making a big impact with its remarkable exhibitions of black artists. Chief curator Golden has given the museum a more international flavor, with recent exhibits by British artist (and Giuliani offender) Chris Ofili and African comic art creators. In 2008, a show of works by young African artists called *Flow* was eagerly anticipated. The museum continues its long-standing tradition of featuring highly respected and under-the-radar African-American artists such as Lorna Simpson and Charles Ethan Porter.

See map p. 181. 144 W. 125th St. (at Seventh Avenue). ☎ 212-864-4500. www.studiomuseum.org. Subway: 2, 3 to 125th Street. Suggested admission: \$7 adults, \$3 seniors and students, free for children under 12. Open: Wed–Fri and Sun noon to 6 p.m., Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m.

Whitney Museum of American Art Upper East Side

The big show here is the Whitney Biennial (in even-numbered years), which highlights the good, the bad, and the ugly in contemporary art. The

Whitney also has a spectacular permanent collection of modern American art, including works by Hopper, O'Keeffe, and others. Recent exhibitions include *Summer of Love: Art of the Psychedelic Era* and Kara Walker's *My Complement, My Enemy, My Oppressor, My Love*. If you have any interest in modern art at all, allow at least three hours for your visit here.

See map p. 174. 945 Madison Ave. (at 75th Street). ☎ **212-570-3676**. www.whitney.org. Subway: 6 to 77th Street. Admission: \$15 adults, \$10 students and seniors, free for children under 12; pay what you wish Fri 6–9 p.m. Open: Wed–Thurs 11 a.m.–6 p.m., Fri 1–9 p.m., Sat–Sun 11 a.m.–6 p.m.

For culture and history buffs

Asia Society and Museum Upper East Side

This museum was founded in 1956 by John D. Rockefeller, who donated 285 masterpieces of Asian art that form the core of the society's permanent collection. Its exhibits have expanded to include art, films, and performances. Allow at least two hours.

See map p. 174. 725 Park Ave. (at 70th Street). ☎ **212-288-6400**. www.asiasociety.org. Subway: 6 to 68th Street/Hunter College, then walk 2 blocks north, turn left, and walk 1 block west to Park Avenue. Admission: \$10 adults, \$7 seniors, \$5 students, free for children under 16; free for everyone Fri 6–9 p.m. Open: Tues–Sun 11 a.m.–6 p.m., Fri 11 a.m.–9 p.m. (except July 4 to Labor Day).



Lower East Side Tenement Museum Downtown

This five-story tenement was home to over 10,000 people from 25 countries between 1863 and 1935. Now it's a museum and a National Trust for Historic Preservation. The museum tells the story of the immigration boom of the late 19th and early 20th centuries, when the Lower East Side was considered the "Gateway to America." The only way to see the museum is by guided tour and you can choose from three different ones; the best is the one-hour Confino Living History Tour, given on weekends only. To ensure a spot, purchase your tickets early at ☎ **800-811-4111** or via the museum's Web site.

See map p. 170. Visitors' Center at 108 Orchard St. (at Broome Street). ☎ **212-431-0233**. www.tenement.org. Subway: F to Delancey Street; J, M, Z to Essex Street. Admission: Tours \$17 adults, \$13 seniors and students. Open: Tenement tours depart every 40 minutes Tues–Fri 1–4:45 p.m., Sat–Sun every half-hour 11 a.m.–4:30 p.m.; Confino Living History tour Sat–Sun hourly noon to 3 p.m.; Lower East Side walking tour Apr–Dec Sat–Sun 1 p.m. and 3 p.m.

Museum of the City of New York Upper East Side

Learn about the city's history through displays packed with information. A number of decorative objects related to New York are on display, including

children's toys and re-created home interiors from the 17th to early 20th centuries. Allow an hour for your visit.

See map p. 174. 1220 Fifth Ave. (at 103rd and 104th streets). ☎ 212-534-1672. www.mnh.org. Subway: 6 to 103rd Street, then walk west toward Central Park. Suggested admission: \$9 adults, \$5 seniors and students, \$20 families. Open: Tues–Sun 10 a.m.–5 p.m.

Museum of Jewish Heritage — A Living Memorial to the Holocaust

Downtown

This spare, six-sided building with a six-tier roof, alluding to the Star of David and the six million people murdered in the Holocaust, recounts the unforgettable horror yet tenacious renewal of Jews from the late 19th century to the present. Through objects, photographs, documents, and videotaped testimonies, the museum tells a very powerful story of survival and faith. Recent special exhibitions include *Shalom Y'All: Images of Jewish Life in the American South* and *The Other Promised Land: Vacationing, Identity, and the Jewish-American Dream*.

See map p. 170. 36 Battery Place (at First Place), Battery Park City. ☎ 646-437-4200. www.mjhnyc.org. Subway: 4, 5 to Bowling Green. Admission: \$10 adults, \$7 seniors, \$5 students, free for children under 12; free for everyone Wed 4–8 p.m. Open: Sun–Tues and Thurs 10 a.m.–5:45 p.m., Wed 10 a.m.–8 p.m., Fri (during daylight saving time) 10 a.m.–5 p.m., and Fri (Eastern standard time and eves of Jewish holidays) 10 a.m.–3 p.m. Closed Jewish holidays and Thanksgiving Day.

New-York Historical Society

Upper West Side

This museum sits across the street from the American Museum of Natural History. If you have time, try to spend an hour or two browsing exhibits that feature American history, culture, and art with a focus on New York. On the fourth floor, you can find the Henry Luce III Center for the Study of American Culture, a gallery and study facility with displays of objects, such as paintings, sculpture, Tiffany lamps, textiles, and furniture.

See map p. 174. 170 Central Park West (at 77th Street). ☎ 212-873-3400. www.nyhistory.org. Subway: B, C to 81st Street; 1 to 79th Street. Admission: \$10 adults, \$6 seniors, \$6 students, free for children 12 and under; free for everyone Fri 6–8 p.m. Open: Tues–Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun 11 a.m.–5:45 p.m.

Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture

Harlem

One of the largest collections of African-American materials in the world can be found at this branch of the New York Public Library. The Exhibition Hall, the Latimer/Edison Gallery, and the Reading Room host changing exhibits related to black culture, such as *Commemorating New York's*

African Burial Ground: A National Monument. A rich calendar of talks and performing-arts events is also part of the continuing program. Make an appointment for a guided tour so you can see the 1930s murals by Harlem Renaissance artist Aaron Douglas; it's worth your while. Academics and others interested in a more complete look at the center's holding can preview what's available online.

See map p. 181. 515 Malcolm X Blvd. (Lenox Avenue between 135th and 136th streets). ☎ 212-491-2200. www.nypl.org. Subway: 2, 3 to 135th Street. Admission: Free. Open: Gallery Mon–Sat 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun 1–5 p.m.

Notable New York City architecture

You can walk the city streets with your eyes skyward and your mouth open over some of the magnificent structures scattered throughout the city. The Empire State Building and the Chrysler Building are two of the most famous buildings in New York and are also top sights (see their listings earlier in this chapter). But you may want to gawk at some of these other structures, too.

Flatiron Building **Flatiron District**

The Flatiron Building (its original name was the Fuller Building) takes its name from its unusual triangular shape. Built in 1902, it was one of the first skyscrapers in Manhattan. Although only 20 stories tall, it's one of the most recognized and unique buildings in the city (though it didn't stop retailer H&M from temporarily mounting a 15-story ad on the side a couple of years ago, to the ire of New Yorkers and the city's Department of Buildings). Now, the area surrounding the building, which features a number of publishing houses and modeling agencies, is known as the Flatiron District.

See map p. 172. 175 Fifth Ave. (where Fifth Avenue and Broadway cross at 23rd Street). Subway: N, R train to 23rd Street. Bus: M6 and M7 down Broadway or M2, M3, M5 down Fifth Avenue for a magnificent view of the building; the buses stop right there, too.

New York Public Library **Midtown West**

With its white Corinthian columns, allegorical statues, and the world-famous lion sculptures (their names are Patience and Fortitude) at the entrance, the New York Public Library's Humanities & Social Sciences Library is one of the country's finest examples of Beaux Arts architecture. I did a semester-long practicum here (you didn't know you were taking travel advice from a degreed librarian, did you?), and showing up to work never dulled the joy of approaching the entrance. Oh, and you can find a lot of good books inside, too. Don't miss the Rose Reading Room, and take some time to check out whatever special exhibit is on display — it's always

DropBooks

worthwhile. After a \$5-million restoration, what was once known only as Room 117, a Beaux Arts masterpiece with incredible views of Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street, reopened in late 2005 and is now known as the Lionel Lincoln and Princess Firyal Map Division; here you'll find possibly the finest and most extensive collection of maps in the world.

See map p. 172. Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street. ☎ 212-930-0830. www.nypl.org. Subway: B, D, F, V to 42nd Street; S, 4, 5, 6, 7 to Grand Central/42nd Street. Admission: Free to all exhibits. Open: Mon and Thurs–Sat 11 a.m.–6 p.m., Tues–Wed 11 a.m.–7:30 p.m., Sun 1–5 p.m.

Skyscraper Museum Financial District

This museum features those structures that you've craned your neck to get a good look at, and it's the first of its kind. Located in the 38-story Skidmore, Owings & Merrill tower that also houses the Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park, the space comprises two galleries: one housing a permanent exhibition dedicated to the evolution of Manhattan's commercial skyline, the other available for changing shows.

See map p. 170. 39 Battery Place. ☎ 212-968-1961. www.skyscraper.org. Subway: 4, 5 to Bowling Green. Admission: \$5 adults, \$2.50 students and seniors. Open: Wed–Sun noon to 6 p.m.

U.S. Customs House Downtown

This 1907 National Historic Landmark houses the **National Museum of the American Indian**, George Gustav Heye Center. The granite structure features giant statues carved by Daniel Chester French (of Lincoln Memorial fame); the statues lining the front personify Asia (pondering philosophically), America (bright-eyed and bushy-tailed), Europe (decadent, whose time has passed), and Africa (sleeping). Inside, the airy oval rotunda, designed by Spanish engineer Raphael Guastavino, was frescoed by Reginald Marsh to glorify the shipping industry (and, by extension, the Customs office once housed here).

See map p. 170. 1 Bowling Green (between State and Whitehall streets). ☎ 212-514-3700. www.nmai.si.edu. Subway: 4, 5 to Bowling Green; R to Whitehall. Admission: Free. Open: Daily 10 a.m.–5 p.m., Thurs until 8 p.m.

Woolworth Building Downtown

Completed in 1913, the Woolworth was the tallest building in the world for a time. Designed by architect Cass Gilbert, the Gothic tower is known for its beautifully decorated interior and exterior. Mr. Woolworth paid \$15.5 million cash for the structure, and it shows. Besides the stunning exterior, this building — once known as “The Cathedral of Commerce” — has gorgeous mosaic ceilings, a marble staircase, and statues of people involved

in the building's construction. Enjoy it from the outside; because of heightened security, the public is no longer allowed inside.

See map p. 170. 233 Broadway (at Park Place). Subway: 1, 2 to Park Place, or 4, 5, 6 to Brooklyn Bridge/City Hall, then walk west across the park.

DropBooks

Beautiful places of worship

New York is a city known for its religious tolerance. Places of worship for just about every denomination are everywhere, and many are housed in remarkable structures worth checking out even if religion is not what you came to New York to get.

Abyssinian Baptist Church Harlem

This Baptist church, founded in 1808 by African-American and Ethiopian merchants, is the most famous of Harlem's 400-plus houses of worship. The chamber of commerce has declared the church a "Living Treasure." Come for Sunday morning services at 9 a.m. and 11 a.m. to get a sample of the Harlem gospel tradition.

See map p. 181. 132 Odell Clark Place (West 138th Street, between Adam Clayton Powell Boulevard and Lenox Avenue). ☎ 212-862-7474. www.abyssinian.org. Subway: 2, 3, B, C to 135th Street.



Cathedral Church of St. John the Divine Upper West Side

Towering over Amsterdam Avenue near the edge of Harlem is an unlikely sight: the largest Gothic cathedral in the world. The cathedral, begun in 1892, is still only two-thirds complete; the towers, transepts, choir roof, and other aspects remain unfinished. The architects and builders have continually employed Gothic engineering, stone-cutting, and carving techniques. Numerous chapels throughout the cathedral commemorate various ethnic groups and traditions. You can visit the towers on Saturdays. Three services per day are held during the week (8 a.m., 12:15 p.m., and 5:30 p.m.), and four are held on Sunday (8 a.m., 9 a.m., 11 a.m., and 6 p.m.).



The cathedral hosts numerous concerts, including dance, choir, and classical music performances. But by far the most unforgettable special event is the Blessing of the Animals, held in early October as part of the Feast of St. Francis of Assisi. A procession of critters — everything from dogs and cats to camels and elephants — parades through the church; each is blessed in honor of St. Francis, the patron saint of animals. Call 212-316-7540 for tickets; advance reservations are necessary for this popular event.

See map p. 181. 1047 Amsterdam Ave. (between 110th and 113th streets). ☎ 212-316-7490. www.stjohndivine.org. Subway: 1 to Cathedral Parkway (110th Street), then walk 1 block east to Amsterdam Avenue. Bus: M11 (running up Tenth/Amsterdam Avenue and down Columbus/Ninth Avenue). Suggested admission: \$2 adults, \$1 seniors and children under 18. Open: Mon–Sat 7 a.m.–6 p.m., Sun 7 a.m.–7 p.m.

St. Patrick's Cathedral Midtown East

St. Patrick's, the largest Catholic cathedral in the United States, features Gothic spires, beautiful stained-glass windows, and an impressive white-marble facade. Mass is held seven times a day Sunday through Friday and three times a day on Saturday. It's a calm island in a busy thoroughfare, across from Rockefeller Center and next door to Saks Fifth Avenue.

See map p. 172. Fifth Avenue (between 50th and 51st streets). ☎ 212-753-2261. www.saintpatrickscathedral.org. Subway: B, D, F, V to 47–50th streets/Rockefeller Center, then walk west to Fifth Avenue. Bus: M1, M2, M3, M4, M5 down Fifth Avenue; or M1, M2, M3, M4 up Madison Avenue. Open: Daily 6:30 a.m.–8:45 p.m.

Trinity Church Downtown

This Wall Street house of worship — with neo-Gothic flying buttresses, beautiful stained-glass windows, and vaulted ceilings — was designed and consecrated in 1846. The historic Episcopal church stood strong while office towers crumbled around it on September 11, 2001; however, the historic pipe organ was damaged by dust and debris, and it was replaced by a digital organ in 2003. The gates to the historic church served as an impromptu memorial to the victims of the terrorist attack, with countless tokens of remembrance left by both locals and visitors alike.

Also part of Trinity Church is **St. Paul's Chapel** at Broadway and Fulton Street, New York's only surviving pre-Revolutionary church and a transition shelter for homeless men.

See map p. 170. At Broadway and Wall Street. ☎ 212-602-0800, 212-602-0872, or 212-602-0747 for concert information. www.trinitywallstreet.org. Subway: 4, 5 to Wall Street. Admission and tours: Free, \$2 suggested donation for noonday concerts. Open: Mon–Fri 7 a.m.–6 p.m., Sat 8 a.m.–4 p.m., Sun 7 a.m.–4 p.m. Services: Mon–Fri 8:15 a.m., 12:05 p.m., and 5:15 p.m. (additional Healing Service Thurs at 12:30 p.m.); Sat 8:45 a.m.; Sun 9 a.m. and 11:15 a.m. (also 8 a.m. Eucharist service at St. Paul's Chapel, between Vesey and Fulton streets).

Especially for kids

New York has plenty of attractions that you can enjoy with your children, and some of the city's top sites, like the Bronx Zoo, Central Park, and the Intrepid Sea-Air-Space Museum (see “New York City's Top Sights,” earlier in this chapter), appeal especially to kids. Check out these other kid-friendly attractions.



The Children's Museum of Manhattan Upper West Side

Designed for children ages 2 to 12, this museum is strictly hands-on. Its five floors include a Dora the Explorer–themed section; PlayWorks,

especially for children 4 and under; and a reading center for quiet time. The museum features special exhibits, such as *Gods, Myths, and Mortals: Discover Ancient Greece*, complete with a giant Trojan Horse for climbing. I don't think the admission price is worth it if your child is under age 2, however. Allow at least two hours.

See map p. 174. 212 W. 83rd St. (between Broadway and Amsterdam Avenue). ☎ 212-721-1234. www.cmom.org. Subway: 1 to 79th Street, then walk north on Broadway to 83rd, and turn right. Admission: \$9 adults and children, \$6 seniors, free for children under 1; free for everyone first Fri 5–8 p.m. Open: Tues–Sun 10 a.m.–5 p.m.



New York Aquarium **Brooklyn**

The oldest aquarium in operation in the United States (since 1896), the New York Aquarium is huge, covering over 14 acres by the sea at Coney Island. It houses more than 350 species and 8,000 specimens, including beluga (white) whales and sharks. A top attraction is the California sea lion show, held at the Aquatheater.

Surf Avenue and West 8th Street. ☎ 718-265-3474. www.nyaquarium.com. Subway: F, Q to West 8th Street in Brooklyn. Admission: \$12 adults, \$8 seniors and children 3–12, free for children 2 and under. Open: Daily 10 a.m.–5:30 p.m.

New York City Fire Museum **SoHo**

Housed in a three-story 1904 firehouse, the former quarters of FDNY Engine Co. 30, this museum houses one of the country's most extensive collections of fire-service memorabilia from the 18th century to the present. Displays range from vintage fire marks to fire trucks (including the last-known example of a 1921 pumper) to the gear and tools of modern firefighters. Best of all, real firefighters are almost always on hand to share stories and fire-safety information with kids. The retail store sells authorized FDNY logo wear and souvenirs.

See map p. 170. 278 Spring St. (between Varick and Hudson streets). ☎ 212-691-1303. www.nycfiremuseum.org. Subway: C, E to Spring Street. Suggested admission: \$5 adults, \$2 seniors and students, \$1 children under 12. Open: Tues–Sat 10 a.m.–5 p.m., Sun 10 a.m.–4 p.m.

New York Transit Museum **Brooklyn**

Housed in a real (decommissioned) subway station, this recently renovated underground museum is a wonderful place to spend an hour or so. The museum is small but well done, with good multimedia exhibits exploring the history of the subway from the first shovelful of dirt scooped up at groundbreaking (Mar 24, 1900) to the present. Kids can enjoy the interactive elements and the vintage subway cars, old wooden turnstiles, and

station mosaics of yesteryear. This museum is a minor but remarkable tribute to an important development in the city's history.

Boerum Place and Schermerhorn Street. ☎ **718-694-1600.** www.mta.info/museum. Subway: A, C, to Hoyt Street; F to Jay Street; M, R to Court Street; 2, 3, 4, 5 to Borough Hall. Admission: \$5 adults, \$3 seniors and children 3–17; free for seniors. Wed. Open: Tues–Fri 10 a.m.–4 p.m., Sat–Sun noon to 5 p.m.

South Street Seaport and Museum Downtown

The whole Seaport neighborhood is an important historical landmark that has been restored, in part by the South Street Seaport Museum and in part by private businesses. This attraction offers a look at commerce in the past and in the present. The Seaport's cobbled streets and restored brick buildings house many interesting shops (including Bowne & Co. Stationers, a 19th-century letterpress print shop still in operation at 211 Water St.), and two warehouses from the days when sailing ships ruled trade now contain indoor shopping complexes and fine restaurants. On the waterside, the museum has completed the restoration of a number of historical ships, including the *Peking*, an enormous four-master built of steel; the *Ambrose*, a lightship; and the *Lettie G. Howard*, a fishing schooner. One of the restored ships, the *W. O. Decker*, a cute wooden tugboat, takes people out for tours of the harbor on Saturdays from May to October.

At Pier 17 of the Seaport, on the third floor there, two rows of deck chairs line the south terrace and overlook the water. These chairs are a great place to relax and take in the view of Brooklyn, the bridges, and New York Harbor. On weekends, though, the seats fill up fast.

See map p. 170 From Pearl Street to the East River; the heart of the Seaport is between John Street and Peck Slip. ☎ **212-732-7678.** www.southstreetseaport.com. Museum: 12 Fulton St. (between Water and South streets). ☎ **212-748-8725.** www.southstseaport.org. Subway: 1, 2, 4, 5, A, C, J, M, Z to Fulton Street/Broadway Nassau; walk east on Fulton and you'll be right in the middle of it. Bus: M15 (down Second Avenue and up First) stops at Fulton and Water streets. Museum admission: \$10 adults, \$8 students and seniors, \$5 children 5–12, free for children under 5. Open: Apr–Oct Tues–Sun 10 a.m.–6 p.m., Nov–Mar Fri–Sun 10 a.m.–5 p.m., ships open at noon; Mon 10am–5pm, Schermerhorn Galleries only.

New York City for teens

Don't underestimate the interests of teenagers; I know many who are much more adult than I am. On the other hand, I know a few who tend toward the infantile. So what appeals to both adults and kids probably also appeals to teens. Still, don't forget these options that may go over well with the teens.

Museum of the Moving Image Queens

Is there a teenager who doesn't like going to the movies? I don't think so, which is why this movie-lovers' museum is also perfect for teens. *Behind*



the Screen, the museum's permanent exhibit, is an interactive installation that takes you step-by-step through the process of moviemaking. The museum houses more than 1,000 artifacts, from technological gadgetry to costumes, and exhibits where you can try your own hand at sound-effects editing or create your own animated shorts, among other simulations. Teens (and overgrown teens disguised as adults, like me) also love the popular Digital Play exhibit of vintage, playable video games such as Donkey Kong. Film nuts should keep an eye on the calendar of programs, which has recently included conversations with directors including Wong Kar-wai and George Romero and screenings of cult gems such as *The Last Dragon* (with a personal appearance by the star, Taimak!). If I sound overly enthusiastic about the museum (not to mention Taimak!), it's for good reason; check it out. **Note:** The museum is closed for a major expansion at press time, and is scheduled to reopen in mid- to late 2009; check the Web site for updates and for museum programs offered in alternate venues during the renovation.

35th Avenue at 36th Street, Astoria. ☎ 718-784-0077. www.ammi.org. Subway: R to Steinway Street; N to Broadway. Admission: \$10 adults, \$7.50 seniors and college students, \$5 children 5–18, free for children under 5; free for everyone Fri 4–8 p.m. Children under 12 admitted only with an adult 18 or older. Open: Wed–Thurs 11 a.m.–5 p.m., Fri 11 a.m.–8 p.m., Sat–Sun 11 a.m.–6:30 p.m. (evening screenings Fri at 7:30 p.m. and Sat–Sun afternoons and evenings).

Chelsea Piers Chelsea

Butting out into the Hudson River on four huge piers between 17th and 23rd streets is a terrific multifunctional recreational facility. Among the many sports venues within this 30-acre complex are basketball courts, bowling alleys, a roller rink, an ice rink, a 30-foot indoor climbing wall, batting cages, a golf driving range, beach volleyball courts, an open toddler gym, and a 25-yard indoor pool.

See map p. 172. On the Hudson River between Battery Park and 23rd Street. ☎ 212-336-6666. www.chelseapiers.com. Subway: C, E to 23rd Street, then walk west to the river. Bus: M11 running up Tenth Avenue and down Ninth Avenue, M14 running east–west on 14th Street, or M23 running east–west on 23rd Street. Open: Contact individual venues for hours and prices.

Sony Wonder Technology Lab Midtown East

The Apple Stores aren't the only free interactive gizmo wonderlands in Manhattan. Here you and your kids can explore the history of technology by enjoying several floors of gadgets, robots, and video games and installations. Thankfully, the staff limits the number of people who can use the facility at one time to avoid total chaos. Plan on staying for at least two hours. The Lab is fully wheelchair accessible.

See map p. 172. 550 Madison Ave. (entrance on 56th Street). ☎ 212-833-8100. www.sonywondertechlab.com. Subway: E, F train to Fifth Avenue/53rd Street, then

walk 1 block east to Madison, turn north, walk up to 56th Street, and turn left. Bus: M1, M2, M3 and M4 buses run along Fifth Avenue (traveling downtown) and Madison Avenue (traveling uptown). Admission: Free. Open: Tues–Sat 10 a.m.–5 p.m. (last admission half-hour before closing).

DropBooks

Fun for TV fans

With all the sitcoms, crime series, and talk shows based in New York, the city often feels like one big set. If applauding on cue is what you'd like to do while you're visiting the city, check out these major shows where you can do just that.

One TV show you won't need a ticket for is the *Today* show. All you have to do to see Matt, Meredith, Al, and Ann is get up early and join the crowd outside the Rockefeller Center studio on 49th Street between Fifth and Sixth avenues. (The show schedules more out-of-doors segments in warmer weather, including the Friday Summer Concert Series.) You have a good chance of getting on camera if:

- ✓ You're holding up a creative sign.
- ✓ You want to propose to your significant other on the air.
- ✓ You show up and stick around during some *really bad* weather.



For the shows listed here, it's a good idea to arrange for tickets as far in advance of your trip as possible — I'm talking six months or more. Tickets are always free. For more information about getting tickets to TV tapings, contact NYC & Company (☎ 212-484-1222; www.nycvisit.com).

- ✓ ***The Daily Show with Jon Stewart***: Comedy Central's half-hour humor and news show tapes Monday through Thursday at 5:45 p.m.; the studio is at 513 W. 54th St. Tapings are often booked solid even a year out, but you can try your luck with the show's online reservation system at www.thedailyshow.com/tickets.jhtml. Arrive early even if you have tickets; the show is often overbooked and ticket-holders may be *invited* to come back on another day.
- ✓ ***The Late Show with David Letterman***: Dave's is the hardest TV ticket in town to score and no longer takes written requests via mail. You can fill out a form on the Web site (www.cbs.com/latenight/lateshow) to be put on a list for last-minute cancellation tickets (last-minute in this case being three months or sooner). You must be 18 years or older to attend. Standby tickets are available *only* by phone, starting at 11 a.m. on taping day; call ☎ 212-247-6497. The line is answered until the tickets are gone. Tapings are Monday through Wednesday at 5:30 p.m., and Thursday 4:30 p.m. and 7 p.m. The studio is at 1697 Broadway between 53rd and 54th streets.
- ✓ ***Live with Regis and Kelly***: Kelly and Reeg tape Monday through Friday, except in the summer when they take Fridays off. Advance

DropBooks

tickets are hard to come by — you're looking at a year's wait — but if you didn't plan far enough ahead, you might try snagging same-day tickets. If you're determined, go early (like 7 a.m.) to the corner of 67th Street and Columbus Avenue for a standby number, and then wait to see if you score a seat. No one under 10 is admitted, and children ages 10 to 18 can only attend with an adult. To request tickets, send a postcard to *Live with Regis and Kelly* Tickets, Ansonia Station, P.O. Box 230-77, New York, NY 10023. Include alternate dates to improve your chances of getting in.

✓ **Saturday Night Live:** *SNL* has enjoyed a resurgence, making tickets harder than usual to obtain. The show starts on Saturday at 11:30 p.m. (arrive by 10 p.m.), with a dress rehearsal at 8 p.m. (arrive by 7 p.m.). No one under 16 is admitted. Ticket requests are processed only during the month of August; send a single e-mail (in Aug only) to snltickets@nbc.com. Tickets (two per request) are awarded by lottery. For standby tickets, arrive no later than 7 a.m. on taping day (and wait under the NBC Studios marquee at the 49th Street entrance of 30 Rockefeller Plaza). You can try for a standby ticket for the 8 p.m. dress rehearsal or for the 11:30 p.m. live show. Only one ticket is issued per person.

Don't forget to stop by the **Paley Center for Media**. See the listing in the "Finding More Cool Things to See and Do" section, earlier in this chapter.

Surveying the New York Sports Scene

You can get a real feel for New Yorkers when you watch their hometown teams. Sitting in the bleachers or nosebleed seats at Yankee Stadium or Madison Square Garden is a (cheap) thrill, and the minor-league teams are a hit in the big city.

Yankees and Mets: Major leaguers

With two baseball teams in town, you can catch a game almost any day from opening day in April to the beginning of the playoffs in October. (Don't bother trying to get subway-series tix, though — they're the hottest seats in town. Ditto for opening day or any playoff game.)

The Amazin' **Mets** play at **Shea Stadium** in Queens (Subway: 7 to Willets Point/Shea Stadium). In 2009, however, they're expected to move to their brand-new home, **Citi Field**; for updates, check <http://newyork.mets.mlb.com> (click on "Shea Stadium/Citi Field"). For tickets (which ran \$5–\$117 for regular-season games in the 2008 season) and information, call the Mets Ticket Office at ☎ **718-507-TIXX** or visit www.mets.com.

The Bronx Bombers, also known as the **Yankees**, haven't made it to the World Series since 2003, but they're still a hot ticket. The Yanks play at the House That Ruth Built, **Yankee Stadium** (Subway: C, D, 4 to 161st Street/Yankee Stadium), through 2008; in 2009, they're set to move to a brand-

spanking-new facility next door. For tickets (\$14–\$400 in 2008), contact **Ticketmaster** (☎ 212-307-1212 or 212-307-7171; www.ticketmaster.com) or Yankee Stadium (☎ 718-293-6000; www.yankees.com). Most of the expensive seats (field boxes) are sold out in advance to season-ticket holders. You can often purchase these very same seats from scalpers, but you'll pay a premium for them. Bleacher seats (the cheapest) are sold the day of the game.

Down on the farm in New York: The minors



The **Brooklyn Cyclones**, the New York Mets' A-level farm team, and the **Staten Island Yankees**, the Yanks' junior leaguers, both play in sparkling, picturesque stadiums. What's more, with bargain-basement ticket prices, these teams offer a great way to experience baseball in the city for a fraction of the major-league hassle and cost. Both teams have already developed a rabidly loyal fan base, so it's a good idea to buy your tickets in advance, rather than just head to the ballpark.

The Cyclones have been a major factor in the revitalization of Coney Island; **Keyspan Park** sits right off the legendary boardwalk (Subway: D, F, N, Q to Stillwell Avenue/Coney Island). For Cyclones info and tickets, call ☎ 718-449-8497 or visit www.brooklyncyclones.com.

The SI Yanks play at the **Richmond County Bank Ballpark**, just a five-minute walk from the Staten Island Ferry terminal (Subway: N, R to Whitehall Street; 4, 5 to Bowling Green; 1 to South Ferry). To reach the SI Yanks, call ☎ 718-720-9200 or go online to www.siyanks.com.

The city game: Basketball

Though the New Jersey Nets (www.njnets.com) are expected to be moving to Brooklyn eventually (as early as 2009 if construction on the new Brooklyn arena is completed), two pro teams now play in New York at **Madison Square Garden** (Seventh Avenue between 31st and 33rd streets; ☎ 212-465-6741; www.thegarden.com; ☎ 212-307-7171 or www.ticketmaster.com for tickets; Subway: A, C, E, 1, 2, 3, 9 to 34th Street). MSG is the home court for the painfully dysfunctional **New York Knicks** (☎ 877-695-3865 or 212-465-5867; www.nyknicks.com). It's also the home court for the **New York Liberty** (☎ 212-465-6080; www.nyliberty.com), who electrify fans each summer with their tough-playing defense.

Back on the ice: NHL action

The **New York Rangers** also play at Madison Square Garden (Seventh Avenue between 31st and 33rd streets; ☎ 212-465-6741; www.newyorkrangers.com or www.thegarden.com; Subway: A, C, E, 1, 2, 3 to 34th

Street). The struggling Rangers have been on an upswing, and tickets are hard to get, so plan well ahead; call ☎ **212-307-7171** or visit www.ticketmaster.com for online orders.

DropBooks

Madison Square Garden is set to undergo a massive renovation during 2009–2010, though management says that the Knicks' and the Rangers' seasons will not be disrupted, though the Liberty will be displaced.

Seeing New York by Guided Tour

If your time is limited and you want an overview of the city's highlights, a guided tour is the way to go. Also, because New York has tours for just about every interest, you're sure to find one that fits your needs. In this section, I listed some of the best tours in the city.



If you decide to take a group tour, ask about group size when you call to reserve your spot. Generally, you want as small a group as possible to minimize the time required to get organized and move around.

Seeing the city by tour bus

Several companies offer very general city sightseeing tours, many on double-decker buses. These tours are fine for seeing the sights and orienting yourself to the city, but don't expect too much from the running commentary.

Gray Line New York Tours (☎ **800-669-0051** or 212-397-2600; www.graylinenewyork.com). Gray Line offers just about every sightseeing tour option and combination you could want. You can take a bus tour by day and by night; uptown, downtown, all around town, and out of town, as well as bus combos with Circle Line cruises, helicopter flights, museum admittance, and guided visits of sights. I don't think you need to purchase some combination tours — you don't need a guide to take you to the Statue of Liberty, and you don't save any money on admission by buying the combo ticket. I've found that the Gray Line puts a higher premium on accuracy than the other big tour-bus operators, so this is your best bet among the biggies. The All Loop tour is \$50 for adults and \$40 for children 3 to 11; buying the tickets online will save you \$5.



Although they aren't tour buses, **public buses** crisscross the city. If having a tour guide isn't essential, consider taking advantage of the \$2 tour that the buses afford. Try the M1 all the way down Fifth Avenue from Museum Mile to 42nd Street; then change to the M104 and go across to Times Square, up Broadway through the Theater District, past Lincoln Center, and on to the Upper West Side. Or take the M5 down Fifth Avenue from Central Park South to Greenwich Village.

DropBooks

Transportation alternatives

You really don't want to be the one that nag with a carriage ride through Central Park in the middle of the summer, do you? Better you should hire a real beast of burden: a driver of a pedicab who probably really needs the money. Pedicabs are common sights on the streets of New York. The drivers are friendly, informative, and don't litter the streets. **Manhattan Pedicab, Inc.** (☎ 212-586-9486), one of the two primary pedicab companies, charges \$40 for a half-hour, \$75 for a full hour, and \$20 (minimum) for an impromptu street pickup. Tours are also available, including Upper East Side and Upper West Side Bar and Restaurant Tours, and a Central Park–Rockefeller Center Tour. Another option is the **Manhattan Rickshaw Company** (☎ 212-604-4729; www.manhattanrickshaw.com), whose fares range from \$15 to \$30 (and up).

Cruising around the island

- ✓ **Bateaux New York** (☎ 866-817-3463; www.bateauxnewyork.com) offers gourmet lunch and dinner cruises under a glass dome: The ship has a glass top with a special anti-fog system and is climate controlled, making the evening cruises quite romantic. The three-hour dinner cruise sails down the Hudson River and around to the East River and back, passing by the Statue of Liberty (\$120–\$133). Jackets and ties suggested for men. Board 30 minutes before departure from Pier 61 at Chelsea Piers. Via the subway, take the C or E train to 23rd Street and then the westbound M23 bus on 23rd Street. (See the “Midtown Attractions” map.)
- ✓ **Circle Line** (☎ 212-563-3200; www.circleline42.com) offers the famous Full Island Cruise, which sails around Manhattan in three hours (daily Mar–Dec; \$30 adults, \$25 seniors, \$17 children). The cruise leaves from Pier 83 at West 42nd Street and Twelfth Avenue. You see Manhattan from both sides, go under the George Washington Bridge, and pass down through Hell Gate, the murky, swirling spot where the East River and the Harlem River meet. Departing from the same location, Circle Line also offers a shorter cruise, which goes back and forth around the lower half of Manhattan and lasts two hours (daily Mar–Sept; \$25 adults, \$21 seniors, \$14 children); and a Harbor Lights cruise, also a two-hour cruise (at dusk, call for precise schedule; \$25 adults, \$21 seniors, \$14 children). From Pier 16 at the South Street Seaport, Circle Line has 75-minute Liberty cruise to see the Lady and the harbor (daily Apr–Oct; \$20 adults, \$17 seniors, \$12 children). Allow up to 45 minutes for ticketing and boarding.

To get to Pier 83 via the subway, take the A, C, or E train to Port Authority or the N, Q, R, S, 1, 2, 3, or 7 to Times Square, and then take the M42 bus westbound on 42nd Street or walk west to Twelfth Avenue. To reach Pier 16 via the subway, take the 1, 2, 4, 5, A, C, J,

M, or Z to Fulton Street/Broadway Nassau and then walk east to the Seaport. (See the “Midtown Attractions” map.)

DropBooks

✓ **New York Waterways** (☎ 800-533-3779; www.nywaterway.com), the nation's largest privately held ferry service and cruise operator, also does the 36 miles around Manhattan but does it on faster catamaran boats, passing by all the same sights as the Circle Line in only two hours. They also offer a variety of sightseeing options, including an architecture cruise, a leaf-peepin' cruise, and a sunset cruise. The 90-minute Skyline Cruise departs from Pier 78 and focuses on Midtown and downtown Manhattan (daily year-round, but on a reduced schedule Jan–Feb, so call for info; \$26 adults, \$21 seniors, \$15 children 3–12).

To reach Pier 78, take the free shuttle (blue, red, and white; it stops at regular city bus stops and you hail it as a cab) that runs along 57th, 49th, 42nd, and 34th streets and up and down 12th Avenue; or take the hotel bus that runs twice a day (call for route and schedule). (See the “Midtown Attractions” map.)

✓ **Spirit Cruises** (☎ 866-483-3866; www.spiritcruises.com) runs year-round cabaret-style cruises, including a two-hour lunch cruise (with a narrated tour of the harbor and a buffet lunch; ranging from \$40 weekdays January–Mar to \$53 weekends Apr–Dec) and a three-hour dinner sunset cruise (with live music and a buffet; from \$130 weekdays Jan–Mar up to \$176 Sat Apr–Dec). Prices include taxes and service. Cruises board 30 minutes before departure from Pier 61 at Chelsea Piers. To get there via the subway, take the C or E train to 23rd Street and then take the westbound M23 bus on 23rd Street.

Flying high with helicopter tours

If you can afford it, a helicopter tour is something you absolutely shouldn't miss. For a breathtaking tour, try **Liberty Helicopters** (☎ 212-967-6464; www.libertyhelicopters.com), which offers several packages from \$75 up to \$204. Liberty runs several tours every day, and reservations are necessary only for groups of three people or more. The helicopters can hold up to six people. Note that tours are very short — from about 10 to 20 minutes. The tours start both from the VIP Heliport at West 30th Street and 12th Avenue and from the Downtown Manhattan Heliport at Pier 6 and the East River (4 blocks south of Wall Street).

To get to the VIP Heliport by subway, take the A, C, or E train to Penn Station, and then walk (or take the M34 crosstown bus) 4 blocks west on 34th Street, turn left on 12th Avenue, and walk 2 blocks south. To reach the Downtown Manhattan Heliport, take the 1 train to South Ferry, walk northeast on South Street for approximately 4 blocks to the Vietnam Veterans Memorial, and turn right toward the water.

You'll be asked to present identification before boarding a helicopter tour, so make sure you have your driver's license or passport with you.



Broadening your mind with specialty tours

- DropBooks** BARGAIN ALERT
- ✓ **Adventures on a Shoestring** (☎ 212-265-2663) is one of the earliest entrants into the booming walking tour market. Host Howard Goldberg has provided unique views of New York since 1963, exploring New York with a breezy, man-of-the-people style. Tours focus on behind-the-scenes views of neighborhoods. A variety of Greenwich Village tours emphasize the haunted, the picturesque, and the historic; the Historic Roosevelt Island tour includes taking the Roosevelt Island Tram. He even does theme walks, such as “Marilyn Monroe’s Manhattan” and a “Salute to Katharine Hepburn.” Tours are a bargain at \$5 for 90 minutes and are given 12 months a year, rain or shine.
 - ✓ **Joyce Gold History Tours of New York** (☎ 212-242-5762; www.nyctours.com) features weekend walking tours of neighborhoods all over Manhattan, going everywhere from Harlem to Wall Street. Gold teaches New York City history at New York University and the New School. Tours are conducted on weekends from March to December and cost \$15 (\$12 for seniors).
 - ✓ **The Municipal Art Society** (☎ 212-439-1049 or 212-935-3960; www.mas.org) offers excellent historical and architectural walking tours aimed at individualistic travelers. Each tour is led by a highly qualified guide who gives insight into the significance of buildings, neighborhoods, and history. Topics range from the urban history of Greenwich Village to “In the Shadow of the High Line,” a new public park on former elevated subway tracks. Walking tours are \$15. Reservations may be required depending on the tour, so it’s best to call ahead. A full schedule is also available online.
 - ✓ **NYC Discovery Tours** (☎ 212-465-3331) offers more than 70 tours of the Big Apple, divided into five categories: neighborhood (including “Central Park” and “The Harlem You Never Knew”); theme (such as “Academy Award Weekend Famous Movie Sites”); biography (“John Lennon’s New York”); tavern/food tasting (“Chinatown History and Tasting Tour”); and American history and literature (“The Charles Dickens Tours”). Tours are about two hours long and usually cost \$15 per person (more for food tastings or drinks).

Biking, singing, eating and all that jazz tours

- ✓ **Big Apple Jazz Tours** (☎ 212-283-5299), hosted by New York Jazz expert Gordon Polatnick, is the real deal for jazz buffs. Polatnick’s tours are small (three to ten people), and he bases the destinations on the jazz interests of his clients. If you’re into bebop, he shows you Minton’s Playhouse, the still-standing but now defunct jazz club that was the supposed birthplace of bop. From there he takes you to other, active Harlem clubs that he feels embody Minton’s bebop spirit. If you’re into the bohemian Village scene, he takes you to clubs that represent that era. The tour is \$300 (\$75/hour for four hours); the price does not include transportation.

DropBooks

- ✓ **Bike the Big Apple** (☎ 201-837-1133; www.bikethebigapple.com) offers guided half-day, full-day, and customized bike tours through a variety of city neighborhoods, including the fascinating but little-explored Upper Manhattan and Harlem. You don't have to be an Iron Man candidate to participate; tours are designed for the average rider with an emphasis on safety and fun. Shorter (approximately 2½ hours) and longer versions (around 5 hours) are available. Tours are offered year-round; prices run from \$70 to \$80 and include a bike and all gear.
- ✓ **Harlem Spirituals Tours** (☎ 800-660-2166 or 212-391-0900; www.harlemspirituals.com) offers a variety of tours of Harlem, including gospel tours, jazz tours, and soul-food tours. Tours leave from the office at 690 Eighth Ave. (between 43rd and 44th streets). The Sunday Gospel tour costs \$49 for adults and \$35 for children 5 to 11 (\$89 for adults and \$69 for children with brunch included); call or check the Web site for the prices of other tours.
- ✓ **NoshWalks** (☎ 212-222-2243; www.noshwalks.com) guide Myra Alpersen knows all the best food in New York City and where to find it. Alpersen leads adventurous — and hungry — walkers to some of the city's most delicious neighborhoods. Highlights include the Uzbek, Persian, and Russian markets of Rego Park, Queens; as well as the West African, Ethiopian, and Jamaican food spots in Harlem. Tours are conducted on Saturdays and Sundays, leaving around 11:30 a.m. and 2 p.m. The preferred means of transportation is subway. The tours generally last around three hours and are \$35 (including most tastings). Space is limited, so book well in advance.

Faring well with free walking tours

- ✓ **Big Apple Greeter** (☎ 212-669-8159; www.bigapplegreeter.org) is a free visitors' service that will match you up with a volunteer who will show you around town. Fill out the Visit Request Form on the Web site at least a month before your trip; mention your language needs (at last count, 22 languages can be accommodated) and neighborhood preferences.
- ✓ **Central Park Conservancy** (☎ 212-360-2726; www.centralparknyc.org) offers a slate of free walking tours of the nooks and crannies of Central Park. Call or check the Web site (click "Activities/Programs," then "Walking Tours") for schedules.
- ✓ **Wall Street Walking Tour** (☎ 212-606-4064; www.downtownny.com) is a free 90-minute tour offered every Thursday and Saturday at noon, rain or shine. This guided tour explores the history and architecture of the nation's first capital and the world center of finance. Stops include the New York Stock Exchange, Trinity Church, Federal Hall National Monument, and many other sites of historical and cultural importance. Tours meet on the steps of the U.S. Customs House at 1 Bowling Green (Subway: 4 or 5 to Bowling Green). Reservations are not required (unless you're a group), but you can call to confirm the schedule.

DropBooks



Chapter 12

Drop Shopping in New York City

In This Chapter

- ▶ Scoping out the shopping scene
 - ▶ Going big name hunting
 - ▶ Discovering the best buys in different neighborhoods
 - ▶ Finding the most interesting stores
-

Even if you came to New York to see the sights, chances are you also want to explore the city's amazing shopping possibilities, if only for a souvenir of your trip or a gift. When it comes to shopping, you can't do better than New York. This chapter gives you a starting point from which you can begin your New York shopping adventure.

Surveying the Shopping Scene

First, you need to know that shopping hours depend on the type of store, time of year (such as the holiday season), and day of the week (some stores extend their hours on Thurs but shorten them on Sun and even Sat). Most department stores are open Monday through Saturday from 10 a.m. to 7 or 8 p.m. and Sunday from noon to 6 p.m. The open hours of shops and boutiques vary widely, and the only way to know for certain is to call the store you want to visit.

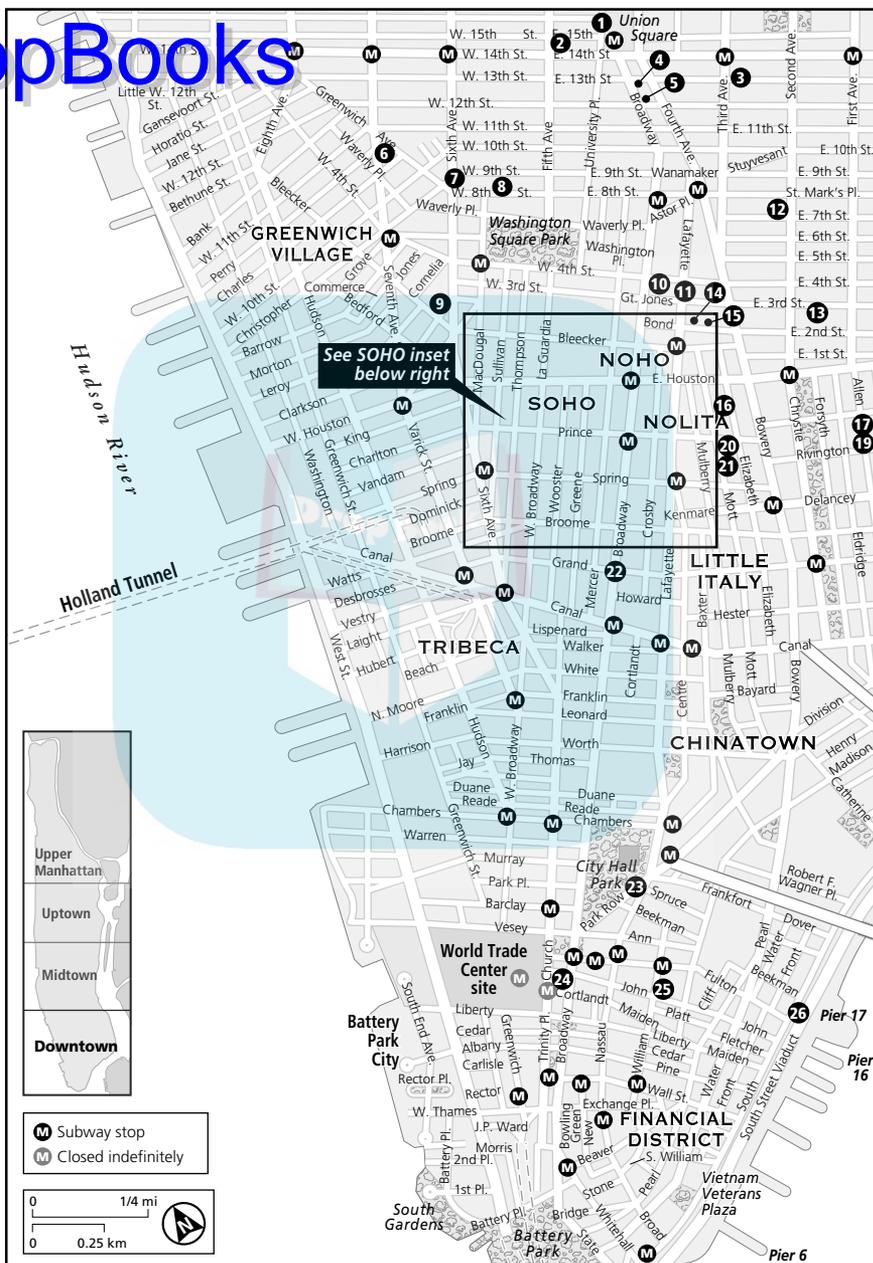
Another happy note is that New York sales tax (8.375 percent) is not added to clothing and footwear items. That's right: Your Chip & Pepper jeans, bespoke suit, and Kenneth Cole shoes all can be purchased tax-free. Your shopping dollars go farther here, without resorting to having to ship your purchases directly home to avoid the sales tax.



If you're on the hunt for a specific item that I don't mention in this chapter, two excellent resources for shopping information are the weekly magazines *New York* (www.nymetro.com), which spotlights "sample" sales (see the "Scoring at the sample sales" sidebar, later in this chapter), and *Time Out New York* (www.timeoutny.com).

Downtown Shopping

DropBooks



DropBooks

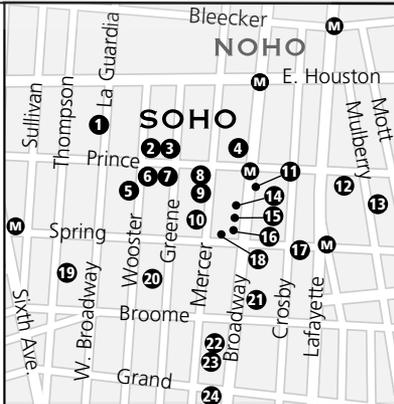


- baby blue line **21**
- Bluestockings **17**
- C.O. Bigelow **7**
- Century 21 **24**
- Daryl K. **14**
- Economy Candy **18**
- Forbidden Planet **4**
- Highway **21**
- House of Oldies **9**
- J&R Music & Computer World **23**
- Jammyland **13**
- Jutta Neumann **19**
- KiehI's **3**
- Love Saves the Day **12**
- Lush **2**
- Oak **15**
- Other Music **10**
- Partners & Crime **6**
- Ricky's **8**
- Screaming Mimi's **11**
- Seize sur Vingt **16**
- Selima Optique **20**
- Sigerson Morrison **20**
- SoHo Antiques Fair and Collectibles Market **22**
- South Street Seaport **26**
- The Strand **5**
- The Strand Annex **25**
- Union Square Greenmarket **1**

BROOKLYN

SOHO

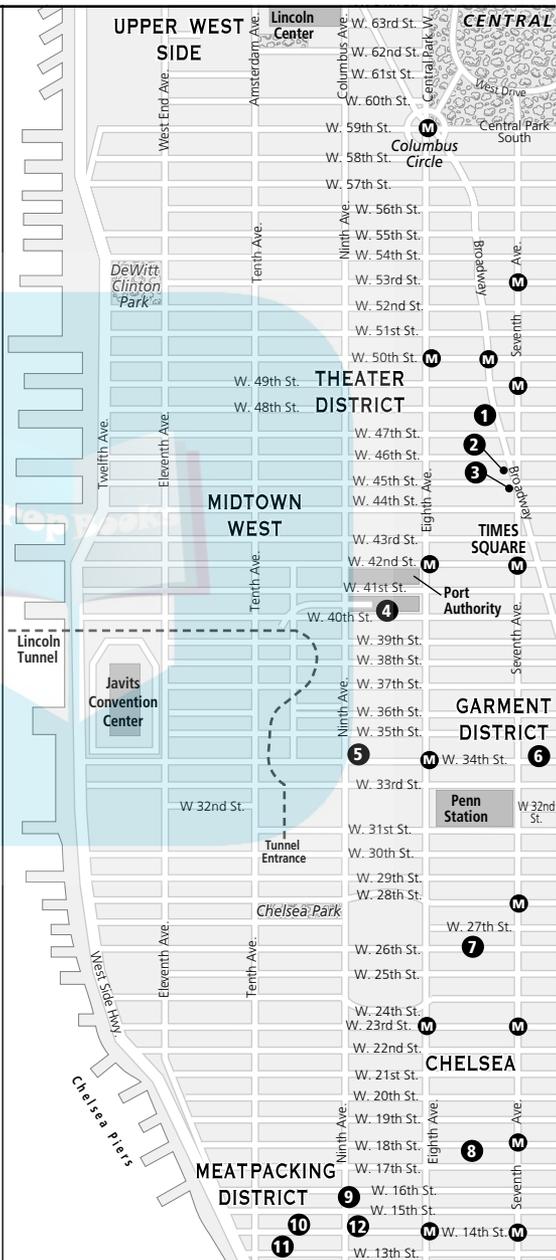
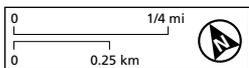
- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Agent Provocateur 9 | Kiosk 18 |
| Anna Sui 8 | Lush 16 |
| A.P.C. 10 | McNally |
| Apple Store 3 | Robinson 12 |
| Barneys CO-OP 5 | MoMA Design |
| Bloomingdales 21 | Store 17 |
| Camper 2 | Muji 24 |
| Dean & DeLuca 11 | Pearl River 23 |
| Fragments 6 | Prada 4 |
| Kate's Paperie 14 | Push 13 |
| Kee's Chocolates 19 | Rizzoli 1 |
| Kid Robot 7 | Scholastic |
| Kiki de | Store 15 |
| Montparnasse 20 | Topshop 22 |



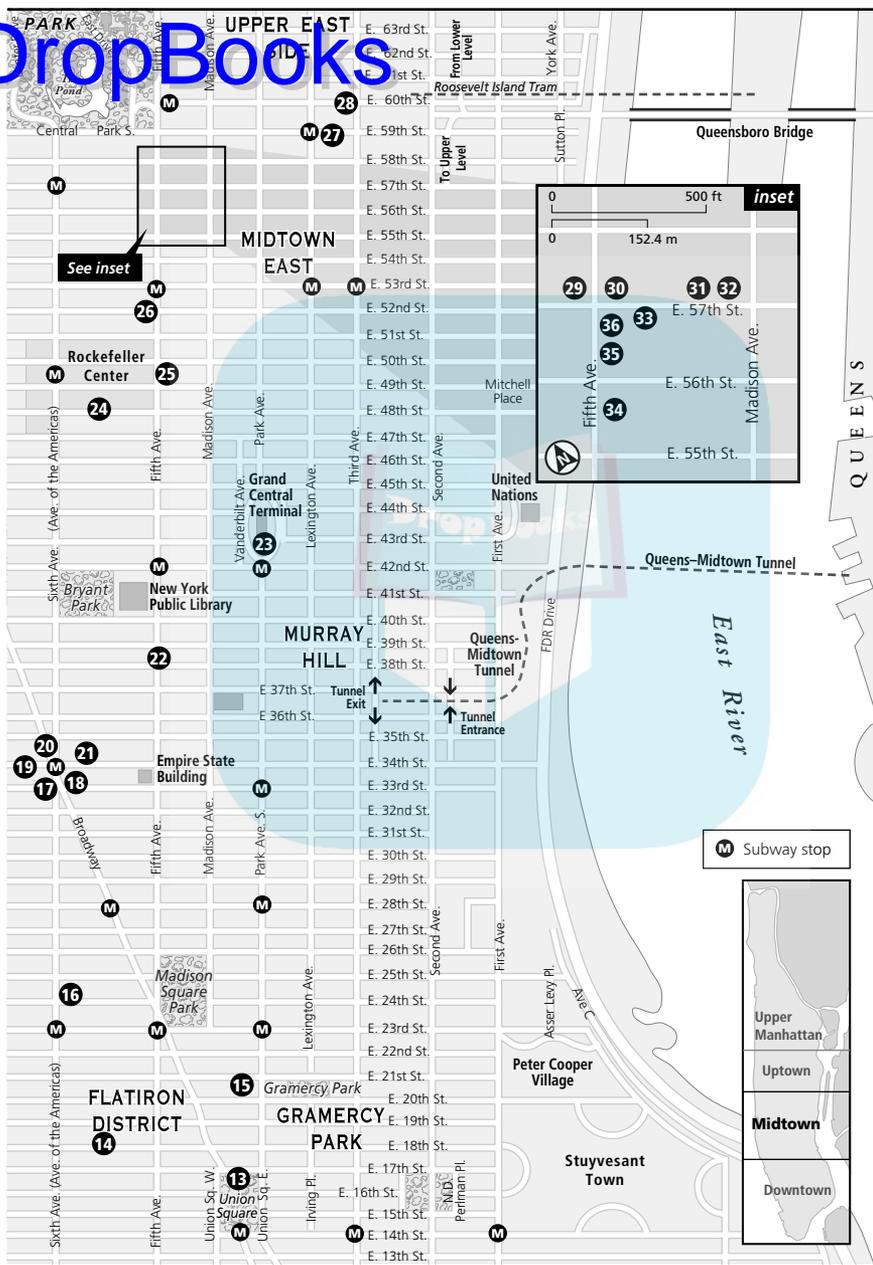
Midtown Shopping

DropBooks

- Annex Antique Fair & Photo Studio 1
- Apple Store 7
- B&H Photo & Video 5
- Barneys CO-OP 8
- Bergdorf Goodman 29
- Bloomingdales 27
- Books of Wonder 14
- Chanel 31
- Chelsea Market 9
- Christian Dior 32
- Colony Music Center 1
- Diane von Furstenberg 11
- Drama Book Shop 4
- Dylan's Candy Bar 28
- Fendi 35
- Foot Locker 19
- H&M 21, 26
- Henri Bendel 34
- Jazz Record Center 7
- Lord & Taylor 22
- Louis Vuitton 30
- Lush 17
- Macy's 20
- Manhattan Mall 18
- Metropolitan Museum of Art Store 24
- New York Transit Museum Store 23
- Niketown 33
- Old Navy 6
- Saks Fifth Avenue 25
- Space Kiddets 15
- Stella McCartney 10
- Tiffany & Co. 36
- Toys "R" Us 3
- Union Square Greenmarket 13
- Virgin Megastore Times Square 2



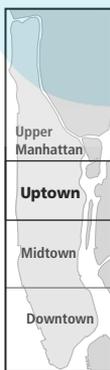
DropBooks



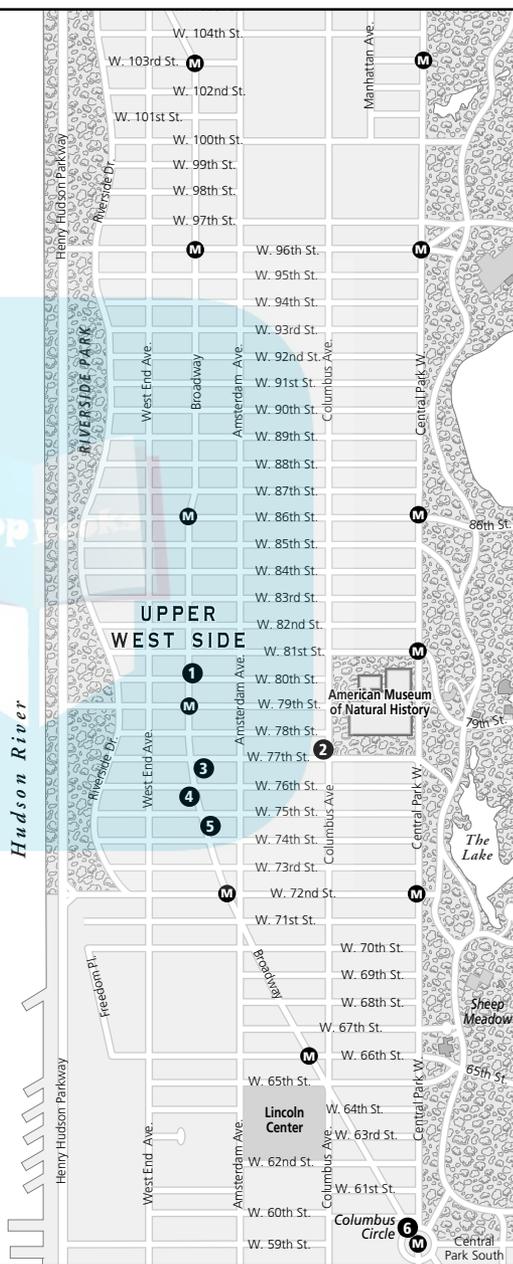
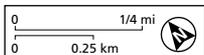
Uptown Shopping

Drop Books

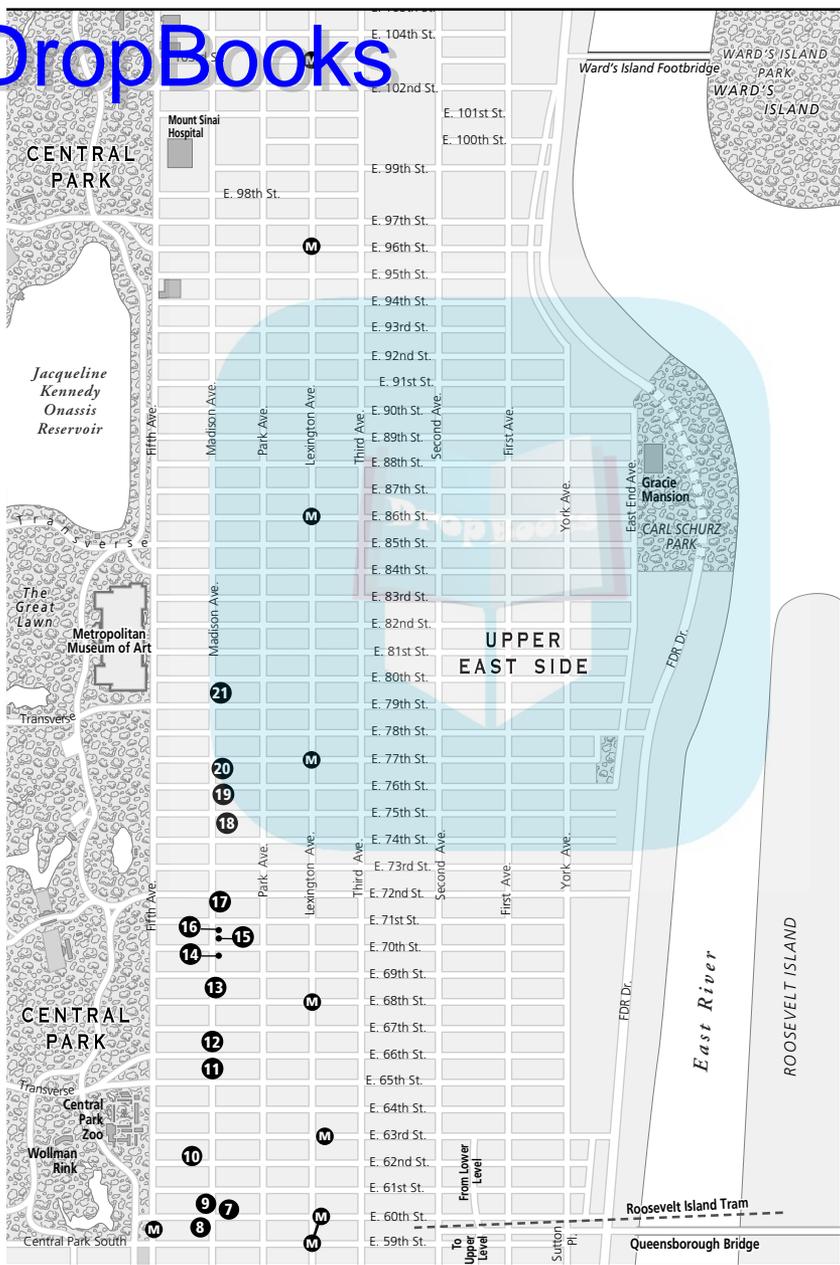
- Barneys **8**
- Barney's CC-Shop **8**
- Betsey Johnson **21**
- Bulgari **12**
- Calvin Klein **7**
- Carolina Herrera **18**
- Chloé **15**
- Dolce & Gabbana **13**
- Emporio Armani **9**
- Fairway **5**
- Giorgio Armani **11**
- Hermès **10**
- I.S. 44 Flea Market **2**
- Lush **3**
- Missoni **20**
- Prada **14**
- Ralph Lauren **17**
- The Shops at Columbus Circle **6**
- Yves Saint Laurent **16**
- Zabar's **1**
- Zitomer **19**



 Subway stop



DropBooks



Knowing the Big Names

DropBooks

The names that follow are surely familiar to shopaholics, but for many others (fast movers and the low-maintenance types), this list helps you get to know some of the biggest and best-known of the New York stores.



- ✓ **Barneys**, 660 Madison Ave. (at 61st Street; ☎ 212-826-8900; www.barneys.com; Subway: N, R, W to Fifth Avenue/59th Street; see the “Uptown Shopping” map): This store sets the tone for upscale chic for both men and women. **Barneys CO-OP** is a fashion hot spot with its own strong identity, separate from the chic Madison Avenue headquarters; there are three locations: downtown in Chelsea at 236 W. 18th St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-593-7800; Subway: 1 to 18th Street), in SoHo at 116 Wooster St. (between Spring and Prince streets; ☎ 212-965-9964; Subway: N, R to Prince Street), and uptown on the Upper West Side at 2151 Broadway (between 75th and 76th streets; ☎ 646-335-0978; Subway: 1 to 79th Street).



Twice a year, Barneys hosts its famous **warehouse sale** in its warehouse facility in Chelsea at 255 W. 17th St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-450-8400). Prices change daily, but mark-downs are 50 percent to 75 percent off the original retail prices on all clothing and gifts. If you’re planning a shopping trip to the city, check the Barneys Web site to find out when these sales occur.

- ✓ **Bergdorf Goodman**, 754 Fifth Ave. (at 57th Street; ☎ 212-753-7300; www.bergdorfgoodman.com; Subway: N, R, W to Fifth Avenue/59th Street) and **Bergdorf Goodman Men**, 745 Fifth Ave.: Bergdorf’s represents the pinnacle of exclusive shopping, with prices to match.
- ✓ **Bloomingdales**, 1000 Third Ave. (at 59th Street; ☎ 212-705-2000; www.bloomingdales.com; Subway: 4, 5, 6 to 59th Street, or N, R, W to Lexington Avenue/59th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Bloomie’s is my favorite of the big stores, as much for its democratic spirit as its designer boutiques. This store has just about anything you may want. The smaller, downtown branch at 504 Broadway (at Broome Street; ☎ 212-729-5900; Subway: N, R to Prince Street) is great for those who feel overwhelmed by the typical large-department-store experience.
- ✓ **Henri Bendel**, 712 Fifth Ave. (between 55th and 56th streets; ☎ 212-247-1100; www.henribendel.com; Subway: N, R to Fifth Avenue): The store is gorgeous and so are the goods inside — super stylish and expensive stuff for women with a flair for the funky and frilly.
- ✓ **Lord & Taylor**, 424 Fifth Ave. (at 39th Street; ☎ 212-391-3344; www.lordandtaylor.com; Subway: B, D, F, V to 42nd Street, or 7 to Fifth Avenue; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): L&T is, in its own way, retro-chic, kind of the antidote to those boutiques in SoHo and Nolita. The holiday windows are always a treat.

DropBooks



- ✓ **Macy's**, Herald Square (where West 34th Street, Sixth Avenue, and Broadway meet; ☎ 212-695-4400; www.macys.com; Subway: B, D, F, N, Q, R, V, W to 34th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Macy's has something for every taste and every price range, and it's truly massive, so pace yourself. The springtime flower show in its great hall is a special event, as is the thrill of meeting Santa — just like Natalie Wood did in *Miracle on 34th Street*. The annual Thanksgiving Day parade ends here.
- ✓ **Saks Fifth Avenue**, 611 Fifth Ave. (at 50th Street; ☎ 212-753-4000; www.saksfifthavenue.com; Subway: E, V to Fifth Avenue/53rd Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Even if there's a Saks in your town, be sure to stop into this flagship location. Smaller and more lavish than some of the other department stores, Saks best typifies New York verve and spirit.
- ✓ **Tiffany & Co.**, 727 Fifth Ave. (at 57th Street; ☎ 212-755-8000; www.tiffany.com; Subway: N, R, W to Fifth Avenue/59th Street): Tiffany's, as in *Breakfast at Tiffany's*. You can ogle the gems, housewares, and other shoppers just like Audrey Hepburn did in the classic movie. Prepare for lots of company on the third (silver jewelry) floor.

Shopping in Open-Air Markets

New York hosts some great outdoor farmers' markets, flea markets, and street fairs — weather permitting, of course.



New York has greenmarkets at various locations throughout the city on different days, but the biggest and the best is the **Union Square Greenmarket**. You can find pickings from upstate and New Jersey farms, fresh fish from Long Island, homemade cheese and other dairy products, baked goods, plants, and organic herbs and spices. It's a true New York scene with everyone from models to top chefs poring over the bounty. The Union Square Greenmarket is open all year but is at its peak August through October when the local harvest — tomatoes, corn, greens, grapes, peaches, peppers, and apples — flourishes. The greenmarket is set up on the west and north sides of the square, between 14th and 17th streets, every Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday year-round from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Go early for the best selection. (See the “Downtown Shopping” map.)

Antiques are big in New York, and the locals love to browse and (sometimes) stumble upon real treasures in several markets:

- ✓ The **Annex Antique Fair & Flea Market**, on Sixth Avenue at 25th Street, is probably the most famous market of its type. It has furniture, but also a lot of bric-a-brac, and it's open Saturday and Sunday from sunrise to sunset. (See the “Midtown Shopping” map.)

DropBooks

- ✓ The **SoHo Antiques Fair and Collectibles Market**, on Grand Street at Broadway, also has furniture and accessories. It's open Saturday and Sunday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. (See the "Downtown Shopping" map.)
- ✓ The **44th Street Market**, on Columbus Avenue between West 76th and West 77th streets, specializes in secondhand clothes, antiques, and jewelry; it's open year-round on Sundays from 10 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., and also on Saturdays from 11 a.m. to 7 p.m. during spring, summer, and fall. (See the "Uptown Shopping" map.)

On weekends from spring to fall, you can catch a major New York enterprise called the street fair. The street fair is a generic fair; the food, clothes, and crafts sold by vendors are the same at every fair, and if you've seen one, you've seen them all. Still, you might find some good items at very low prices, enjoy the people-watching, and indulge in some corn dogs and zepoli. Look for listings in the magazines *Time Out New York* and *New York*.



New York's sidewalks are home to a plethora of (often illegal) street vendors. And they don't succumb to bad weather. Indeed, at the first sign of rain, men selling umbrellas appear on almost every corner! (Don't spend more than \$5 for an umbrella unless you're desperate.) These "umbrella men" and other vendors operate year-round, working the streets and subway stations of the most popular neighborhoods. Other vendors sell everything from socks to "pre-owned" Rolex watches. Sometimes you can find bargains — every winter I buy inexpensive gloves, hats, and scarves to replace the ones I lose in a bar or a cab — but it's best to approach many of these enterprises with skepticism. The thousands of street vendors who offer gold jewelry and watches at cheap prices are selling fake goods, of course — with the exception of the occasional vendor of stolen merchandise. Other hotbeds for imitation (or knockoff) designer goods and poor-quality, bootleg DVDs are the stalls along Canal Street in Chinatown.



Scoring at the sample sales

A bargain-hunter's dream, sample sales are events at which New York fashion designers sell — at *deep* discounts — discontinued styles, overstocks, and the sample outfits they create to show to store buyers (hence the name "sample sales"). How great are the deals? It's entirely possible to get a \$300 dress from a big-name designer for \$45 or less. Because the sales aren't widely publicized and may last anywhere from two days to a week, you have to hunt around to get the inside scoop. The weekly magazines *Time Out New York* and *New York* publish lists of upcoming sales; you also can try the Web sites www.nysale.com, www.dailycandy.com, and www.inshop.com for information.

Bring cash; credit cards are rarely accepted. You have more to choose from if you fit what designers call an "average" size — a U.S. 8 or 10 for women, a 40 for men. Items are sold as is, so try things on before you buy — and be prepared to do it in the middle of the shopping floor at the more frenzied sales.

Discovering the Best Shopping Neighborhoods

DropBooks

Concentrated areas for great shopping exist throughout New York. Some, however, are better than others. And new zones seem to sprout up every year, so you're hard-pressed not to find good shopping no matter where you happen to be. What follows are the best neighborhoods, at this writing, for shopping.

Uptown

If you can find any bargains uptown (especially on the East Side), let me know, and I'll investigate that very rare phenomenon. You rarely score any deals here; the stores in this area are some of the most expensive in town. But that doesn't mean you can't have fun window-shopping and dreaming about what you can do with lottery winnings.

Madison Avenue

High fashion and high prices are what you find in the stores on Madison Avenue between 57th and 78th streets. (If you can't find some of these stores on the "Uptown Shopping" map, check out the "Midtown Shopping" map.) Here you can find **Barneys** (see the "Knowing the Big Names," section earlier in this chapter) and some other high-end emporiums. To catch everything, start at one end and walk the length of this swanky strip. Take the 6 train to 77th Street and walk south; or take the 4, 5, or 6 to the 59th Street stop or the N or R to Lexington Avenue and walk north. I've mentioned only a few of the most notable stores along this strip; you're sure to find others along the way.

Along Madison Avenue, you find top European fashion designers' shops, such as the ultra-elegant **Giorgio Armani**, 760 Madison Ave. (at 65th Street; ☎ 212-988-9191), and his younger and less expensive line, **Emporio Armani**, 601 Madison Ave. (at 60th Street; ☎ 212-317-0800); the playfully chic **Chloé**, 850 Madison Ave. (at 70th Street; ☎ 212-717-8220); the ever-trendy **Dolce & Gabbana**, 825 Madison Ave. (at 69th Street; ☎ 212-249-4100); the simply gorgeous **Missoni**, 1009 Madison Ave. (at 77th Street; ☎ 212-517-9339); and the classic **Yves Saint Laurent**, 855 Madison Ave. (at 70th Street; ☎ 212-517-7400).

American designers are represented, too. Browse **Calvin Klein**, 654 Madison Ave. (at 60th Street; ☎ 212-292-9000); **Carolina Herrera**, 954 Madison Ave. (at 75th Street; ☎ 212-249-6552); **Betsey Johnson**, 1060 Madison Ave. (at 80th Street; ☎ 212-734-1257); and **Ralph Lauren**, 888 Madison Ave. (at 72nd Street; ☎ 212-434-8050); among others.

If you're in search of fine Italian shoes and leather, visit **Prada**, 841 Madison Ave. (between 69th and 70th streets; ☎ 212-327-4200). Don't forget to stop by **Bulgari**, 783 Madison Ave. (at 67th Street; ☎ 212-717-2300), the big name in Italian jewelry, to see what the ladies in Monte Carlo are wearing around their necks this year. **Hermès** has also an unmissable New York flagship at 691 Madison Ave. (at 62nd Street; ☎ 212-751-3181).

Midtown

From classic department stores to flagship “brand” stores like Niketown, you can find a lot of variety (except in price, which is usually high) on luxury items: jewelry, clothing, and accessories in this area.

Fifth Avenue and 57th Street

Big-name shopping is the order of the day in this area, centered on Fifth Avenue south of 59th Street and East 57th Street up to Lexington Avenue. (See the “Midtown Shopping” map.) This is the area where you can find major stores like **Bloomingdales**, **Tiffany & Co.**, **Bergdorf Goodman**, and **Saks Fifth Avenue** (see “Knowing the Big Names,” earlier in this chapter). To get here, take the subway to one of the nearby stops: the E or V to Fifth Avenue/53rd Street; the N, R, or W to Fifth Avenue/59th Street; or the 4, 5, or 6 to 59th Street. From any of these points, you can explore north and south on Fifth Avenue and east and west on 57th Street.

Stores on this stretch include those of some top European haute couture designers, such as **Dior**, 21 E. 57th St. (between Fifth and Madison avenues; ☎ 212-931-2950); **Chanel**, 15 E. 57th St. (between Fifth and Madison avenues; ☎ 212-355-5050); and **Versace**, 647 Fifth Ave. (at 54th Street; ☎ 212-317-0224). The high-end names for accessories and shoes are here also, including **Ferragamo**, 725 Fifth Ave. (at 56th Street; ☎ 212-759-3822); **Gucci**, 685 Fifth Ave. (between 53rd and 54th streets; ☎ 212-826-2600); **Louis Vuitton**, 1 E. 57th St. (at Fifth Avenue; ☎ 212-758-8877); and **Fendi**, 720 Fifth Ave. (at 56th Street; ☎ 212-767-0100).

Among the other big names in this area is **Niketown**, 6 E. 57th St. (at Fifth Avenue; ☎ 212-891-6453), the five-floor shoe and clothing emporium that appears to be one giant “Just Do It” commercial. As you enter, check out the five-story screen that unfurls periodically to show a video montage of Nike’s ultra-famous pitchmen and -women. A few blocks down on Fifth Avenue is the **NBA Store**, 666 Fifth Ave. (at 52nd Street; ☎ 212-515-6221), where, in addition to all sorts of NBA and WNBA merchandise, you may catch a player at an in-store signing.

They say it’s not a mall . . .

But what else would you call it? The **Shops at Columbus Circle**, located in the Time Warner Center, not only features some of the biggest (and most expensive) names in retail, but also offers shopping with a view of Central Park. The mall, located just off the southwest corner of Central Park, is two city blocks long and four stories high. But the picturesque view doesn’t really matter to serious shoppers who are setting their sights on the goods at retailers like **Williams-Sonoma**, **A/X Armani Exchange**, **Coach**, **Bose**, **Face Stockholm**, **Eileen Fisher**, **Thomas Pink**, and the massive 59,000-square-foot **Whole Foods Market**. For more information about the Shops, you can check out the mall’s Web site at www.shopsatcolumbus.com or call ☎ 212-823-6300.

Herald Square and the Garment District

You can actually find some bargains around here, along with an actual mall. (See the “Midtown Shopping” map.)

This area is dominated by the self-proclaimed “Biggest Department Store in the World”: **Macy’s**. But you can also find **Lord & Taylor** here (see “Knowing the Big Names,” earlier in this chapter). But it’s because of Macy’s and Lord & Taylor that the area has attracted other big names like **Old Navy**, 150 W. 34th St. (☎ 212-594-0049), where you can outfit your extended family at bargain-basement prices; throwaway fashion temple **H&M**, 1328 Broadway (at 34th Street; ☎ 212-564-9922); and the mega-sneaker emporium, **Foot Locker**, 120 W. 34th St. (☎ 212-629-4419). At Sixth Avenue and 33rd Street is the **Manhattan Mall** (☎ 212-465-0500), where you can find mall standards like Radio Shack and LensCrafters.

The Meatpacking District and Chelsea

Neither of these neighborhoods is known primarily for shopping; the Meatpacking District has traded the sounds of butchery for the sounds of music emanating from high-end clubs, and Chelsea is the place for art-gallery hopping. Still, some major designers have set up shops in these areas, including **Diane Von Furstenberg**, 874 Washington St. (at 14th Street; ☎ 646-486-4800), and **Stella McCartney**, 429 W. 14th St. (☎ 212-255-1556). Another reason to come here (and with an appetite) is the **Chelsea Market**, 75 Ninth Ave. (at 15th Street; www.chelseamarket.com), a gourmet food bazaar. Take the A, C, E, or L to 14th Street to explore the area. (See the “Midtown Shopping” map.)

Downtown

Head downtown for the edgy, the alternative, the hip, the tacky, and the cheap (though sometimes it costs a lot of money to look cheap). (See the “Downtown Shopping” map.)

SoHo

New Yorkers moan that formerly artsy SoHo has become an outdoor shopping mall — and, well, we’re right. Despite the complaints, SoHo is one of the best shopping neighborhoods in the city. Even the street vendors are a cut above here; my own sidewalk purchases include supersoft baby one-pieces, colorful bags, and even inexpensive silver jewelry, all sold by the crafters who made them.

SoHo is loosely bordered by Grand Street to the south, Avenue of the Americas (Sixth Avenue) to the west, Broadway to the east, and Houston to the north, forming a quadrangle. Here’s my suggested plan of attack: Enter the quadrangle at one of the four corners and walk up and down or left and right (pretend that you’re hoeing a field). Take the A, C, or E to Canal Street; the C or E to Spring Street; the N or R to Canal or Prince Street; or the F or V to Broadway/Lafayette Street.

Designer shops include **Anna Sui**, 113 Greene St. (☎ 212-941-8406), and a strikingly designed **Prada** flagship at 575 Broadway (☎ 212-334-8888). Other notable boutiques include **Camper**, 125 Prince St. (☎ 212-358-1844) for high-quality and highly comfortable shoes; **A.P.C.**, 131 Mercer St. (☎ 212-966-9685), a trust-fundie hipster's paradise; and **Fragments**, 116 Prince St. (☎ 212-334-9588), a favorite for eye-catching jewelry. If you're in the market for something naughty, you can't go wrong at **Agent Provocateur**, 133 Mercer St. (☎ 212-965-0339), or **Kiki de Montparnasse**, 79 Greene St. (☎ 212-965-8150). For more G-rated items, the toy collectibles store **Kid Robot**, 118 Prince St. (☎ 212-966-5427), is unmissable.

International chains include **MUJI**, 455 Broadway (☎ 212-334-2002), a Japanese housewares and clothing store with a devoted following; and **Topshop**, 478 Broadway, a British retailer with a devoted following whose first U.S. store is set to open in October 2008.

Rizzoli, 454 W. Broadway (☎ 212-674-1616), a bookstore synonymous with elegance, is also in the area; shop here for unusual editions and extravagant art books. **Kate's Paperie**, 561 Broadway (☎ 212-941-9811), features a tempting array of paper products, in spite of the generally indifferent customer service.

NoHo and Nolita

Nolita and NoHo have been hot shopping areas for more than a few years now and don't seem to be fading. Here you can find tiny boutiques specializing in high-quality fashion and design. Don't expect cheap, and if you're an early bird, do your shopping somewhere else first; most shops don't put out the welcome mat before 11 a.m. Nolita and NoHo are on the east side of Broadway and Lafayette from SoHo. Take the N or R to Prince Street, the 6 to Bleecker Street or Spring Street, or the F or V to Broadway/Lafayette Street.

In Nolita, the buildings and shops are smaller and the atmosphere is less hyped than in SoHo. The best streets to start your explorations are Mulberry and Spring, and work your way northeast. The best places to smarten up your look include **baby blue line**, 238 Mott St. (☎ 212-226-5866), for women's clothing; **Seize sur Vingt**, 243 Elizabeth St. (☎ 212-343-0476), for menswear; **Highway**, 238 Mott St. (☎ 212-966-4388), for purses and bags; **Sigerson Morrison**, 28 Prince St. (☎ 212-219-3893), for fine footwear; **Selima Optique**, 25 Prince St. (☎ 212-334-8484), for eyeglasses; and **Push**, 240 Mulberry St. (☎ 212-965-9699), for jewelry. Come with money to burn.

NoHo is home to cutting-edge designers such as **Daryl K**, 21 Bond St. (at Lafayette; ☎ 212-529-8790). Also found in this area are the achingly hip clothing shop **Oak**, 28 Bond St. (near Lafayette; ☎ 212-677-1293), and vintage-wear veteran **Screaming Mimi's**, 382 Lafayette St. (between Great Jones and East 4th streets; ☎ 212-677-6464). And if you need any

more proof of New York's transformation from punk paradise to consumers' delight, designer **John Varvatos** (formerly of Polo Ralph Lauren and Calvin Klein) has taken over the former CBGB's space at 315 Bowery (off Bleecker Street; ☎ **212-358-0315**).

Chinatown and the Lower East Side

The heart of Chinatown's commercial zone runs along Canal Street, from West Broadway to the Bowery. (See the "Downtown Shopping" map.) Here, interspersed with more fruit, vegetable, and fish markets than you can imagine, you pass store after store — most hallway-sized stalls — selling "designer" sunglasses, watches, and handbags (Gucci, Coach, Louis Vuitton, and Kate Spade, for example), as well as bootleg CDs and DVDs. The film quality of these bootlegs is so bad that you feel like you're watching a movie through a screen door. No matter what you find here, don't expect quality; still, it can be fun to browse, and after you get a sense of the prices, haggle a bit.

Existing alongside this extravaganza of fake merch is the *other* Chinatown, where you can find quirky, one-of-a-kind Asian-inspired gifts at bargain-basement prices. **Mott Street**, south of Canal Street, has a stretch of knickknack and housewares shops that sell everything from lacquered jewelry boxes and toys to embroidered silk pajamas and pottery dinnerware. If you prefer one-stop shopping, try **Pearl River**, 477 Broadway (between Grand and Broome streets; ☎ **212-431-4770**); technically in SoHo, this is a department store complete with a waterfall and specializing in all things Chinatown — food, music, movies, clothing, and more.

The Lower East Side's main shopping is on Orchard Street, now known as the **Historic Orchard Street Shopping District**, which basically runs from Houston to Canal along Allen, Orchard, and Ludlow streets, spreading outward along both sides of Delancey Street. The bargains aren't quite what they used to be, but prices on leather bags, shoes, luggage, and fabrics on the bolt are still quite good. Be prepared for the hard sell and don't worry about saying no.

Two stores I recommend are **Jutta Neumann**, 158 Allen St. (☎ **212-982-7048**), for handcrafted leather goods; and **Bluestockings**, 172 Allen St. (☎ **212-777-6028**), one of the city's last remaining radical bookstores. You can preview a list of other vendors in the area online at www.lowereastsideny.com.

Lower Manhattan and the Financial District

You won't find any major shopping areas in lower Manhattan and the Financial District, but you will find a few excellent stores like **Century 21**, 22 Cortlandt St. (☎ **212-227-9092**). This king of discount department stores is across the street from the World Trade Center site, along with the city's best electronics retailer, **J&R Music & Computer World**, Park Row (☎ **800-426-6067** or 212-238-9000), which is a block-long emporium

where you can find great prices on everything from cameras and computers to CDs and software.

DropBooks

The most concentrated shopping in this area is at the **South Street Seaport** (☎ 212-833-57; www.southstreetseaport.com). Familiar names like Abercrombie & Fitch, Bath & Body Works, Brookstone, and the Sunglass Hut line Fulton Street, which is the Seaport's main cobbled drag; similar shops fill the levels at **Pier 17**, a waterfront barge turned shopping mall. Come anyway — for both the historical ambience and the wonderful harbor views.

Other shopping areas

A host of other shopping zones exist all around Manhattan. If you're looking for something specific, chances are there's a part of town that sells nothing but what you want. The most famous is probably the **Diamond District**, a conglomeration of jewelry and gem stores along West 47th Street (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; www.47thstreet.com). If you're after **beads, crafts, and notions**, the area between 35th and 39th streets between Fifth and Sixth avenues is the place to go. In the Village, Bleecker Street between Sixth and Seventh avenues is home to a number of **used CD stores**; check out St. Mark's Place between Second and Third avenues as well.



Teenagers and those striving for a younger look love the **shoes, clothing, and leather shops** that populate 8th Street from Second to Sixth avenues (east of Broadway, 8th Street becomes known as St. Mark's Place). Clothes and accessories for trendsters are also to be found on 7th and 9th streets.

The Best of New York Shopping A to Z

If your shopping intentions are less of the browsing variety, here are some of New York's specialized shopping options.

Beauty

- ✓ **C.O. Bigelow**, 414 Sixth Ave., between 8th and 9th streets (☎ 212-533-2700; www.bigelowchemists.com; Subway: A, C, E, F, V to West 4th Street; see the "Downtown Shopping" map): Who'd think that a 168-year-old apothecary would carry the city's most eclectic, enjoyable, and international collection of healthy skin and personal-care products? The goods run the gamut from Kusco-Murphy hair creams to French Elgydium toothpaste; they tend to be overpriced but sometimes too good to pass up.
- ✓ **Kiehl's**, 109 Third Ave. (between 13th and 14th streets; ☎ 212-677-3171; www.kiehls.com; Subway: L, N, R, 4, 5, 6 to 14th Street/Union Square; see the "Downtown Shopping" map): More a cult than a store, where the staff usually have flawless skin. Everyone from

models to stockbrokers stop by this always-packed old-time apothecary.

✔ **Lush**, 531 Broadway (near Spring Street; ☎ 212-925-2323; www.lush.com; Subway: N, R to Prince Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): The super-fresh, all-natural, handmade bath and beauty products are irresistible here, and I’m not the only one who thinks so, to judge by the number of outposts that keep opening around the city. The SoHo location often offers free in-store treatments; an Ocean Salt scrub followed by a dose of Dream Cream left my winter-roughened hands baby soft for days afterward. Also at 7 E. 14th St. (at Fifth Avenue; ☎ 212-255-5133; see the “Downtown Shopping” map); 1293 Broadway at 34th St. (☎ 212-564-9120; see the “Midtown Shopping” map); and 2163 Broadway (between 76th and 77th streets; ☎ 212-787-5874; see the “Uptown Shopping” map).

- ✔ **Ricky’s**, 44 E. 8th St. (at Greene Street; ☎ 212-254-5247; www.rickys-nyc.com; Subway: N, R to 8th Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This chain of funky drugstores also features a wide range of beauty products. If you’re just dying for a multicolored wig, rainbow-colored lipstick, glitter galore, more than 80 kinds of hair brushes, and even edible undies, this is the store for you. At numerous other locations as well.
- ✔ **Zitomer**, 969 Madison Ave. (at 76th Street; ☎ 212-737-2016; www.zitomer.com; Subway: 6 to 77th Street; see the “Uptown Shopping” map): This three-story drugstore is more a mini-department store than a pharmacy. It has its own very good line of cosmetics called **Z New York**. Big Apple lip gloss makes a wonderful souvenir — something you won’t find in your local Walgreens.

Books

- ✔ **Books of Wonder**, 16 W. 18th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-989-3270; www.booksofwonder.net; Subway: L, N, R, 4, 5, 6 to 14th Street/Union Square; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): This store is beloved by kids (the addition of cupcakes for sale in the adjoining cafe helps), though the selection isn’t as extensive as you might hope. It’s a particularly good stop if you’re looking for a signed book (my nephew still thanks me for his Tiki Barber-autographed copy of *By My Brother’s Side*) or a collectible children’s book (such as vintage Nancy Drew).
- ✔ **Drama Book Shop**, 250 W. 40th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues; ☎ 212-944-0595; www.dramabookshop.com; Subway: A, C, E to 42nd Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): You can often hear staged readings or authors reading from their own work here. Offering thousands of plays, from translations of Greek classics to this season’s biggest hits, the shop also offers books, magazines, and newspapers on the craft and business of the performing arts.
- ✔ **Forbidden Planet**, 840 Broadway (at 13th Street; ☎ 212-473-1576; www.fpnyc.com; Subway: L, N, R, 4, 5, 6 to 14th Street/Union Square;

DropBooks



see the “Downtown Shopping” map): Here’s the city’s largest collection of sci-fi, comics, and graphic-illustration books. The proudly geeky staff really knows what’s what.

McNally Jackson, 52 Prince St. (between Lafayette Avenue and Mulberry Street; ☎ 212-274-1160; www.mcnallyjackson.com;

Subway: N, R to Prince Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): I appreciate this compact, well-organized bookstore for its carefully considered selection of books, including Canadian and British titles. The store is staffed by true book lovers and is known for its special events.

- ✓ **Partners & Crime**, 44 Greenwich Ave. (at Charles Street; ☎ 212-243-0440; www.crimepays.com; Subway: 1 to Christopher Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This is not only the largest mystery and crime-focused bookshop in the city, but also the best. The staff readily offers recommendations, and rare and first editions are also available.
- ✓ The **Strand**, 828 Broadway (at 12th Street; ☎ 212-473-1452; www.strandbooks.com; Subway: L, N, R, 4, 5, 6 to 14th Street/Union Square; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): A New York legend, the Strand is worth a visit for its staggering “18 miles of books” as well as its extensive inventory of review copies and bargain titles at up to 85 percent off list price. Also check out the **Strand Annex**, 95 Fulton St. (between William and Gold streets; ☎ 212-732-6070; Subway: 4, 5, 6 to Fulton Street).

Edibles

- ✓ **Dean & DeLuca**, 560 Broadway (at Prince Street; ☎ 212-226-6800; www.dean-deluca.com; Subway: N, R to Prince Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This upscale gourmet store in the heart of SoHo is a symbol of that area’s prosperity. The store features premier quality across-the-board at premium prices. A small cafe in the front of the store makes this place a great stop for a cappuccino break.
- ✓ **Dylan’s Candy Bar**, 1011 Third Ave. (at 60th Street; ☎ 646-735-0078; www.dylanscandybar.com; Subway: 4, 5, 6, N, R to 59th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Dylan (daughter of Ralph) Lauren is one of the co-owners of this new wonderland that would make Willy Wonka proud. Located across the street from Bloomingdale’s, Dylan’s stocks candy classics like Necco wafers, Charleston Chews, and both of my favorite childhood chewing gums: Black Jack and Gold Mine.
- ✓ **Economy Candy**, 108 Rivington St. (between Delancey and Norfolk streets; ☎ 212-254-1531; www.economycandy.com; Subway: F to Delancey Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): Although Dylan’s is the new generation of candy store, Economy Candy, open since 1937 in the now-gentrified Lower East Side, is a blast from the past. Here, if you’re somewhat aged (as I am), you’ll recognize treats from your childhood like Hot Tamales, Bit-O-Honey candy, Kosher rock candy, Atomic Fireballs, and Necco Wafers.

DropBooks

- ✓ **Fairway**, 2127 Broadway (between 74th and 75th streets; ☎ 212-595-1888; www.fairwaymarket.com; Subway: 1, 2, 3, to 72nd Street; see the “Uptown Shopping” map): You won’t find a better all-in-one market in Manhattan. Here you can find the best and most modestly priced vegetables and cheeses in the city. Fairway also carries gourmet items you may find at Dean & DeLuca, but at a fraction of the cost. The Harlem store is huge and features a walk-in freezer complete with down jackets provided for customers. Also at 2328 12th Ave. (at 132nd Street; ☎ 212-234-3883; Subway: 1, 9 to 125th Street). Also in Red Hook, Brooklyn, at 480–500 Van Brundt St. (☎ 718-694-6868).
- ✓ **Kee’s Chocolates**, 80 Thompson St. (between Spring and Broome streets; ☎ 212-334-3284; www.keeschocolates.com; Subway: C, E to Spring Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): I am a serious chocoholic, and I’m limiting myself to this one recommendation. Kee Ling Tong makes her chocolates right next door to her spare shop, where only a small glass case stands between you and heaven. The crème brûlée bonbon is a fan favorite, but the mango green tea truffle and the champagne ganache are also satisfying. The Key lime macarons (not to be confused with macaroon candies) are also divine.
- ✓ **Zabar’s**, 2245 Broadway (at 80th Street; ☎ 212-787-2000; www.zabars.com; Subway: 1 to 79th Street; see the “Uptown Shopping” map): More than any other New York gourmet food store, Zabar’s is an institution. This giant deli sells prepared foods, packaged goods from around the world, coffee beans, fresh breads, and much more (no fresh veggies, though). You can also find an excellent — and well-priced — collection of housewares and restaurant-quality cookware. Brace yourself for crowds.

Electronics

- ✓ **Apple Store**, 767 Fifth Ave. (at 59th Street; ☎ 212-336-1440; www.apple.com/retail; Subway: N, R to Fifth Avenue; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Mac-heads now have three temples in Manhattan for new gear and Genius Bar visits. The largest is the most touristed: The entrance is a transparent glass cube at the corner of 59th Street and Fifth Avenue, with the store itself below street level. It’s open 24/7 and usually packed, though the design of the space doesn’t make browsing insufferable and the employees are helpful. If you think coming after midnight will enable you to play with the floor samples in peace, think again; as one employee told me with a sigh, it’s always nuts. Also at 103 Prince St. (at Greene Street; ☎ 212-226-3126; Subway: N, R to Prince Street) and 401 W. 14th St. (at Ninth Avenue; ☎ 212-444-3400; Subway: C, E to 14th Street).

DropBooks



- ✓ **B&H Photo & Video**, 420 Ninth Ave. (at 34th Street; ☎ 800-606-6969; www.bhphotovideo.com; Subway: A, C, E to 34th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Looking for a digital camera at a good price? You really can’t do any better than B&H, the largest camera store in the country. This camera superstore has everything from lenses to darkroom equipment. The store can be somewhat intimidating, but service is helpful. Just follow the signs to find whatever you’re seeking.

B&H closes early on Fridays (2 p.m.) and isn’t open at all on Saturdays or major Jewish holidays.

- ✓ **J&R Music & Computer World**, Park Row at Ann Street, opposite City Hall Park (☎ 800-426-6027 or 212-238-9000; www.jandr.com; Subway: 2, 3 to Park Place; 4, 5, 6 to Brooklyn Bridge/City Hall; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This block-long, Financial District emporium is the city’s top discount computer, electronics, small-appliance, and office-equipment retailer.

Gifts

- ✓ **Kiosk**, 95 Spring St., 2nd Floor (near Broadway; ☎ 212-226-8601; www.kioskiosk.com; Subway: N, R to Prince Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): You may worry that you’re walking into the back entrance of a Chinese restaurant when you come here, but you’re in the right place. Kiosk is a gallery boutique that showcases elegant, functional everyday items from foreign countries: Think Japanese notebooks with satiny recycled paper, single-use packets of Pustefix bubbles, or a German vegetable peeler with a special nib for cutting out potato eyes. Recent finds are from Hong Kong, and none has been previously available in the United States. It’s perfect for an unusual yet useful gift. The shop is closed in August.
- ✓ **Love Saves the Day**, 119 Second Avenue (at 7th Street; ☎ 212-228-3802; Subway: 6 to Astor Place; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): What was Susan desperately seeking? More than the leather jacket that Madonna bought in this store in the 1985 film, but this downtown institution can hook you up with any kitschy 1980s-era thing your heart desires.

Museum Stores

- ✓ **Metropolitan Museum of Art Store**, 1000 Fifth Ave. (at 82nd Street; ☎ 212-570-3894; www.metmuseum.org/store; Subway: 4, 5, 6 to 86th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Treasures from the museum’s collection have been reproduced as jewelry, china, and other objets d’art and sold in the museum’s stores. The range of art books is dizzying, and upstairs is an equally comprehensive selection of posters and inventive children’s toys. At numerous other locations as well, including 15 W. 49th St. (☎ 212-332-1360; Subway: B, D, F, V to 47–50th streets/Rockefeller Center).

DropBooks

- ✓ **MoMA Design Store**, 44 W. 53rd St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-767-1050; www.momastore.org; Subway: E, F to Fifth Avenue, or B, D, F, Q to 47–50th streets/Rockefeller Center; see the “Downtown Shopping” map); Across the street from the Museum of Modern Art is the terrific shop, whose stock ranges from museum posters and clever toys for kids to licensed reproductions of many of the classics of modern design. The SoHo store is equally fabulous. Also at 81 Spring St. (at Crosby Street; ☎ 646-613-1367; Subway: 6 to Spring Street).
- ✓ **New York Transit Museum Store**, Grand Central Terminal (on the main level, in the shuttle passage next to the Station Masters’ office), 42nd Street and Lexington Avenue (☎ 212-878-0106; www.transitmuseumstore.com; Subway: 4, 5, 6, 7, S to 42nd Street/Grand Central; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): My toddler can spend hours here gazing at all this train stuff. Be the first in your neighborhood to own a piece of the recently retired “Redbird” subway car fleet. Also at Boerum Place at Schermerhorn Street, Brooklyn (☎ 718-694-5100; Subway 4, 5 to Borough Hall).

Music

- ✓ **Colony Music Center**, 1619 Broadway (at 49th Street; ☎ 212-265-2050; www.colonymusic.com; Subway: N, R to 49th Street, or 1 to 50th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Housed in the legendary Brill Building, the Tin Pan Alley of ’50s and ’60s pop, this place has been around since 1948. You can find a great collection of Broadway scores and cast recordings; decades worth of recordings by pop song stylists both legendary and obscure; the city’s best collection of sheet music; and a great selection of original theater and movie posters.
- ✓ **House of Oldies**, 35 Carmine St. (at Bleecker St.; ☎ 212-243-0500; www.houseofoldies.com; Subway: A, C, B, D, F, V to West 4th Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This musty old store has over one million records in stock in everything from R&B to surf music. So if vinyl oldies are your thing, House of Oldies is your dream come true.
- ✓ **Jammyland**, 60 E. 3rd St. (between First and Second avenues; ☎ 212-614-0185; www.jammyland.com; Subway: F to Second Avenue; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): If you’re a claustrophobic reggae lover, plan to do lots of deep breathing along with your crate digging in this tiny joint. The selection of rock steady, ska, and reggae is worth it; I finally found a Carlton & His Shoes CD I’d been seeking for years here. As we went to press, Jammyland closed its 3rd Street store, another victim of skyrocketing rents. They’re seeking a new location and still fulfill mail orders; call or check the website for the latest on their search for a new home.
- ✓ **Jazz Record Center**, 236 W. 26th St., 8th floor (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-675-4480; www.jazzrecordcenter.com;

DropBooks



Subway: 1 to 28th Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Jazz heads swear by this place as the best to find rare and out-of-print jazz records. In addition to the extensive selection of CDs and vinyl (including 78s), the store also offers videos, books, posters, magazines, photos, and other memorabilia.

- ✓ **Other Music**, 15 E. 4th St. (between Broadway and Lafayette; ☎ 212-477-8150; www.othermusic.com; Subway: F to Broadway Lafayette; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): This small shop has long been the place to come for independent label and international music. Take a chance on anything with a cover that piques your interest — it’s guaranteed to broaden your musical horizons. Sign up on the Web site for the exhaustive e-mail updates of new releases.

Toys

- ✓ **FAO Schwarz**, 767 Fifth Ave. (at 58th Street; ☎ 212-644-9400 ext. 4242; www.faoschwarz.com; Subway: N, R to Fifth Avenue; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): After closing due to bankruptcy, this legend reopened and now carries those hard-to-find and oh-so-expensive items like Vespa scooters for older children, mini luxury cars like Hummers and Jaguars, and serious karaoke machines. At the soda fountain, kids can load up on sugar to fuel their romp through the magical store.
- ✓ **Scholastic Store**, 557 Broadway (between Spring and Prince streets; ☎ 212-343-6187; www.scholasticstore.com; Subway: N, R to Prince Street; see the “Downtown Shopping” map): Despite the name, the Scholastic Store sells high-quality books and toys (such as Montgomery Schoolhouse wooden trucks and trains) alongside its own branded products. Everything is organized in age-appropriate sections for easier browsing. The giant stuffed dinosaur and Magic School Bus are big hits with the kids.
- ✓ **Space Kiddets**, 46 E. 21st St. (at Park Avenue; ☎ 212-614-3235; www.spacekiddets.com; Subway: 6 to 23rd Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): This store is well known around town for its trendy kids’ threads, but the clothing has been moved a block up to 26 E. 22nd St. (☎ 212-420-9878), to make way for an excellent collection of educational toys.
- ✓ **Toys “R” Us**, 1514 Broadway (at 44th Street; ☎ 800-869-7787; Subway: 1, 2, 3, 7, 9 to 42nd Street; see the “Midtown Shopping” map): Yeah, okay, you have a Toys “R” Us in the mall back home. But does your local have its own full-scale Ferris wheel where your kids can ride for free? Don’t miss it if you’re traveling with kids (but brace yourself for a lengthy line).

Chapter 13

Drop Books Following an Itinerary: Five Great Options

In This Chapter

- ▶ Exploring the best of New York in three to five days
- ▶ Making the most of many museums
- ▶ Following the paths of history

I first visited New York as a teenager and have lived here for much of my adult life, and I still haven't seen it all. That's not because I don't have the desire to see it all; it's just that in New York, you *can't* see it all, if only because the rate of change is always faster than you are. So if you feel a bit overwhelmed by all the options, I've laid out a few itineraries in this chapter that help you focus on your interests and use your time most efficiently, while giving you a good sampling of what New York has to offer. Feel free to tailor these itineraries to suit your own schedule and taste.

New York in Three Days

Although your three-day visit may take place in the middle of the week, I'm writing this section as if your three days are part of a long weekend. Even if you're constantly on the move, you just can't cover all of New York in 72 hours. This itinerary enables you to get a taste of New York — just enough to make you want to come back for more.

Day one

Okay, start by getting a big picture of Manhattan. The best way to do this is to take either a three-hour **Circle Line Cruise** or the two-hour **New York Waterways** (see Chapter 11) full-island cruise. Both encircle Manhattan from the water. You pass by the Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island, see the lower Manhattan skyline, go up the East River where you cruise under the Brooklyn Bridge, view the United Nations, cruise around to the Hudson River where you pass the George Washington Bridge, and then head back to dock on the West Side piers.

DropBooks

The ride on both cruises is generally calm, but if you're prone to seasickness like me (and Dramamine isn't an option), you may want to consider the land alternative: a double-decker bus tour. **Gray Line New York** (see Chapter 11) offers many tour options, but the one that passes most of the major attractions is the downtown loop. The tour takes approximately two hours and shows you Times Square, the Empire State Building, the Flatiron Building, Rockefeller Center, Greenwich Village, the Lower East Side, and Chinatown.



Be aware that the tour is only as good as the tour guide and, unfortunately, some of the Gray Line double-decker bus tour guides will fill you with misinformation. Also, if you're here for a three-day weekend, do this tour on either Saturday or Sunday morning. The double-decker buses get stuck in traffic just like anything else on wheels. Traffic is relatively light on Saturday and Sunday mornings, and you should cruise through the tour without any traffic hiccups.

You're deposited on the West Side Highway around 42nd Street after your morning boat tour, or in Times Square if you took the Gray Line downtown loop bus tour. Head over a couple of blocks to Ninth Avenue and have lunch at one of Hell's Kitchen's inexpensive ethnic restaurants. (See Chapter 10 for some restaurant suggestions.)

After lunch you can walk east across 42nd Street to see more sights. You pass through the most famous crossroads in the world, 42nd and Broadway. Make your way through the crowds and continue east where you hit **Bryant Park**; if you see camera crews and tents in the park it means it's Fashion Week, or you may browse gift vendors during the holiday season. On Fifth Avenue at 42nd is one of New York's great structures: the **New York Public Library**. As you walk farther east between Park Avenue and Lexington Avenue, you see Grand Central Station, another of New York's architectural treasures, and at Lexington Avenue, the city's most magnificent Art Deco building (and my personal favorite), the **Chrysler Building**. Finally, make your way back to Fifth Avenue and walk 8 blocks south to 34th Street. Look up — all the way to the top of the Empire State Building. You've got your tickets already (order them online before you leave), so you don't have to wait on line to get to the 86th-floor observatory, and check out the view from the tallest building in New York.

You've done a lot of walking, so head back to your hotel and rest for a bit before setting out again. It's Friday night and that means museums are usually open late. You don't have time to hit them all, so I recommend the **Metropolitan Museum of Art** (see Chapter 11), where, not only will you be in one of the world's greatest museums, but if you go on Friday or Saturday, the Met's beautiful Great Hall Balcony Bar is open for cocktails with classical music from a string quartet. From May to October in good weather, the lovely open-air Roof Garden Cafe overlooking Central Park is also open. I find people-watching on the front steps to be enjoyable, too.

After the museum and cocktails, you've got reservations at one of those four-star restaurants run by a chef you've seen on television and on the cover of a famous magazine. Now you can judge for yourself what all the fuss is about.

DropBooks

Day two

Have your hotel give you a wake-up call — you have plenty of time to sleep on the flight home. Grab a quick, light breakfast, and then head down to Chinatown in the morning and watch as the fish markets (and there are a lot of them) prepare the day's catch (some still flopping in the ice). Canal Street is the area's major thoroughfare, and by 11 a.m. on most days, especially on Saturdays, the sidewalk is absolutely teeming; so the earlier you get to Chinatown, the better.

Next, walk or get on the no. 6 train at the Canal Street station and take it one stop downtown to the Brooklyn Bridge/City Hall stop. You're going to see New York's City Hall, but it's the **Brooklyn Bridge** that you want. If the weather is decent, follow the signs to the walkway that takes you across that amazing structure; this walk is one I take with every one of my visiting friends and relatives. Don't forget to turn around for photo ops with the New York skyline behind you. After you reach Brooklyn and you've worked up an appetite, you deserve a reward; head to the foot of the bridge and fill up with a real New York pizza at **Grimaldi's**, and then walk to the river's edge to treat yourself to an ice cream at the **Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory** (see Chapter 10).

If you don't want to walk back across the bridge to work off lunch, take the C train at High Street back into Manhattan and get off at Spring Street. At Spring Street, you've entered the fashion-conscious neighborhood known as **SoHo**. Traverse Spring Street and then up West Broadway to Prince Street. With all the designer boutiques and funky (but expensive) stores to explore, the going is going to be slow. (I don't normally recommend this on a weekend, but you should see it while you're here.)

Walking north across Houston, you enter Greenwich Village. Its narrow streets and numerous cafes are often overrun with tourists, but it retains its charm. Have a cappuccino at one of the cafes, or eat an early dinner (look for early-bird and prix-fixe specials!), and then head back to your hotel to freshen up.

Tonight's the night you've got tickets to that Tony-award-winning show on Broadway. This is also your chance to take a peek at the neon spectacle of Times Square. After the show, if you're still itching to move, hit one of the downtown dance clubs (see Chapter 15), or if you're hungry and just want a late bite, you have numerous options.

Day three

For some reason, you wake up and miss hearing the sounds of birds chirping like you hear back home. Not to worry — get on the subway and make your way to New York's green oasis, Central Park. But first pick up some bagels and coffee for a breakfast alfresco. For hints on where you can get the best bagels, see Chapter 10. The park is vast with much to explore (see Chapter 11 for ideas); then amble over to the **Museum of Natural History**, on Central Park West. The museum opens at 10 a.m.; if you get there much later on a Sunday, expect to wait in line. The “must-sees” are numerous, but make sure you check out the dinosaurs or maybe the space show at the Rose Center for Earth and Space. (For more on what to see, head to Chapter 11.)

After the museum, you may still have time to catch a gospel service (assuming this is Sun) in Harlem, which you can follow up with a soul food lunch (see Chapters 10 and 11). Or head across the park to the East Side and walk Museum Mile where you can see museums like the **Guggenheim**, the **Frick**, and the **Whitney** to name just a few (see Chapter 11). You won't have time to explore all of them, but find one that interests you and make it your afternoon destination.

Have a light dinner at one of the city's very good pizzerias or anywhere else you like and then cap off your whirlwind New York weekend listening to some live music at a club or relaxing in a cozy bar. (See Chapter 15 for tips on where to find them.)

New York in Five Days

Compared to three days in New York, you're going to feel like five days is a lifetime — until all the things you want to do begin to add up and you realize that even in five days you can't do it all. Try not to stress.

Remember: You're never going to do it all. But the following itinerary gives you an idea of what you can do, and it will be plenty.

Day one

Start your day and your visit at the beginning, where the city was born: Manhattan's southern tip, New York's oldest and most historic precincts. Leave early to catch the morning's first ferry to the **Statue of Liberty** and **Ellis Island** (see Chapter 11). This ride will take up most of your morning.

After you're back on the island, if you didn't arrange for tickets before you left home, pop over to the downtown **TKTS booth** at South Street Seaport (the line is usually shorter than at the Times Square location) to pick up some discounted tickets for a **Broadway** or **Off-Broadway show** (something's always available for the evening; see Chapter 14).

By now, you're sure to need lunch, if you haven't succumbed to your hunger already. Do you want a leisurely meal or a quick snack? Check the options listed in Chapter 10. Or hop the subway over to Brooklyn (the A or C line will whisk you from lower Manhattan over to the High Street stop in minutes) and stroll back to Manhattan over the majestic **Brooklyn Bridge**. The bridge and the views from it beg to be photographed. Or, if you prefer, use the time to enjoy one of lower Manhattan's many historic or cultural attractions, such as the insightful and moving **Museum of Jewish Heritage, a Living Memorial to the Holocaust**; surprisingly diminutive **Wall Street**; or the **National Museum of the American Indian**, housed in the stunning, 1907 Beaux Arts **U.S. Customs House**, which is worth a visit for the architecture alone. (See Chapter 11 for more information on the city's best architecture.) Or just wander **Battery Park** with its many memorials and stunning views of New York Harbor.

Head back to your hotel to freshen up so you can enjoy dinner at one of the city's hundreds of fantastic restaurants, see a Broadway show, or stop at a club for some dancing or to listen to some jazz.

Day two

Spend most of the day at one of the big museums: either the **Metropolitan Museum of Art** or the **American Museum of Natural History**. Both can fill days of browsing, so you may want to begin with a Highlights Tour. Don't miss the dinosaurs, the Butterfly Conservatory (if you're here at the right time of year), or the Space Show at the Natural History Museum's **Rose Center for Earth and Space**.

After you've had enough of the museum, head into **Central Park** (see Chapter 11) to see some of its many highlights; both museums sit on its fringe. You've worked up a big appetite with all that walking, so plan for another special dinner followed by the nightlife of your choice; the options are limitless.

Day three

Start your morning with a full-island cruise with either **Circle Line** (three hours) or **New York Waterways** (two hours), which circumnavigate Manhattan and offer a fascinating perspective on the island. If you're strapped for time, opt for the 1½-hour cruise around New York Harbor and halfway up the East River.

Spend the afternoon roaming some of the city's downtown neighborhoods: Bustling **Chinatown**, shopping meccas **SoHo and Nolita**, and the 19th-century streets of **Greenwich Village**. Walk the prime thoroughfares, poke your head into shops, or park yourself at a street-side cafe and just watch the world go by. If you prefer to have a knowledgeable guide as you explore, schedule a **guided walking tour** (see Chapter 11 for a list of various tours, including free ones).

DropBooks

Stay downtown for the evening; catch dinner in a stylish (or authentically old-world) restaurant and follow dinner up with a trip to a dance club or cocktail lounge. (See Chapter 15 for recommendations.) Or if you've had enough of downtown, head back to your hotel and freshen up, and head back to town for dinner; maybe order up some down-home cooking in Harlem and wander over for some jazz at the **Lenox Lounge** or **St. Nick's Pub**.

Day four

Head over to Rockefeller Center and see if you can get on one of the early NBC Tours (for information on times, ticket prices, and reservations, call ☎ 212-664-7174). While you're waiting for the tour to begin, zip up to the **Top of the Rock**, where views, many people feel, are better or comparable to those from the Empire State Building. Then make your way to nearby MoMA. If it's a weekday morning, you may actually see the works on exhibit at this amazing and popular museum instead of having to peer around a mass of bodies for a peek.

After you're done, walk 8 blocks to **Grand Central Terminal** (the walk is pleasant on a nice day) to admire that marvelous Beaux Arts monument to modern transportation. The dining concourse on the lower level gives you some very good lunch options.

If you never made it to the Top of the Rock, head down to the **Empire State Building** (flip to Chapter 11 for details) to see the view from the 86th-floor observation deck of New York's tallest building and ultimate landmark skyscraper. Spend the rest of the afternoon browsing a few of the Big Apple's brilliant smaller museums. Take in the **Frick Collection**, the **Whitney**, or the recently renovated **Morgan Library**. Or, if you prefer, use the afternoon to stroll up Madison Avenue and gawk, or exercise your credit line, at the staggeringly expensive shops.

Enjoy another evening at the theater, or catch a performance at **Lincoln Center**, **Carnegie Hall**, or one of the city's other terrific performing-arts institutions. Don't forget the innovative **Brooklyn Academy of Music**; it's easy to get to by subway with many of the major lines stopping nearby (see Chapter 14).

Day five

Use the morning to explore one of the major attractions you've missed thus far. If you spent day two at the Met, spend today at the **American Museum of Natural History**. If you made it to the top of the **Empire State Building**, but not to the **Top of the Rock**, now's your chance to compare views. Or go see Frank Lloyd Wright's iconic **Guggenheim Museum**. Tour the nerve center of international relations: the **United Nations**. If you haven't seen **Central Park** yet, go now; you can't leave New York without visiting it. If you've already done all the above, maybe today is the day you leave Manhattan for the Bronx and make a stop at

the fabulous **Bronx Zoo** or the **Bronx Botanical Garden**. Or head to Brooklyn for the **Brooklyn Museum of Art** and the **Brooklyn Botanic Gardens** (see Chapter 11).

In the evening, celebrate the end of a great vacation with some live music. A night of jazz at the **Village Vanguard**, or rock at **Arlene's Grocery**, or maybe some Haitian compass music at **S.O.B.'s**, makes a very festive close, as does a night of laughs at one of the city's legendary comedy clubs, such as **Carolines** or the **Comedy Cellar**. Or, for the ultimate in New York elegance, dress to the nines and opt for a night of champagne and cabaret at the venerable **Cafe Carlyle** or **Feinstein's at the Regency**. If you want the velvet rope experience, head to one of the city's dance clubs. This is your last night, so make it memorable. (Flip to Chapter 15 for a rundown of the city's nightlife offerings.)

New York for Museum Mavens

New York has so many museums and galleries, you can spend your entire vacation seeing them. But even if you're a maven, that's a bit extreme. Here's a stress-free two-day museum itinerary.

Start at the busiest and most extensive museum, the **Metropolitan Museum of Art**. Plan to arrive around opening time (9:30 a.m.) to avoid the crowds. Give yourself a minimum of two hours for your visit, and pace yourself — choose the galleries of most interest to you. (**Remember:** The Met is closed on Mon.) From the Met, stroll up Museum Mile and try to decide if you want to go inside that funny-looking building (the **Guggenheim**), or head south to the **Frick** or the **Whitney** or any of the other fine museums in the area. But you won't have time to visit more than one before your hunger wins out. Head to Midtown for lunch; see Chapter 10 for more restaurant information.

After lunch, head to 53rd Street, between Fifth and Sixth avenues, and visit the jewel-like **Museum of Modern Art** (MoMA; see Chapter 11). If you have the time and energy, just up the street is the **American Folk Art Museum** (also detailed in Chapter 11). If you're truly dedicated, you can try to make it to west Chelsea in time to hit the galleries there, and then eat at one of the innumerable restaurants nearby.

After a night dreaming of gilded treasures, take the subway to Brooklyn for part two of your museum-going adventure and the second-largest museum after the Met, the **Brooklyn Museum of Art**. You're in Brooklyn and you've got all morning, so give yourself three hours at this museum, and if the weather's nice, take a stroll in the **Brooklyn Botanic Gardens**.

Take the train back to Manhattan and, if you didn't get to Chelsea for a bit of gallery hopping, now's your chance. Wander from 13th Street to the south and 29th Street to the north between Seventh and Eleventh

avenues; some of the big names here include the Gagosian Gallery, Marlborough, Annina Nosei, and PaceWildenstein. Or check out the **Studio Museum of Harlem**. (For more information about museums in New York, see Chapter 11.)

DropBooks

New York for Families with Kids

New York, despite its gritty reputation, is a wonderland for children. Start your family vacation at the great **Museum of Natural History**. Take the little ones directly to the fourth floor and the dinosaur exhibit. After they've had enough dinosaurs, steer the brood to the **Rose Center for Earth and Space**, whose four-story-tall planetarium sphere hosts the Robert Redford-narrated space show that will awe all of you. Or, if your timing is right, the **Butterfly Conservatory** is a wonderful chance to see these delicate, beautiful creatures up close. The museum is across from Central Park, the perfect place for a picnic lunch with the family. Children can explore much in Central Park: playgrounds galore, boat rides, the Central Park Zoo, the carousel, and ice-skating. To do it all takes a day in itself.

After lunch, take the C train at Central Park West and 81st Street downtown to Times Square, where the kids can gawk at all the lights, familiar stores, arcades, and junk food that the flashy tourist zone has to offer. If you have little ones, take them to the **Toys "R" Us** superstore (see Chapter 12) where they can get a ride on the store's indoor Ferris wheel. (If the lines are too long, they may be just as amused by riding the store's escalators.) You're all probably famished by now, so treat the family to dinner at **Virgil's Real Barbecue** or **Carmine's**, both extremely kid-friendly (see Chapter 10).

The next day, head over to the Hudson River piers in the West 40s and take either the three-hour **Circle Line** cruise around Manhattan or the 90-minute **New York Waterways Harbor Cruise**. Both offer a different perspective on some of the city's greatest attractions like the Statue of Liberty, Ellis Island, the Brooklyn Bridge, and the United Nations.

For lunch, the pizza at **John's Pizzeria**, just off Times Square, can make any kid happy. After lunch, work your way to 34th and Fifth and the **Empire State Building**. Because you've already bought tickets (see Chapter 11), you won't have to wait in line, and you and your family are quickly whizzed up to the 86th-floor observatory where you experience the same view King Kong had when he climbed to the top. From the observation deck, look downtown and tell the kids that is where they're going for dinner: to Chinatown where the constant commotion, street vendors, flopping fish, and all-around exotic feel may excite the children as much as they do you. After the excitement of the day, you're all going to be famished and ready for a big, communal, and inexpensive dinner at one of Chinatown's many restaurants.

After dinner, take the 6 train uptown to 14th Street/Union Square where you'll switch to the no. 4 express train. Stay on the train until you come out of the tunnel and see the bright lights of Yankee Stadium. Your stop is **Yankee Stadium**, and you're here to see one of the most celebrated franchises in all sports.

If you have another day with the family, take a poll from the kids on what they want to do. Return to Central Park? Head up to the Bronx Zoo? Or out to Queens and the **New York Hall of Science**? Visit a few museums like the New York Transit Museum, the Skyscraper Museum, or the Children's Museum? Check out South Street Seaport? Explore the activities of Chelsea Piers? You'll have fun, whatever you decide.



It's always good to have a Plan B in case it rains (or snows). The weather may very well determine how much walking you can do (or want to do).

New York for History Buffs

The history of most cities is written in its neighborhoods. New York is no exception. Try this itinerary and visit some of the city's historic neighborhoods to get a feel for the character and growth of New York.

Start in lower Manhattan, at the extreme southern tip of the island of Manhattan. At Battery Park, you can see **Castle Clinton**, completed in 1808. Just a short walk away is the gorgeous U.S. Customs House, built in 1907, which houses the **National Museum of the American Indian at the George Gustav Heye Center**.



Though most of the lower Manhattan historic sights are within walking distance, the Alliance for New York offers free bus service on its **Downtown Connection** bus (see Chapter 8 for details).

Next on your walking/bus tour should be historic Wall Street and the **Federal Hall National Monument** (circa 1842), along with the famous statue of George Washington. Also on Wall Street is **Trinity Church**, built in 1846 and beautifully preserved.

For a taste of modern and very tragic history, a few blocks up from Trinity Church you can see the huge, eventually-to-be-built-upon open lot that, before September 11, 2001, was the site of the **World Trade Center**. Almost directly across the street and miraculously spared from the terrorist attacks is **St. Paul's Chapel**, built in 1766 and part of Trinity Church, where George Washington was a frequent worshiper.

From here, you want to get on one of those free buses and take it east to the **South Street Seaport and Museum** where the 18th- and 19th-century buildings lining the cobbled streets and alleyways have been impeccably restored. You can also hit the very modern mall-like shopping center and numerous restaurants here if you've had too much history or you just want to take a lunch break.

DropBooks

After lunch, you can head to another historic downtown neighborhood, the Lower East Side, which is a tenement neighborhood where many immigrants — notably Eastern European Jews — settled back in the mid-to-late 19th century. **Delancey Street** and historic **Orchard Street** are the main thoroughfares to explore. And to get the best taste of what life was like for the immigrants in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, visit the **Lower East Side Tenement Museum** (see Chapter 11). Then treat yourself to some great ice cream at **Il Laboratorio del Gelato** next door or head to Houston Street and **Katz's Delicatessen** for a genuine New York egg cream (see Chapter 10).

Take a break and rest a bit before heading out to your next neighborhood, **Greenwich Village**. The Village has always been the domain of the unconventional; the place for radical thinkers; the haunt of literary figures like Henry James, Eugene O'Neill, and Dylan Thomas. Artists like Edward Hopper and Jackson Pollack and the famous beatniks Allen Ginsberg, Jack Kerouac, and William Burroughs lived and hung out in Greenwich Village. Unlike other parts of the city, the Village is not laden with historical landmarks. Its landmarks are its streets, alleyways, and brownstone blocks.

The physical center of the Village is **Washington Square Park**, located in the heart of New York University, where along with some serious chess players, some entertaining street performers, and a few determined drug dealers, you can see the famous Washington Square Arch. The heart of beatnik society was centered on Bleecker and MacDougal streets. Stop and have an espresso at one of the many cafes in the area; the people-watching doesn't get any better. The West Village around Christopher Street is the center of the pioneering gay community where you find some quaint boutiques and more cafes.

Dinnertime should be approaching, and maybe you've planned ahead and have reservations, or maybe you just want to try one of those pizzas from **Lombardi's**. (For more ideas on restaurants, see Chapter 10.) No matter when you get out of dinner, the Village will still be buzzing with activity. You may want to hear some jazz at the venerable **Village Vanguard** club or catch a comedy show at the **Comedy Cellar**. (See Chapter 15 for more on clubs and bars.)

Continue your historic neighborhood itinerary the next day on the Upper West Side. The Upper West Side has a history of liberalism and of being a home to musicians. The great performing arts venue, **Lincoln Center**, at 64th Street and Broadway, is the unofficial gateway to the Upper West Side.

From Lincoln Center cut over to Central Park West and you see the grandeur of that boulevard lined with Beaux Arts apartment houses, the oldest being the **Dakota**, built in 1884 on Central Park West and 72nd Street. The Dakota has the infamous distinction of being not only the

location for the Roman Polanski film *Rosemary's Baby*, but also where John Lennon, who lived there with Yoko Ono, was shot and killed. Other famous residents of the Dakota have included Leonard Bernstein, Lauren Bacall, and Judy Garland.

Walk west across 72nd Street to Broadway where you can see the area's other magnificent residence, the **Ansonia** at 73rd and Broadway. Musicians such as Caruso, Toscanini, and Igor Stravinsky, to name just a few, have called this building home.

If you're hungry, grab some lunch at **Zabar's** (see Chapter 12), the area's most famous gourmet-food store, and take it to Riverside Park for a picnic lunch overlooking the Hudson River or walk a few blocks east to Central Park. If you choose to go east, you may want to stop at the **New-York Historical Society** at Central Park West and 77th Street (see Chapter 11 for details). If you choose west, stroll up **Riverside Drive**, which features some of the city's most stately apartment houses.

After lunch, head up to Harlem where the wealthiest New Yorkers lived in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Many of the Harlem mansions still stand and are impeccably preserved. On 130th Street between Fifth and Lenox avenues, you can see a series of 28 redbrick town houses, known as the **Astor Row Houses**, which date back to the early 1880s. On 139th Street between Adam Clayton Powell, Jr., and Frederick Douglass boulevards sits the impressive **Strivers' Row**, where hardly a brick has changed among the gorgeous neo-Italian Renaissance town houses that were built in 1890. After the original white owners moved out, these lovely houses attracted the cream of Harlem, "strivers" like Eubie Blake and W. C. Handy.

Handsome brownstones, limestone town houses, and row houses are sprinkled atop **Sugar Hill**, 145th to 155th streets between St. Nicholas and Edgecombe avenues, named for the "sweet life" enjoyed by its residents. Finally, head up to 160th Street, east of St. Nicholas Avenue, to see Manhattan's oldest surviving house, the 1765-built **Morris-Jumel Mansion**, 65 Jumel Terrace (☎ **212-923-8008**; www.morrisjumel.org; Open: Wed-Sun 10 a.m.-4 p.m. for tours).

All that history works up a major appetite, so stay in Harlem for dinner; you can't go wrong with the soul-food buffet at **Charles' Southern Style Kitchen** (see Chapter 10).

DropBooks



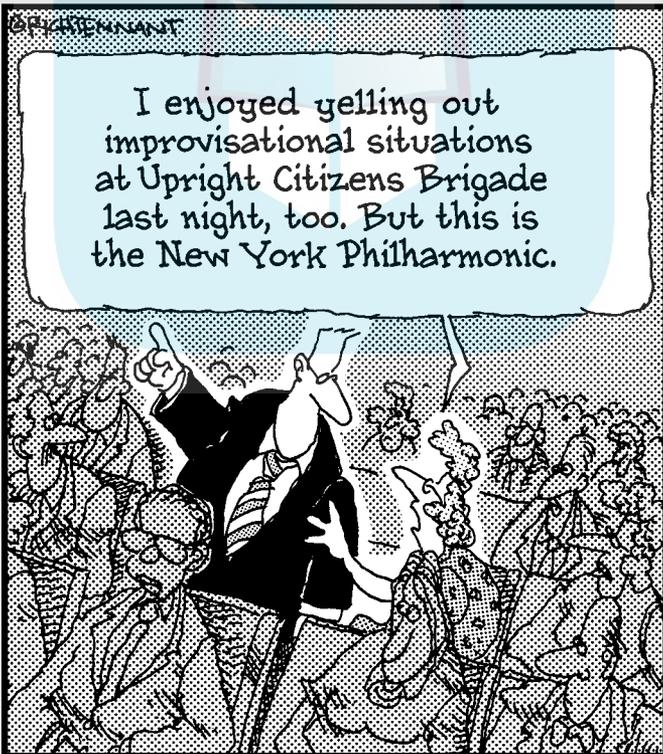
Part V

DropBooks

Living It Up After Dark: New York City Nightlife

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



DropBooks

In this part . . .

New York truly is “the city that never sleeps.” With such an assortment of nightlife riches to choose from, New York is an insomniac’s dream. In this part, I go over some of the venues for theater, dance, and music that you may want to visit. I also give you a roundup of clubs and bars where you can kick back and relax or dance until the break of dawn.

Chapter 14

DropBooks Applauding the Cultural Scene

In This Chapter

- ▶ Finding out what's going on around the city
- ▶ Getting dramatic (and where you can do it)
- ▶ Listening to all sorts of music
- ▶ Leaping from modern dance to ballet

No other city rivals New York in the breadth and scope of the performing arts offered. From the incredible range of theater, opera, dance, and symphony to live rock and jazz, the bounty is almost too full. Your biggest problem is going to be choosing among the many temptations.

Getting the Inside Scoop

For the latest, most comprehensive nightlife listings, from theater and performing arts to live rock, jazz, and dance club coverage, **Time Out New York** (www.timeoutny.com) is my preferred weekly source; a new issue hits newsstands every Thursday. The **New York Times** (www.nytoday.com) features excellent entertainment reviews and listings, particularly in the Friday “Weekend” section. The cabaret, classical music, and theater guides are particularly useful. The city’s legendary weekly alterna-paper, the free **Village Voice** (www.villagevoice.com), isn’t as revered as it used to be, but the arts-and-entertainment coverage is still worthwhile. Other great weekly sources are the **New Yorker** (www.newyorker.com), in its “Goings on About Town” section, and **New York** magazine (www.nymag.com), whose “Agenda” features the latest happenings. I also recommend **Flavorpill**, a carefully curated list of the most intriguing cultural events around town; check the Web site or subscribe to the weekly e-mails at www.flavorpill.com.

Theatre Development Fund’s **Show Search** (www.tdf.org) provides schedules, descriptions, and ticket information for theater and the performing arts.

DropBooks

A little research can get you an array of information and reviews of current shows. The *New York Times* is a good source for the scoop on big theater shows; the *Village Voice* is strong on alternative culture. The listings in *New York* magazine, the *New Yorker*, and *Time Out New York* regularly offer information about both mainstream shows and those off the beaten path. The following Web sites also offer valuable theater information, and the opportunity to purchase tickets:

- ✓ **Applause:** www.applause-tickets.com
- ✓ **I Love New York Theater:** www.ilovenytheater.com
- ✓ **NYC & Company:** www.nycvisit.com
- ✓ **Off-Broadway Theater:** www.offbroadway.com
- ✓ **Ticketmaster:** www.ticketmaster.com
- ✓ **Theatermania:** www.theatermania.com

Taking in New York Theater

New York's theater scene is second to none. With so much breadth and depth, and so many wide-open alternatives, just keeping up with it is exhausting as well as exhilarating, especially for theater buffs. Broadway, of course, gets the most ink and the most airplay. Broadway is where you find the big stage productions, from crowd-pleasing warhorses like *The Lion King* and *Mamma Mia!* to the phenomenally successful shows like *Wicked* and *Avenue Q*. But smaller “alternative” theater has become popular both commercially and critically, too. With bankable stars on stage, crowds lining up for hot tickets, and hits popular enough to generate major-label cast albums, Off-Broadway isn't just for culture vultures.

Helping to assure the recent success of the New York theater scene is the presence of Hollywood stars like Philip Seymour Hoffman, Julia Roberts, Morgan Freeman, and Laurence Fishburn. But keep in mind that stars' runs on stage are often limited, and tickets for their shows tend to sell out fast.



If you hear that an actor you'd like to see is coming to the New York stage, don't put off your travel and ticket-buying plans. (The box office can tell you how long a star is contracted for a role.)

Figuring out the Broadway basics

The terms *Broadway*, *Off-Broadway*, and *Off-Off-Broadway* refer to theater size, pay scales, and other details, not location — or, these days, even star wattage. Most of the Broadway theaters are in Times Square, around the thoroughfare the scene is named for, but not directly on it. Instead, you can find theaters dotting the side streets that intersect Broadway, mostly in the mid-40s between Sixth and Eighth avenues (44th and 45th streets in particular), but also running north as far as 53rd Street.

Off-Broadway, on the other hand, can be anywhere. Off-Off-Broadway shows tend to be more avant-garde, experimental, and/or nomadic (and also have the cheapest ticket prices). Off- and Off-Off-Broadway productions tend to be based downtown, but mini theater districts exist in Midtown and on the Upper West Side as well. Broadway shows tend to keep regular **schedules**. Eight performances a week is the norm, with evening shows on Tuesday through Saturday, plus matinees on Wednesday, Saturday, and Sunday. Evening shows usually start at 8 p.m., while matinees are usually at 2 p.m. on Wednesday and Saturday, and 3 p.m. on Sunday, but schedules can vary. Broadway and Off-Broadway shows usually start exactly on time; if you arrive late, you may have to wait until after the first act to take your seat — so be on time and you won't miss any of the show.



Culture for free: Shakespeare in Central Park

A New York institution since 1957, Shakespeare in the Park is as much a part of a New York summer as fireworks on the Fourth of July. Shakespeare in the Park is the brainchild of the late Joseph Papp, founder of the Public Theater, who came up with the idea of staging two Shakespeare plays each summer at the open-air Delacorte Theater in Central Park. Best of all, and the reason Shakespeare in the Park has become an institution, is that the performances are free.

Two shows are offered (though it's sometimes reduced to one in years when budgets are tight), usually a Shakespeare play featuring a large company and a more modern theater classic, including at least one or more "names" from film and television. The productions run from June to August. Depending on the star power of the cast, tickets can be quite scarce. The program for 2008 was the first Central Park production of *Hamlet* since 1975, and a 40th-anniversary revival of *Hair*, which was the Public Theater's first show at its current Lafayette Street headquarters.

The Public Theater also presents music at the Delacorte: two weeks (usually in September) of concerts called "Joe's Pub in the Park," an outdoor version of the artists featured at Joe's Pub (www.joespub.com), the intimate music venue at the Public Theater.

Roughly 1,800 tickets are distributed at the Delacorte on a first-come, first-served basis (two per person) for the plays, starting at 1 p.m. on the day of each performance. But keep in mind that people start lining up hours in advance, so bring a book or some refreshments and be prepared to wait. Tickets are also available between 1 and 3 p.m. on the day of the performance at the Public Theater, 425 Lafayette St. (between Astor Place and East 4th Street in the East Village); the lines get long there, too. You can also try getting tickets in an online lottery on the Public's Website.

For more information about Shakespeare in the Park, contact the Public Theater (☎ 212-539-8500; www.publictheater.org).

Getting theater tickets

Ticket prices for Broadway shows vary dramatically. Expect to pay a lot for good seats: you're looking at \$100 to \$150 or more for full-price tickets to any given show. The cheapest end of the price range can be around \$25 to \$50, depending on the theater configuration. If you're buying tickets at the low end of the available range, be aware that you may be buying obstructed-view seats. If all tickets are the same price or the range is small, you can pretty much count on all the seats being pretty good.

Two pet peeves of mine: Despite having to pay so much for a show, many theaters haven't installed more comfortable seating (especially in the older theaters, which can date from the early 20th century). Even if you're of modest build, you may feel uncomfortably close to your fellow theatergoers and as though your knees are up to your chest — and those are orchestra seats. Consider yourself forewarned. Also, the days are long gone when people actually dressed up for live theater, but where's the harm in making a little effort to look pulled together? If your usual uniform is jeans and sneakers, upgrade to business casual for the evening — because you're shelling out for the tickets, you may as well feel special.

Off-Broadway and Off-Off-Broadway shows tend to be cheaper than Broadway shows, with tickets often as low as \$10 or \$15. However, seats for the most established shows and those with star power can command much higher prices, from \$60 and up.

If you've decided on a show to see before you leave, have your credit card in hand and contact any of the following ticket agencies by phone or on the Web. (You'll usually have to pay a service fee in addition to the cost of the tickets, ranging from a few dollars to a *lot* more for premium seats to a hit show.)

Some of these organizations have lists of discounted shows, the latest theater news and reviews, and member bulletin boards where you can ask for recommendations. If you're planning to get to as many shows as you can, it's worth it to register with a service like **Theatermania.com**, **Playbill.com**, or **Broadway.com** to get discounts and subscribe their e-mail newsletters.

- ✓ **Applause** (www.applause-tickets.com): Also offers discounts.
- ✓ **Broadway.com** (www.broadway.com): Also offers dinner packages and gift certificates.
- ✓ **Manhattan Concierge** (☎ 800-697-4697 or 888-675-3669; www.manhattanconcierge.com): A ticket broker that can sell you good tickets to almost anything (including concerts and sporting events); expect to pay a service charge.

DropBooks

Kids like theater, too!

And they have lots of venues and shows to choose from in New York City.

- ✔ The **New Victory Theater**, 229 W. 42nd St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 646-223-3020; www.newvictory.org), is a full-time, family-oriented performing-arts center and has hosted companies ranging from Aeros, a Romanian gymnastics troupe, to the astounding Flaming Idiots, who juggle everything from fire and swords to beanbag chairs.
- ✔ Called “the most original children’s theater group in the country” by *Newsweek*, **The Paper Bag Players** (☎ 212-663-0390; www.paperbagplayers.org), perform funny tales for children ages 4 to 9 in a set made from bags and boxes at venues around town including the Kaye Playhouse at Hunter College, 68th Street between Park and Lexington avenues (☎ 212-772-4448).
- ✔ **TADA! Youth Theater**, 15 W. 28th St. (between Fifth Avenue and Broadway; ☎ 212-252-1619; www.tadatheater.com), is a youth ensemble that performs musicals and plays with a multiethnic perspective for kids, teens, and their families.
- ✔ The **Swedish Cottage Marionette Theatre** (☎ 212-988-9093; www.centralpark.org) puts on marionette shows for kids at its 19th-century Central Park theater throughout the year. Reservations are a must.
- ✔ Yes it’s the same David Mamet who writes those hard-boiled movies and plays, but he shows his softer side with acclaimed twice-yearly youth productions as part of his **Atlantic Theater Company**, 336 W. 20th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues; ☎ 212-691-5919; www.atlantictheater.org).

- ✔ **Playbill.com** (www.playbill.com): The online presence of the company that distributes the familiar programs with the yellow logo in theaters; also offers packages, industry news, and photos and videos of shows. Has a regular list of discounts if you sign up as a member.
- ✔ **Telecharge** (☎ 800-432-7250 or 212-239-6200; www.telecharge.com).
- ✔ **Theatermania** (☎ 866-811-4111 or 212-352-3101; www.theatermania.com): An excellent source for Off- and Off-Off Broadway, as well as full-price and discounted Broadway tickets.
- ✔ **Ticketmaster** (☎ 866-448-7849 or 212-307-7171; www.ticketmaster.com).

You can buy same-day tickets at the following outlets:

- 
- ✓ **TKTS** (☎ 212-221-0013) sells discounted (up to 50 percent) Broadway and Off-Broadway tickets as they become available from the theaters. A temporary booth is located just outside the Marriott Marquis hotel on West 46th Street between Broadway and Eighth Avenue in the Theater District (Open: Mon–Sat 3–8 p.m., Sunday from 3 p.m. until a half-hour before curtain time, and Wed and Sat from 10 a.m.–2 p.m. for matinees). The permanent booth is in the heart of the Theater District in Duffy Square at 47th and Broadway; at press time, it was closed while Duffy Square was being renovated. A booth is also open downtown at the South Street Seaport on the corner of Front and John streets (Open: Mon–Sat 11 a.m.–6 p.m.; at this location and in Brooklyn, matinee tickets can be purchased the day before the show). The newest TKTS booth is in Brooklyn, in 1 MetroTech Center at the corner of Jay Street and Myrtle Street Promenade. It keeps the same hours as the downtown booth.

For the most up-to-date ticket information, consult www.tdf.org. Before you visit a physical ticket booth, keep in mind that long lines are the norm, and you're not guaranteed to get tickets for a specific show. Also note that tickets for a popular show may be available because the cast for that day changed, which is not the best scenario if you have your heart set on seeing a particular production or actor.

- ✓ For same-day advance tickets at regular prices for most shows, visit the official booth run by the Broadway League: the **Broadway Ticket Center** inside the Times Square Information Center, 1560 Broadway (at 46th Street; ☎ 888-276-2392; Open: Mon–Sat 9 a.m.–7 p.m., Sun 10 a.m.–6 p.m.).

You also can get tickets after you arrive in the city by calling one of the telephone services listed earlier in this chapter, by asking the concierge at your hotel, or by using one of the numerous ticket brokers, whose listings you can find in newspapers and in the phone book. According to New York City law, these brokers are only supposed to charge a \$5 fee or a 10 percent commission, whichever is less. However, New Jersey has no such law, and a lot of the brokers are based there. Ask about the fee upfront, because tickets to a very hot show can go for as much as double or more the face value.

Another option is to call the box office of the theater where the show is playing to ask whether they have any tickets available, because they often do. Some long-running shows run special promotions, so it pays to inquire when you call. As a last resort, remember that a cheap way to get a seat is not to have one: Standing room is available at some shows for \$20 to \$35.

DropBooks

Catching a little pre-theater dinner

For a number of reasons, you want to eat before you go to the theater. If you try to hold out until after the show, your hunger may distract you from the drama in front of you. Also, you don't want to disturb other theatergoers with the rumblings of your stomach! So plan to eat before you go. Many restaurants in the Theater District have pre-theater prix-fixe specials, and all of them are expert at serving you quickly. Consider these suggestions:

- ✓ **db Bistro Moderne**, 55 W. 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-391-2400), is the home of the famous \$32 hamburger. If you don't want a hamburger made with braised short ribs, foie gras, and shaved black truffles, the restaurant also offers a three-course pre-theater dinner for \$48.
- ✓ **Molyvos**, 871 Seventh Ave. (between 55th and 56th streets; ☎ 212-582-7500), is a great option for a Greek meal before a concert at nearby Carnegie Hall. The three-course pre-theater prix fixe at Molyvos is \$37.
- ✓ **Virgil's Real BBQ**, 152 W. 44th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues; ☎ 212-921-9494), is just a short stroll from most Broadway theaters. Because of the pre-theater dining rush, reservations are an absolute must.
- ✓ **La Bonne Soupe**, 48 W. 55th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-586-7650), is just a short stroll to most everything: Lincoln Center, Carnegie Hall, the theaters, and Rockefeller Center. The French bistro fare is solid.

Always inform the staff at sit-down restaurants that you have theater tickets; they'll make sure you're out the door in time to make the opening curtain.



Make the rounds of Broadway theaters at about 6 p.m., when unclaimed house seats are made available to the public. These tickets — reserved for VIPs, friends of the cast, the press, or industry professionals — offer great seats and are sold at face value. (If you're with someone, tell the box-office staff that you don't have to sit together. Single seats are usually easier to come by than pairs at the last minute).

Also, note that **Monday** is often a good day to score big-name show tickets. Although many theaters are dark that day, some of the most sought-after choices aren't. Locals are likely to stay at home the first night of the workweek, so the odds of getting tickets are in your favor. Your chances of getting tickets are always better on weeknights or for Wednesday matinees, rather than on weekends (but do check and see if the Big Star is on, rather than the understudy).

Venues That Set the Standard

DropBooks

New York is blessed with a number of amazing venues to hear and see the performing arts. Some, like Lincoln Center and Carnegie Hall, are so famous that they're household names around the globe, while the Brooklyn Academy of Music, though not quite as famous worldwide, certainly should be.

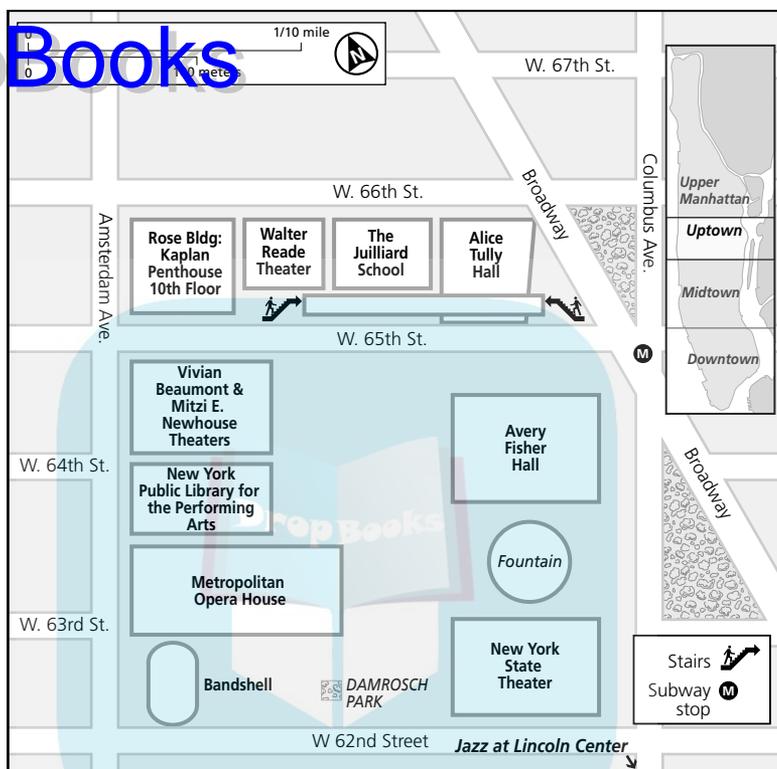
The Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts

This celebrated complex extends over 4 blocks on the Upper West Side. It hosts an extraordinary range of productions, from opera to film to dance to classical music, in the following performance spaces:

- ✓ **Metropolitan Opera House** (☎ 212-362-6000; www.metopera.org) is home to the Metropolitan Opera Company (see the “Opera” section later in this chapter) and the American Ballet Theatre (see “Dance” later in this chapter). It also showcases visiting ballet performers from around the world.
- ✓ **Avery Fisher Hall** (☎ 212-721-6500) is the seat of the New York Philharmonic (see “Classical Music” later in this chapter), but it also hosts many seasonal musical events organized by Lincoln Center, such as Mostly Mozart, and concerts by students from the Juilliard School.
- ✓ **New York State Theater** (☎ 212-870-5570) is home to the New York City Opera (see “Opera”) and the New York City Ballet (see “Dance”).
- ✓ **Alice Tully Hall** (☎ 212-875-5050), recently renovated, hosts the Chamber Music Society of Lincoln Center (☎ 212-875-5775; www.chambermusicsociety.org).
- ✓ **Walter Reade Theater** (☎ 212-875-5600) is home to the Film Society of Lincoln Center (www.filmlinc.com), which sponsors the New York Film Festival and other events.
- ✓ **The Juilliard School** (☎ 212-769-7406; www.juilliard.edu) hosts many concerts — mostly classical — as well as other performances. The quality is excellent and the prices are attractive — many concerts are free. Check the bulletin board in the hall, or call for current productions. The school also sponsors many free outdoor concerts in the summer.
- ✓ **Vivian Beaumont Theater** (☎ 212-362-7600) is the city’s northernmost Broadway theater and shares a building with **Mitzi E. Newhouse Theater**, an Off-Broadway venue. They host a variety of shows. Together, they form the Lincoln Center Theater (www.lct.org).

Lincoln Center

DropBooks



The Center also has two outdoor spaces: a central plaza with a huge fountain (recently updated and upgraded) and Damrosch Park toward the back. In summer, the outdoor spaces host some great series, such as *Midsummer Night Swing* in July and *Lincoln Center Out of Doors* in August, as well as many free concerts. Summer is the season of special series indoors, too — such as the *JVC Jazz Festival*, *Mostly Mozart*, and the *Lincoln Center Festival* — because it is the resident companies' time off.



Lincoln Center is turning 50 in 2009, and marking the anniversary with renovations that will add new performing spaces, a restaurant, visitor center, and redesign the open spaces within the “campus.” **Alice Tully Hall** is closed for an 18-month renovation (it will reopen in 2009). Construction has also blocked off some of the entrances and public spaces in the venues, and may displace some of the companies for all or part of their 2008–2009 seasons.

DropBooks

Jazz at Lincoln Center

Despite its name, **Jazz at Lincoln Center (JALC)** is not *at* Lincoln Center: JALC is 4 blocks south in the Time Warner Center at Broadway and 60th Street on Columbus Circle (☎ **212-258-9800**; www.jalc.org). Though the move was slightly downtown, the facility change was definitely a step up. Its complex on the fourth floor of Time Warner's northern tower features two amazing performance spaces, a jazz club (**Dizzy's Club Coca-Cola**), a mini jazz Hall of Fame, and a 7,000-square-foot atrium with views of Central Park.

The largest of the venues is **Rose Hall** (also known as "The House of Swing"), where you may see the Lincoln Center Jazz Orchestra, led by Wynton Marsalis. Acoustics are perfect and seating is spacious. The glittering jewel of the Center is the **Allen Room** with its 4,500-square-foot glass backdrop behind the main stage offering glittering views of Central Park and the Manhattan night sky. It's hard to believe that what was once played in smoky basements is now presented in venues as spectacular and opulent as these.

If you want to use public transportation to get to the Center, take the 1 train to 66th Street/Lincoln Center, or take one of the following buses: M104 (running east–west on 42nd Street, north on Sixth Avenue, and south on Broadway), M5 and M7 (running up Sixth Avenue and Broadway), or M66 (across town running west on 67th Street).

Carnegie Hall



Perhaps the world's most famous performance space, **Carnegie Hall** offers everything from grand classics to the music of Ravi Shankar. The **Isaac Stern Auditorium**, the 2,804-seat main hall, welcomes visiting orchestras from across the country and around the world. Many of the world's premier soloists and ensembles give recitals here. The legendary hall is both visually and acoustically brilliant; don't miss an opportunity to experience it if there's something on the schedule that interests you.

Also part of Carnegie Hall is the intimate 268-seat **Weill Recital Hall**, usually used to showcase chamber music and vocal and instrumental recitals. Carnegie Hall has also reclaimed the ornate underground 599-seat **Zankel Hall**, which was occupied by a movie theater for 38 years.

Carnegie Hall is at 881 Seventh Ave. (at 57th Street). For schedule and ticket information, check the Web site at www.carnegiehall.org or call ☎ **212-247-7800**. Besides practice, practice, practice, another way to get to Carnegie Hall is by taking the N, Q, R, or W train to 57th Street.

Brooklyn Academy of Music

The city's most renowned contemporary arts institution, **Brooklyn Academy of Music (BAM)** is often at the forefront of cutting-edge theater, opera, dance, and music. Cate Blanchett, Sir Ian McKellan, Maggie Gyllenhaal, and Patrick Stewart are just a few of the high-profile, respected performers who have sold out productions here in the past several years.

Like Lincoln Center, BAM sponsors many special series, including the prestigious Next Wave Festival in the fall, a showcase for experimental American and international artists; and DanceAfrica in spring, a choice of productions with an African heritage, ranging from traditional to modern. BAMCinématek offers some of the city's best film programming, such as a 2007 series curated by Oscar-nominated actor Paul Giamatti, the Cinema Club Chair. BAM also sponsors several youth series during the year and free outdoor concerts throughout the city in the summer.

BAM is at 30 Lafayette Ave. (between Ashland Place and Felix Street; ☎ **718-636-4100**; www.bam.org); the BAM Harvey Theater is nearby at 651 Fulton St. (between Ashland and Rockwell places). If you want to take public transportation, take the C to Lafayette Avenue; 2, 4, 5, or Q to Atlantic Avenue; or the M, N, R, or W to Pacific Street. If you reserve tickets 24 hours in advance and pay \$5, you can take the BAMbus from the Whitney Museum at Altria, 120 Park Ave. (at East 42nd Street), departing one hour before performance time. The return bus makes several stops in Manhattan.

Other major concert spaces

Live music is always in the air in New York City. Here are some other venues where you can hear and see a wide variety of the performing arts:

- ✓ **Radio City Music Hall**, 1260 Sixth Ave. (at 50th Street; ☎ **212-247-4777**; www.radiocity.com), is a gorgeous venue to see a roster of renowned artists from Aretha Franklin to Dolly Parton. (See the “Midtown Attractions” map on p. 172.)
- ✓ **Madison Square Garden**, Seventh Avenue at 32nd Street (☎ **212-465-6741**; www.thegarden.com), proves that only the biggest stage is appropriate for the biggest names — Céline Dion, Madonna, Jay-Z, and Bruuuuuuce (Springsteen, that is). Bring your binoculars — that speck on the stage really is Tom Petty. Adjacent to the Garden is **WaMu Theater at MSG** (www.wamuatmsg.com), a smaller space that features lower-key musical acts, such as the Verve, Barrington Levy, and Robert Plant and Allison Kraus. (See the “Midtown Attractions” map on p. 172.)

DropBooks



- ✓ **Town Hall**, 123 W. 43rd St. (between Sixth Avenue and Broadway; ☎ 212-840-2824; www.the-townhall-nyc.org), is a lovely, medium-sized theater that hosts a wide range of events — everything from world music to modern dance to solo shows to appearances by musicians — and performers of every genre, ranging from Joan Baez to Colm Wilkinson to Henry Rollins.
- ✓ Harlem's legendary **Apollo Theater**, 253 W. 125th St. (between Adam Clayton Powell and Frederick Douglass boulevards; ☎ 212-531-5305; www.apollotheater.org), was the ultimate stage for musical legends like Smokey Robinson and the Miracles, the Temptations, and James Brown. These days, a steady stream of hip-hop, pop, and R&B acts perform at this beautifully restored theater; recent headliners have included John Legend and Morrissey. (Yes, Morrissey.) Wednesday night is the famous (and gleefully unforgiving) Amateur Night. (See the “Harlem and Upper Manhattan” map on p. 181.)
- ✓ An Upper West Side institution, **Symphony Space**, 2537 Broadway (at 95th Street; ☎ 212-864-1414; www.symphonyspace.org), recently celebrated its 30th year of offering an eclectic mix of performing arts. The variety of shows at the **Peter Jay Sharp Theater** includes series by the World Music Institute as well as classical, rock, blues, and dance. Adjacent to the Peter Jay Sharp Theater is the **Leonard Nimoy Thalia Theater**; the film revival house known for its quirky sightlines was rescued by none other than Mr. Spock and has been totally renovated.

Classical Music

The **New York Philharmonic** at Avery Fisher Hall in Lincoln Center, at Broadway and 64th Street (☎ 212-875-5656; www.nyphilharmonic.org), offers what many consider to be the city's best concerts. Ticket prices generally range from \$40 to \$115.

Carnegie Hall, at 57th Street and Seventh Avenue (☎ 212-247-7800; www.carnegiehall.org), is a gem in the crown of New York's music community. The price of a ticket depends on the performance; call or check the Web site for information. (See the “Midtown Attractions” map on p. 172.)

The **Brooklyn Academy of Music** hosts performances of outstanding quality, some of them experimental or cutting edge. Don't let the location of this venue dissuade you from going to a show — it's quite easy to reach. See the “Brooklyn Academy of Music” section, earlier in this chapter, for specifics.

DropBooks**Dining after the show**

It's a well-known fact that classical music and opera can make you quite hungry. The good news is that you're in New York and many restaurants are still open and serving full dinners past 10 or 11 p.m.

If you're in the Theater District and you don't mind being weighted down before bedtime, finish off an enormous Reuben sandwich and a slice of cheesecake at the **Carnegie Deli**, 854 Seventh Ave. (at 55th Street; ☎ **800-334-5606** or 212-757-2245).

For most after-hours dining, you may want to head downtown. Two of the most popular spots are in the Meatpacking District in the West Village, and they're open into the wee hours. The authentic bistro **Pastis**, 9 Ninth Ave. (at Little West 12th Street; ☎ **212-929-4844**), is an excellent choice. In SoHo there's raucous **Balthazar**, 80 Spring St. (at Crosby Street; ☎ **212-965-1414**), and — my favorite — **Blue Ribbon**, 97 Sullivan St. (between Spring and Prince streets; ☎ **212-274-0404**), which is open 'til 4 a.m.

In the East Village, head to **Veselka**, 144 Second Ave. (at 9th Street; ☎ **212-228-9862**), a comfortable and appealing diner offering Ukrainian fare at rock-bottom prices 24/7, and **Katz's Delicatessen**, 205 E. Houston St. (at Ludlow Street; ☎ **212-254-2246**), for first-class Jewish deli eats served Friday and Saturday until 3 a.m. In Chinatown, many restaurants are open late or even all night. Of note is **Great N.Y. Noodletown**, 28 Bowery (at Bayard Street; ☎ **212-349-0923**), which is open until 4 a.m. nightly.



Bargemusic, in Brooklyn at Fulton Ferry Landing just south of the Brooklyn Bridge (☎ **718-624-2083** or 718-624-4061; www.bargemusic.org), is an internationally renowned recital room located, yes, on an actual barge. This venue boasts more than 200 first-rate chamber-music performances a year. Shows take place on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday evenings at 8 p.m. and Sunday afternoon at 4 p.m. The musicians perform on a small stage in a cherry-paneled, fireplace-lit room that holds 130 people. The music rivals what you can find in almost any other New York concert hall — and the panoramic view of Manhattan through the glass wall behind the stage can't be beat. Tickets are just \$35 (\$20 for students), or \$40 (\$25 for students) for performances by larger ensembles. Reserve *well* in advance. To get to Bargemusic, take the 2 or 3 train to Clark Street or the A or C to High Street.

Opera

The **Metropolitan Opera Company**, housed at the Metropolitan Opera House at Lincoln Center, Broadway and 64th Street (☎ **212-362-6000**; www.metopera.org), stages classic operas and is the world's premier opera company. The sets are works of art, and the performers among the most famous in the world. Ticket prices range from \$15 to \$375.

The **New York City Opera**, in the New York State Theater at Lincoln Center, Broadway and 64th Street (☎ **212-870-5570**; www.nycopera.com), stages less elaborate shows than the Metropolitan Opera Company (but from the same classic repertoire), with lower ticket prices — seats range in price from \$16 to \$130.

Performances of the **Amato Opera Company**, 319 Bowery (at 2nd Street; ☎ **212-228-8200**; www.amato.org), are likely to sell out quickly; the theater has only 100 seats, with an average ticket price of \$35. Buy your tickets at least three weeks in advance to catch one of its performances of classic Italian and other opera.

Music *Alfresco*

With summer also comes the sound of music to Central Park, where the **New York Philharmonic** and the **Metropolitan Opera** regularly entertain beneath the stars; for the current schedule, call ☎ **212-362-6000**, 212-360-3444, or 212-875-5709, or visit www.lincolncenter.org.

The most active music stage in Central Park is **SummerStage**, at Rumsey Playfield, mid-park around 72nd Street. SummerStage has featured everyone from James Brown to Patti Smith; recent offerings have included concerts by Zap Mama, the Beastie Boys, and Marianne Faithfull; “Viva, Verdi!” festival performances by the New York Grand Opera; cabaret nights; and more. The season usually lasts from June to August. Although most big-name shows charge admission, there are always a number of free shows each summer (donations are always accepted). Call the hot line at ☎ **212-360-2777** or visit www.summerstage.org.

Additionally, most of the city’s top museums offer monthly parties after regular hours on select nights. The **American Museum of Natural History** has generated a lot of buzz lately with its One Step Beyond party co-sponsored by Flavorpill (www.flavorpill.com) at the Rose Center for Earth and Space. The **Brooklyn Museum of Art** hosts the remarkably eclectic **First Saturday** program — and it’s free. You can have lots of fun at other museums as well, including the **Guggenheim’s Art after Dark First Fridays** and the **Metropolitan Museum of Art** (which hosts classical performances in choice spots such as the Temple of Dendur). Check the museums’ calendars for the latest events and ticket information.

Dance

The **New York City Ballet** (☎ **212-870-5570**; www.nycballet.com) performs at the New York State Theater, sharing this space with the New York City Opera. The leading dance company in the world, it presents

wonderfully staged productions featuring world-class dancers. New works of choreography use both classical and modern music. Their performance of *The Nutcracker* is a highlight of the Christmas season.

The **American Ballet Theater** (☎ 212-477-3030; www.abt.org) performs at the Metropolitan Opera House and shares its space with the Metropolitan Opera. The guest companies and dancers are of international renown in the world of dance.

City Center, 131 W. 55th St. (between Sixth and Seventh avenues; ☎ 877-247-0430; www.citycenter.org), hosts premier companies, such as the Alvin Ailey American Dance Theater, the Kirov Ballet, and Martha Graham Company. Some of the world's leading choreographers have performed there. To get there, take the B, D, or E train to Seventh Avenue.

The **Joyce Theater**, 175 Eighth Ave. (at 19th Street; ☎ 212-242-0800; www.joyce.org), boasts performances by the likes of the Stephen Petronio Company, Taylor 2, and MOMIX. To get there, take the C or E train to 23rd Street or the 1 to 18th Street.



Radio City Music Hall (see “Other major concert spaces” earlier in this chapter) is home to a long-standing tradition in New York that's popular with children of all ages and needs no introduction: the Rockettes. The renowned **Radio City Christmas Spectacular** (☎ 212-307-1000; <http://christmas.radiocity.com>), which runs from late November through mid-January each year is a one-of-a-kind treat. You can even take a one-hour Stage Door Tour guided by one of the famed leggy beauties!

Chapter 15

DropBooks Hitting the Clubs and Bars

In This Chapter

- ▶ Listening to the music
- ▶ Yukking it up at the comedy clubs
- ▶ Satisfying your thirst at the hottest bars

In this chapter, I dig into the entertaining playtime options in New York City. Whether it's live jazz, rock, comedy, or cabaret, or sweating on a dance floor, sipping a martini while lounging on a plush couch, or just people-watching in a neighborhood pub, New York has plenty of choices for your evening's entertainment.

To find out what's happening and where, check out these print and online sources. The **Village Voice** (www.villagevoice.com) is a free weekly that has a very good calendar with listings of the latest entertainment. Rivaling the *Voice* in quality is the weekly magazine **Time Out New York** (www.timeoutny.com). Another worthwhile resource is **Flavorpill**, available online at www.flavorpill.com (or you can sign up to receive the weekly e-mail).

A good source for information about bars and clubs is the annual **Shecky's Bar, Club & Lounge Guide**. The Web site at www.sheckys.com is more current than the book. Another online bar source is www.murphguide.com. This Web site has the latest happy-hour information and is a useful source if you're seeking out an Irish pub, of which there are many in New York.

All About the Music

From garage bands at holes in the wall with no cover charge to the world's greatest musicians onstage at Jazz at Lincoln Center, you can find something for every taste every night of the week in New York.

All that jazz

People come from all over the world to experience jazz in New York at any of the city's many celebrated clubs. No matter when you come, you're guaranteed to find top talent playing at a city venue. The best of New York's jazz clubs include

DropBooks

- ✓ **Birdland**, 315 West 44th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues; ☎ 212-581-3080; www.birdlandjazz.com): This legendary club is one of the city's premier jazz spots. The big room is spacious, comfy, and classy, with an excellent sound system and top-notch tunes, roses, and a night of the week. Expect lots of accomplished big bands and jazz trios, but you can't go wrong with the Sunday night show, starring Chico O'Farrill's smokin' Afro-Cuban Jazz Orchestra. (See the "Midtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Blue Note**, 131 W. 3rd St. (at Sixth Avenue; ☎ 212-475-8592; www.bluenote.net): This Greenwich Village institution attracts some of jazz's biggest names. Lately the club seems to book more popular smooth-jazz acts (Spyro Gyra, anyone?), and prices can be astronomical. The Late Night Groove Series is more interesting; recent acts include Burnt Sugar and JC Hopkins Biggish Band. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Dizzy's Club Coca-Cola**, Time Warner Center, 60th Street and Broadway (☎ 212-258-9595; www.jalc.org): This beautiful, cozy jazz club is part of the Jazz at Lincoln Center complex in the Time Warner Center on Columbus Circle. The club attracts an interesting mix of both up-and-coming and established bands. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Lenox Lounge**, 288 Malcolm X Blvd. (Lenox Avenue; between 124th and 125th streets; ☎ 212-427-0253; www.lenoxlounge.com): The club's history includes performances by such artists as Billie Holliday and Dinah Washington. Now, at this beautifully restored club, you just may hear the *next* Billie or Dinah. (See the "Harlem and Upper Manhattan" map on p. 181.)
- ✓ **Smalls**, 183 W. 10th St. (near Seventh Avenue; ☎ 212-252-5091; www.smallsjazzclub.com): Jazz lovers were crestfallen when this tiny subterranean club shut down in 2002 — so much so that musicians rallied and partnered with owner Mitch Borden to reopen it. Renovated but still intimate, Smalls is for dedicated jazz heads. Pay the \$20 cover and stay as long as you like; you may not emerge 'til daybreak. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Smoke**, 2751 Broadway (between 105th and 106th streets; ☎ 212-864-6662; www.smokejazz.com): This intimate Upper West Side club feels like a welcome throwback to more informal clubs of the past, though it's not as inexpensive as it used to be. On weekends, music covers never exceed \$30; during the week, there's usually just a \$20 food and drink minimum. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **St. Nick's Pub**, 773 St. Nicholas Ave. (at 149th Street; ☎ 212-283-9728): As unpretentious a club as you'll find, St. Nick's in Harlem's Sugar Hill district is the real deal, with live entertainment every night and never a cover. This is where Miles and Coltrane used to

DropBooks



hang out after their own gigs. The tradition continues with Monday night jam sessions, African music on Saturday nights, and open mic on Sundays.

The Village Vanguard, 178 Seventh Ave. S. (☎ 212-255-4037; www.villagevanguard.net): The Vanguard, established in 1935, is a New York legend. All the greats, from Miles to Monk, have played here, and their spirits live on in the new, high-quality talent of frequent performers such as Roy Hargrove and Joshua Redman. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

It's only rock 'n' roll

Rock 'n' roll abounds in New York; here are just a few of the countless offerings:

- ✓ **Arlene's Grocery**, 95 Stanton St. (between Ludlow and Orchard streets; ☎ 212-995-1652; www.arlenesgrocery.net): This funky little Lower East Side club has become a big name in the intimate rock club scene. With covers that rarely peak beyond \$10, it's a bargain as well. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Bowery Ballroom**, 6 Delancey St. (at Bowery; ☎ 212-533-2111; www.boweryballroom.com): There's plenty of room in this club, but it still has the feel of a more intimate venue. With great sightlines and sound, the Bowery Ballroom attracts excellent alt-rock talent. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **The Fillmore New York at Irving Plaza**, 17 Irving Place (at 15th Street; ☎ 212-777-6800; www.irvingplaza.com): Corporate concert promoter Live Nation changed the name and made some upgrades, but this midsize music hall is still a prime stop for national-name rock bands. Recent shows include the Black Crowes, X, and the Wu-Tang Clan. The best seats can be found in the upstairs balcony, but come early for a spot. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Mercury Lounge**, 217 E. Houston St. (at Essex Street and Avenue A; ☎ 212-260-4700; www.mercuryloungenyc.com): Another excellent intimate spot for good-quality, hard-edge rock 'n' roll, and it doesn't cost a fortune. As a result, the Merc is always packed. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Terminal 5**, 610 W. 56th St. (between 11th and 12th avenues; ☎ 212-260-4700; www.terminal5nyc.com): The newest jewel in the Bowery Presents crown, this sister to the Bowery Ballroom and the Mercury Lounge is more than three times larger than the two of them put together. With three floors and a capacity of 3,000, Terminal 5 hosts the bigger draws on the alt-rock scene; the inaugural season included shows by M.I.A., Rilo Kiley, and Yaz. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)



The best of the rest

What follows are clubs that are tough to classify; on one night they may feature jazz or blues, and on another night you may hear cutting-edge

rock or world music.

DropBooks

- ✓ **B.B. King Blues Club & Grill**, 237 W. 42nd St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-997-4144; www.bbkingblues.com): Despite its name, B.B. King's rarely sticks to the blues. Here you can find big-name talent from pop, funk, soul, and rock, more from the past than from the present. Take your pick: the Saturday Beatles Brunch, or the Sunday gospel brunch? (See the "Midtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **The Knitting Factory**, 74 Leonard St. (between Broadway and Church Street; ☎ 212-219-3132; www.knittingfactory.com): At New York's premier avant-garde music venue, in the four spaces within the Knitting Factory, you may hear performances ranging from experimental jazz to acoustic folk to spoken-word to poetry readings. If you think you have the skills, step up to Hip Hop Karaoke (www.hiphopkaraoke NYC.com); you don't have to pay anything for the privilege of making a public idiot of yourself, either. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **S.O.B.'s** 204 Varick St. (at Houston Street; ☎ 212-243-4940; www.sobs.com): If you think music is for dancing, visit S.O.B.'s, the city's top global-music venue, specializing in Brazilian, Caribbean, and Latin sounds. The packed house dances and sings along to calypso, samba, mambo, Afrobeat, reggae, or other grooves. It's very popular, so book in advance, especially if you want table seating. DJ Rekha's bangin' Basement Bhangra packs 'em in on the first Thursday of the month. Friday features a late-night Haitian dance party, while Saturday is for samba. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)

Life is a cabaret

Want the quintessential New York night-on-the-town experience? Take in a cabaret. But be prepared to part with your greenbacks; covers can range from \$10 to \$60 along with a two-drink or dinner-check minimum. Always reserve ahead. New York's top cabarets include

- ✓ **Café Carlyle**, at the Carlyle Hotel, 781 Madison Ave. (at 76th Street; ☎ 212-744-1600): The newly renovated club features classy acts such as Betty Buckley and Eartha Kitt. Woody Allen also shows up to jam with the Eddy Davis New Orleans Jazz Band on Monday nights. The room is intimate and as swanky as they come. Expect a high tab: Music charges are a minimum of \$75; with dinner, two people can easily spend upwards of \$300. But if you're looking for the best of the best, look no further. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)

DropBooks

- ✓ **Feinstein's at the Regency**, at the Regency Hotel, 540 Park Ave. (at 61st Street; ☎ **212-339-4095**; www.feinsteinsattheregency.com): If you don't catch song impresario Michael Feinstein playing here at the club he opened, don't despair — high-wattage talent is always in a pop. Recent performers include Ben Vereen, Tovah Feldshuh, and Rita Moreno. (See the “Uptown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Joe's Pub**, at the Public Theater, 425 Lafayette St. (between Astor Place and 4th Street; ☎ **212-539-8778**; www.joespub.com): This isn't exactly your daddy's cabaret. Still, this beautiful and popular club, named for the legendary Joseph Papp, is everything a New York cabaret should be. The multilevel space serves up an Italian menu and top-notch entertainment from a more eclectic mix of talent than you'll find on any other cabaret calendar. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map).
- ✓ **Oak Room Cabaret**, at the Algonquin Hotel, 59 W. 44th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ **212-840-6800**): The Oak Room is one of the city's most elegant and sophisticated spots for cabaret and that's saying a lot. You can almost always be sure that top-rated talent is headlining here. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

New York Comedy Is No Joke

Something about New York makes it a ripe breeding ground for comedians. The names of those who got their start here, from Dangerfield to Seinfeld, are like a “who's who” of comedy. And you never know, the nebbishy guy or girl at the mic may be the next Richard Pryor or Ellen DeGeneres. New York's top comedy clubs include

- ✓ **Carolines on Broadway**, 1626 Broadway (between 49th and 50th streets; ☎ **212-757-4100**; www.carolines.com): New York's biggest and highest-profile comedy club attracts the hottest headliners, including D. L. Hughley and Gilbert Gottfried. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Comedy Cellar**, 117 Macdougall St. (between Minetta Lane and West 3rd streets; ☎ **212-254-3480**; www.comedycellar.com): This intimate, subterranean comedy club is a throwback to the days of the raw, hard-edge stand-up comedy that spawned Lenny Bruce and Richard Pryor. Big-name unscheduled drop-ins are frequent; Dave Chappelle recently held court for nearly four hours. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

DropBooks



- ✓ **Dangerfield's**, 1118 First Ave. (between 61st and 62nd streets; ☎ 212-593-1650; www.dangerfieldscomedyclub.com): If Tony Soprano were a comedy fan, this would be his kind of place. Slick, mature, and Vegas-like, Dangerfield's gets plenty of respect. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Gotham Comedy Club**, 208 W. 23rd St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-367-9000; www.gothamcomedyclub.com): This is New York's comedy club of the moment. The luxurious Art Deco-style club provides the backdrop for a couple of TV shows, including Comedy Central's *Live at Gotham* and NBC's *Last Comic Standing*. (See the "Midtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)

Hanging Out in New York's Best Bars

You won't have to search far to find a place to have a cocktail in New York. You'll find bars on every block, sometimes two or three. And they come in just about every variety from sleek and hip to dark and gritty. Check out this small sampling of some of my favorite New York bars.

For creative cocktails



- ✓ **Angel's Share**, 8 Stuyvesant St., 2nd floor (☎ 212-777-5415): Once upon a time, I would never have revealed this tucked-away bar in a guidebook. But the secret's long been out, and you may as well slip into this gem to see what the fuss is about (walk though the unmarked door to your left as you reach the top of the stairs). Cocktails are made with care here, and service is classy. Bring a date. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)



- ✓ **Bemelmans Bar**, in the Carlyle Hotel, 35 E. 76th St. (at Madison Avenue; ☎ 212-744-1600): The bar is a beauty with its whimsical murals painted by children's book illustrator Ludwig Bemelmans, who created the Madeline books. And they make beautiful (and pricey) cocktails to match the creative setting; some date from the 1860s. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **The Den**, 2150 Fifth Ave. (between 131st and 132nd streets; ☎ 212-234-3045; www.thedenharlem.com): For not only the most creative cocktails north of 96th Street, but also the most imaginative drink names in Manhattan, come uptown to the fun, funky Den. Here you can sip concoctions such as "sex in the inner city" and "Bahama baby mama drama," while watching a blaxploitation flick off the bar/restaurant's brick wall. The drinks are colorful, sweet, and very potent. (See the "Harlem and Upper Manhattan" map.)

DropBooks



- ✓ **Pegu Club**, 77 W. Houston St. (between Wooster Street and West Broadway; ☎ 212-473-7348; www.peguclub.com): Mixologist and owner Audrey Saunders, formerly of Bemelmans Bar in the Carlyle Hotel, makes magic with cocktails. Pegu Club is her own little downtown gathering spot where she can even better showcase her immense talents. The cocktails, perfectly poured, stirred, and shaken, change seasonally and will astound you with their creativity. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)



Smoking has been illegal in all restaurants and bars in New York City (except for a few cigar bars) since 2003. So if you get the urge, join the huddled (and shivering, in the winter) masses outside the bar, in what some not-so-fondly call the “Bloomberg Lounge” (after Mayor Mike, who pushed through the anti-smoking laws).

For old-world charm



- ✓ **Dublin House**, 225 W. 79th St. (between Broadway and Amsterdam Avenue; ☎ 212-874-9528): For years, like a welcoming beacon, the Dublin House’s neon harp has blinked invitingly. This old pub is a no-frills Irish saloon and the perfect spot for a drink after visiting the Museum of Natural History or Central Park. The Guinness is cheap and drawn perfectly by the very able and sometimes crusty bartenders. (See the “Uptown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Ear Inn**, 326 Spring St. (between Greenwich and Washington streets; ☎ 212-226-9060; www.earinn.com): This cluttered old, 1870-established pub is a cranky relief in super-chic SoHo. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **The Old Town Bar & Grill**, 45 E. 18th St. (between Broadway and Park Avenue; ☎ 212-529-6732; www.oldtownbar.com): The bar where food (get the burger) is shuttled to customers via a dumb-waiter from the basement kitchen has been featured on film and TV (the opening credits of Letterman in his NBC days). (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Pete’s Tavern**, 129 E. 18th St. (at Irving Place; ☎ 212-473-7676; www.petestavern.com): This place is so old it’s said to have opened when Lincoln was still president. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **White Horse Tavern**, 567 Hudson St. (at 11th Street; ☎ 212-243-9260): This circa-1880 pub is where Dylan Thomas supposedly had his very last drink before becoming a bar legend. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

For cultural exchange

- ✓ **The Creek Bar**, 240 Mulberry St. (between Spring and Prince streets; ☎ 212-431-4635; www.eightmilecreek.com): Located below Australian restaurant Eight Mile Creek, this bar serves up

Aussie beer, wine, music, and rugby and cricket matches. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

DropBooks

- ✓ **Pravda**, 231 Lafayette St. (between Houston and Prince streets; ☎ 212-224-9044; www.pravdany.com): You can find more than 70 vodkas here, served with caviar and chicken Kiev. Don't overlook the specialty cocktails; the pear martini is a winner. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Sakagura**, 211 E. 43rd St. (between Second and Third avenues; ☎ 212-953-7253; www.sakagura.com): Sake bars are popping up all over town, but few are as fun to find as this one. Make your way through a standard office-building lobby and down a staircase; your reward will be a peaceful place with a treasure-trove of 200 sakes. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Zum Schneider**, 107 Avenue C (at 7th Street; ☎ 212-598-1098; www.zumschneider.com): This authentic indoor German beer garden is best enjoyed on a spring day, when you can sit on the benches and catch a breeze. Somehow steins of beer go down very easily here. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

For dive-bar aficionados

- ✓ **Jimmy's Corner**, 140 W. 44th St. (between Broadway and Sixth Avenue; ☎ 212-221-9510): Jimmy's is a tough guy's joint that has happily survived the Disney-fication of Times Square. Beer is cheap and drinks aren't fancy, so skip the theme bars and restaurants in the area and go for an after-theater pop at Jimmy's instead. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Subway Inn**, 143 E. 60th St. (at Lexington Avenue; ☎ 212-223-8929): This dive has been around for more than 70 years, and it has the layers of funk to prove it. No matter what time of day, it's always dark as midnight inside the Subway Inn. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)

For drinks with a view



- ✓ **Rise Bar**, at the Ritz-Carlton New York, Battery Park, 2 West St. (☎ 212-344-0800): Located on the hotel's 14th floor, the bar boasts incomparable views of Lady Liberty and busy New York Harbor. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Pen-Top Bar & Terrace**, at the Peninsula Hotel, 700 Fifth Ave. (at 55th Street; ☎ 212-956-2888): The views of Midtown Manhattan are awesome here and make the steep price of the drinks easier to take. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)



- ✓ **79th Street Boat Basin Cafe**, 79th Street at the Hudson River (☎ 212-496-5542): As you sip your cocktail, enjoy a beautiful sunset and watch boats bob on the river; you may just forget you're in New York for a moment. Open from May to September. (See the "Uptown Arts and Nightlife" map.)

For gay and lesbian nightlife

- ✓ **Barracuda**, 275 W. 22nd St. (between Seventh and Eighth avenues; ☎ 212-645-8613): In the heart of Chelsea, this bar is regularly voted best gay bar in New York by the various local GLBT publications. (See the "Midtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Boiler Room**, 86 E. 4th St. (between First and Second avenues; ☎ 212-254-7536): This is New York's favorite gay dive bar and a fun East Village hangout. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Duplex**, 61 Christopher St. (at Seventh Avenue; ☎ 212-255-5438; www.theduplex.com): High camp is the norm at this gay cabaret and piano bar, still going after 50 years. It once hosted the likes of Woody Allen and Joan Rivers in their early stand-up careers. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)
- ✓ **Henrietta Hudson**, 438 Hudson St. (at Morton Street; ☎ 212-924-3347; www.henriettahudsons.com): This popular lipstick lesbian hangout has a great jukebox and a DJ on weekends. Expect a \$10 to \$20 cover charge. (See the "Downtown Arts and Nightlife" map.)



Some of the hottest "clubs" are actually traveling parties that alight in various spots depending on the day, making them hard for visitors to find. Various publications — *Time Out New York*, the *Village Voice*, as well as the GLBT-specific *HX* magazine (www.hx.com), lesbian magazine *GONYC* magazine (www.gomag.com), and others I list in Chapter 6 — provide the best up-to-the-minute club information. Another source is the LGBT Community Center site at www.gaycenter.org.

Hitting the Dance Clubs and Getting across the Velvet Rope

Dance-club fame is transient; one year a club can be white hot, and the next year it's not even good enough for the bridge-and-tunnel crowd. These dance clubs, as of this writing, are closer to the hot variety. Keep in mind that many clubs have dress codes; leave your sneakers, shorts, flip-flops, and T-shirts at the hotel. Well-dressed folks will always slide past the velvet ropes first.

DropBooks

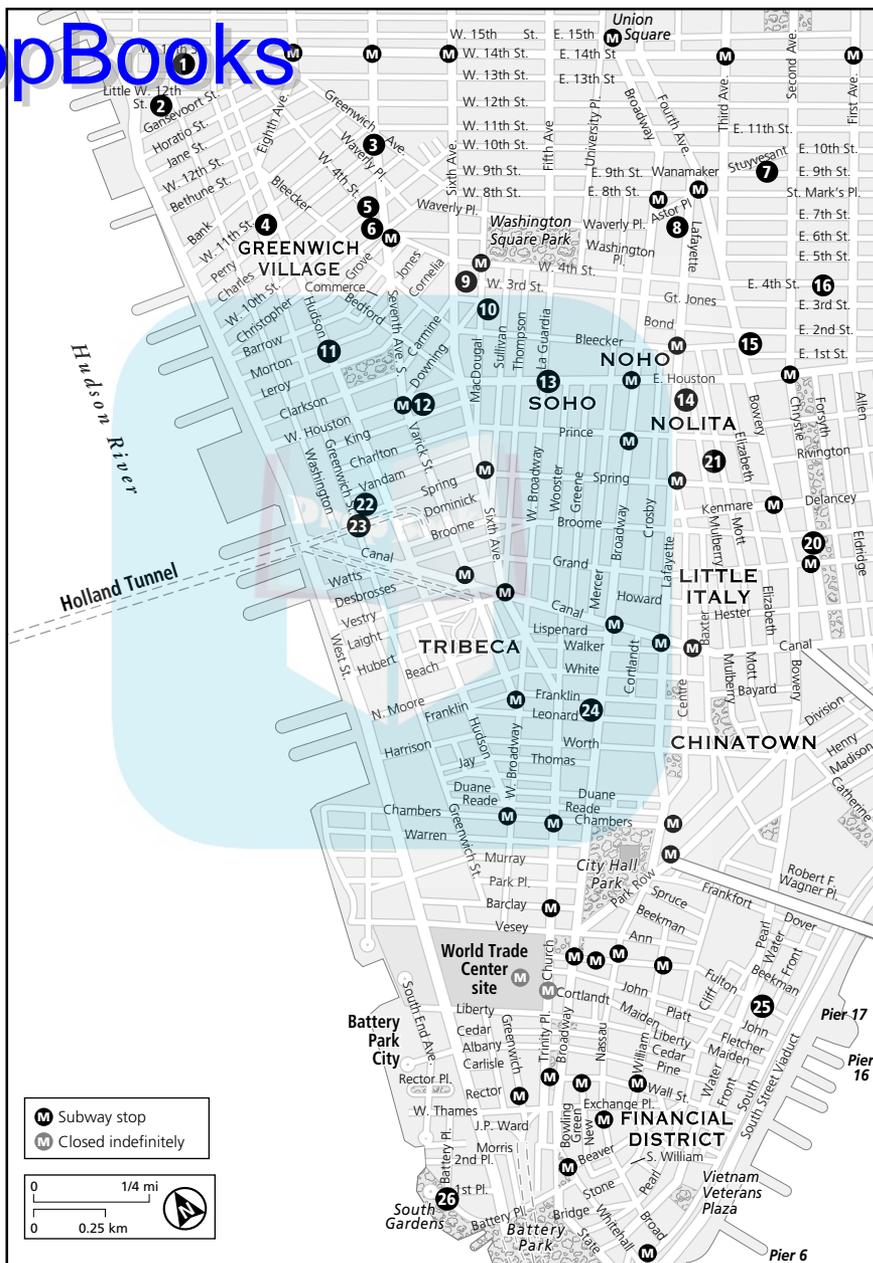
- ✓ **APT**, 419 W. 13th St. (near Washington Street; ☎ 212-414-4245; www.aptwbsite.com): This is my kind of club. Since 2000, APT has been holding it down with *the* best beats in a swanky unmarked space (sing the buzzer). If the names Prince Paul, Grandmaster Flash, Spinna, or Jazzy Jeff mean anything to you, this is your kind of club, too. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Cain**, 544 W. 27th St. (between 10th and 11th avenues; ☎ 212-947-8000): The theme is Africa — South Africa to be specific. The front door has elephant-trunk handles, and zebra hides are everywhere. The big game is celebrity-spotting. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Cielo**, 18 Little W. 12th St. (between Ninth Avenue and Washington Street; ☎ 212-645-5700; www.cieloclub.com): At Cielo, you’ll find the best sound system of any small club in New York. House is big here, and they bring in some of the best DJs from around the globe. The renowned Louis Vega spins on Wednesdays; Carl Craig, Frankie Knuckles, and Junior Vasquez also man the decks. An authentic disco ball rotates above a sunken dance floor. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Don Hill’s**, 511 Greenwich St. (at Spring Street; ☎ 212-807-7780; www.donhills.com): This is a long-standing dive that pulls a crowd as sexually and ethnically diverse as the music and campy parties it features. Mondo Indie Dance Party? Rated X: The Panty Party? Metal Meltdown? Truly something for everyone. (See the “Downtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Pacha**, 618 W. 46th St. (near 11th Avenue; ☎ 212-209-7500; www.pachanyc.com): It doesn’t get any hotter than Pacha, a four-floor megaclub that hosts a revolving door of world-class DJs such as Carl Cox and Victor Calderone. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)
- ✓ **Swing 46 Jazz & Supper Club**, 349 W. 46th St. (between Eighth and Ninth avenues; ☎ 212-262-9554; www.swing46.com): As its name suggests, the music here, mostly live, is swing. And if swing dancing is new to you, lessons are offered Wednesday through Saturday. (See the “Midtown Arts and Nightlife” map.)



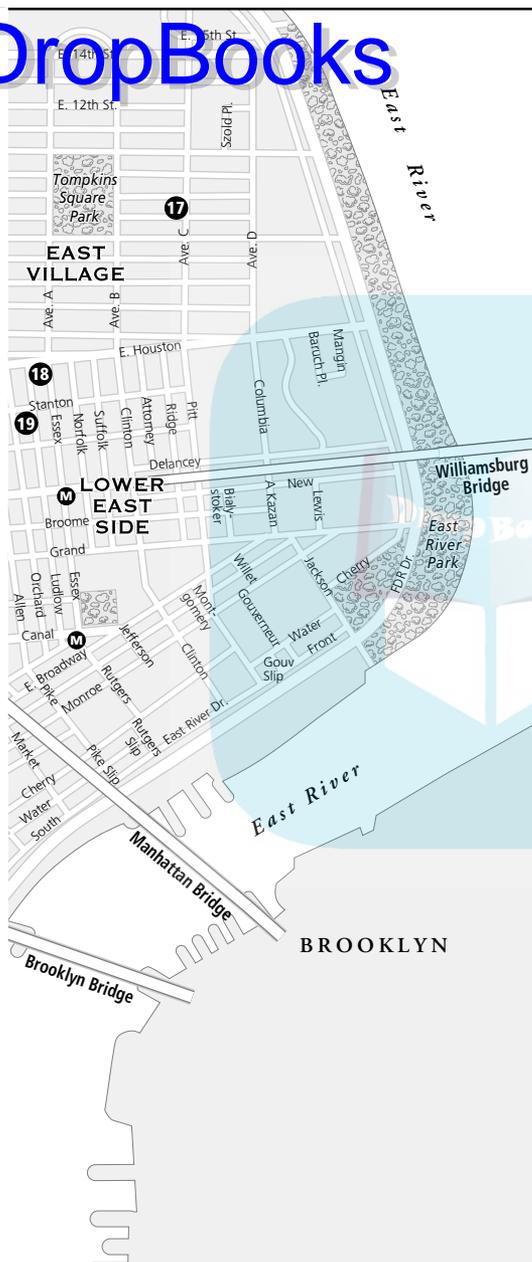
New York nightlife starts late and finishes *really* late. Things don’t get going until at least 11 p.m. Most places don’t take credit cards, so bring cash (or be prepared to fork over a high transaction charge at an in-house ATM). Cover charges can range from \$7 to \$30 and often increase as the night goes on. The best source for club information is the weekly **Time Out New York** magazine. It lists cover charges for the week’s big events and gives sound advice on the type of music *and* the type of crowd each event attracts. (Refer to this chapter’s introduction for additional sources of entertainment information.)

Downtown Arts and Nightlife

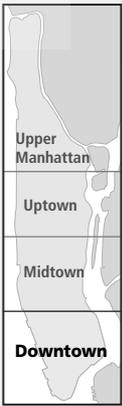
DropBooks



DropBooks



- Bars, Clubs & Comedy**
- Angel's Share 7
 - APT 1
 - Boiler Room 16
 - Cielo 2
 - Comedy Cellar 10
 - The Creek Bar 21
 - Don Hill's 22
 - Duplex 6
 - Ear Inn 23
 - Henrietta Hudson 11
 - Pegu Club 13
 - Pravda 14
 - Rise Bar 26
 - White Horse Tavern 4
 - Zum Schneider 17
- Music Clubs**
- Arlene's Grocery 19
 - Blue Note 9
 - Bowery Ballroom 20
 - Joe's Pub 8
 - Knitting Factory 24
 - Mercury Lounge 18
 - Smalls 5
 - S.O.B.'s 12
 - Village Vanguard 3
- Theaters**
- Amato Opera 15
 - The Public Theatre 8
 - TKTS Ticket Booth (Downtown) 25



Midtown Arts and Nightlife

DropBooks

Bars, Clubs, and Comedy

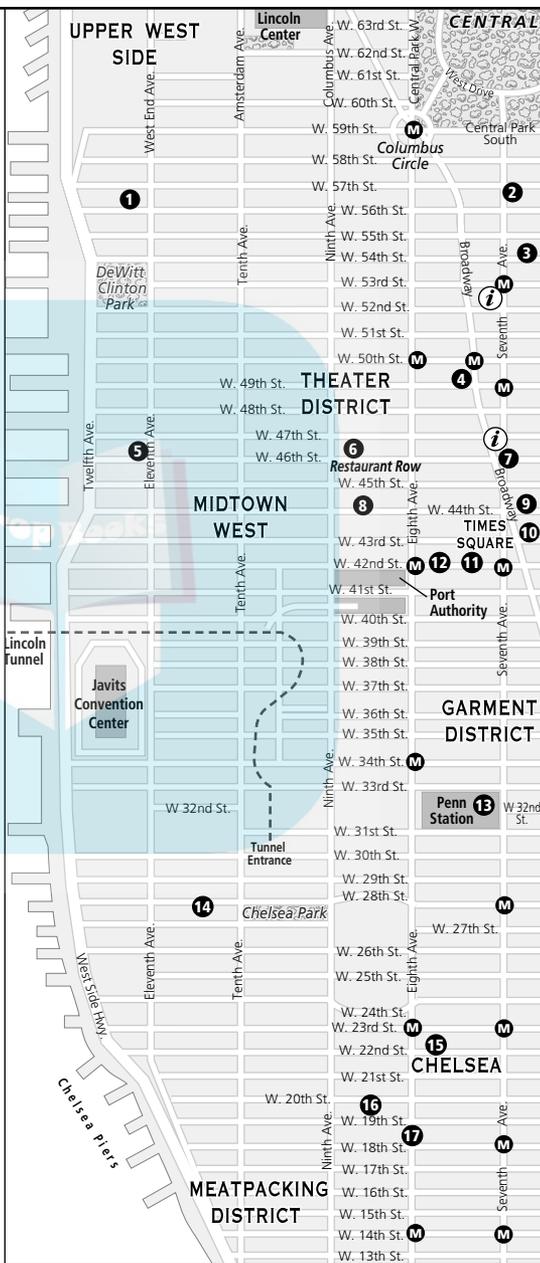
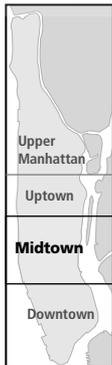
- Bar Taboo 5
- Cain 14
- Carolines on Broadway 4
- Gotham Comedy Club 21
- Jimmy's Corner 9
- Oak Room Cabaret 24
- The Old Town Bar & Grill 20
- Pacha 5
- Pen-Top Bar & Terrace 26
- Pete's Tavern 19
- Sakagura 23
- Subway Inn 27
- Swing 46 Jazz & Supper Club 6
- Terminal 5 1

Music Clubs

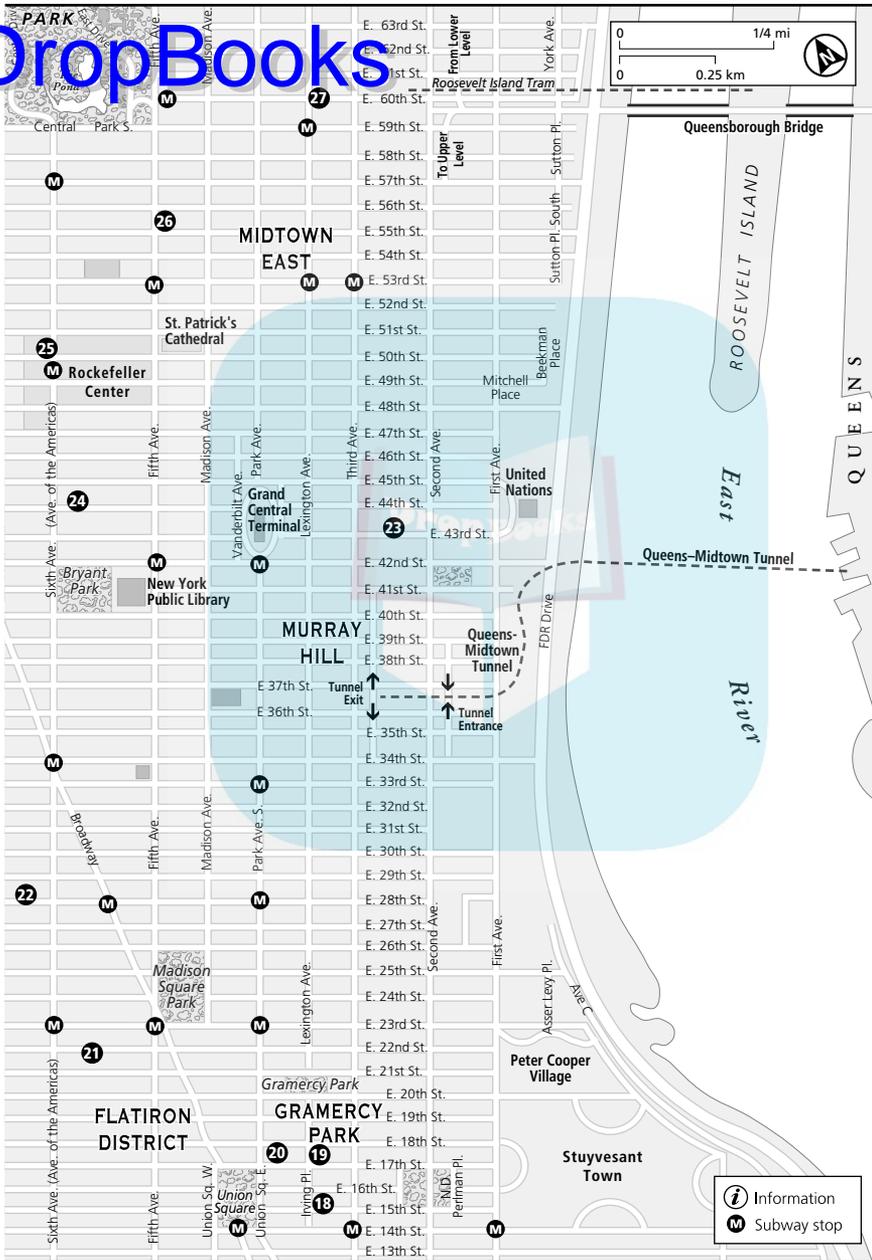
- B.B. King Blues Club & Grill 12
- Birdland 8
- The Fillmore New York
at Irving Plaza 18

Theaters

- Atlantic Theater Company 16
- Carnegie Hall 2
- City Center 3
- Joyce Theater 17
- Madison Square Garden 13
- New Victory Theater 11
- Radio City Music Hall 25
- TADA! Youth Theater 22
- TKTS Ticket Booth 7
- Town Hall 10



DropBooks



Uptown Arts and Nightlife

DropBooks

Bars, Clubs and Comedy

- Bremenians at 1
- Cafe Carlye 10
- Dangerfield's 9
- Dublin House 4
- Feinstein's at the Regency 8
- 79th Street Boat Basin Cafe 3

Music and Dance Clubs

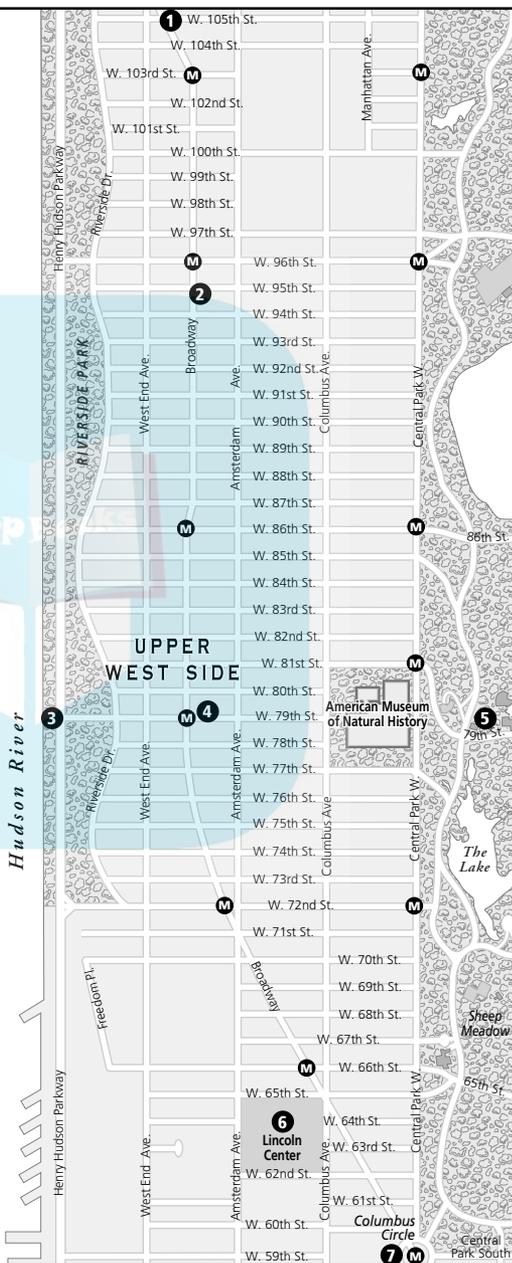
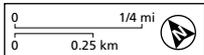
- Dizzy's Club Coca Cola 7
- Smoke 1

Theaters

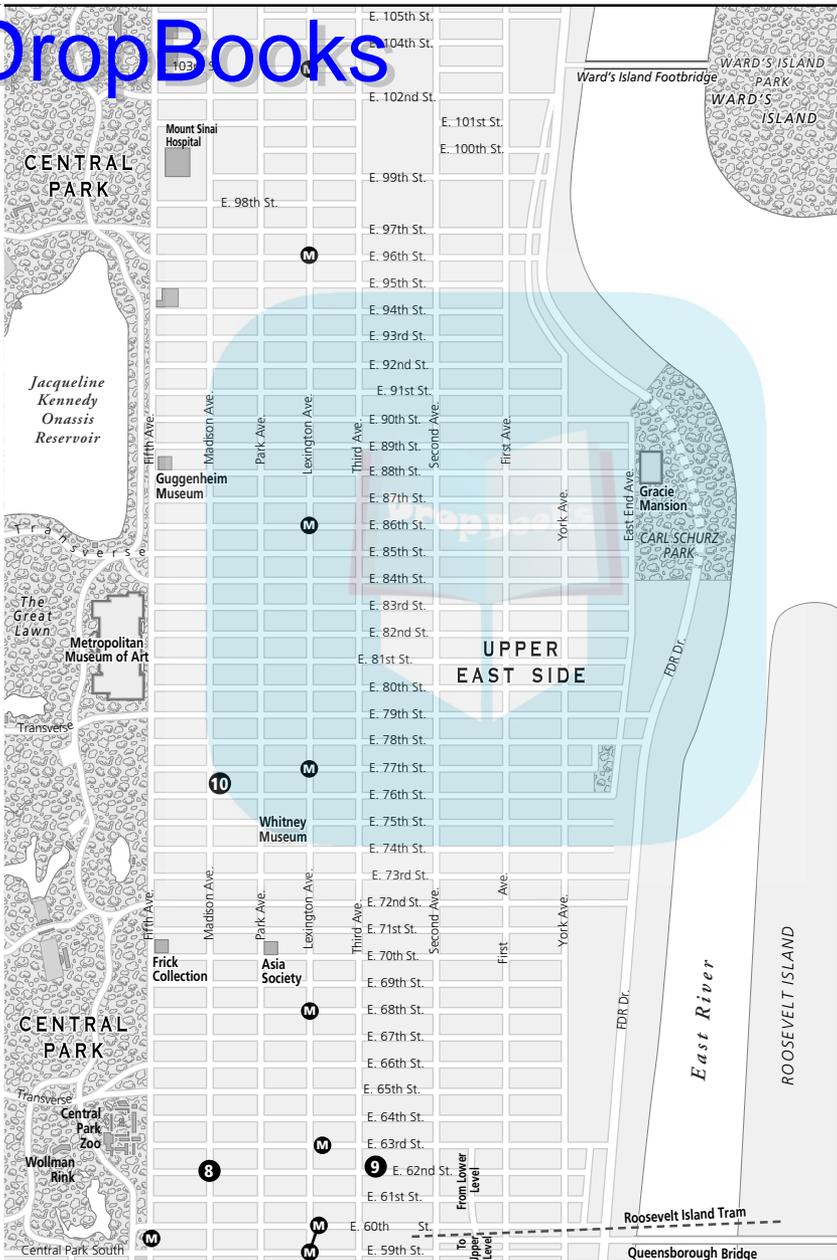
- Lincoln Center 6
- Jazz at Lincoln Center 7
- Swedish Cottage Marionette Theatre 5
- Symphony Space 2



 Subway stop



DropBooks



DropBooks



Part VI

DropBooks The Part of Tens

The 5th Wave

By Rich Tennant



“Ooo – look at this—we’ve got a perfect view of the Chrysler Building, the Buick Building and the Chevy Building.”

DropBooks

In this part . . .

I give you a heads-up about some New York experiences you should avoid and some that you should definitely seek out. I also offer the lowdown on some of my favorite eating experiences in the city.

Chapter 16

DropBooks The Top Ten Cheap New York City Experiences

In This Chapter

- ▶ Riding the subway from New York to Thailand
 - ▶ Feasting your eyes and feeding your head
 - ▶ Biking the Hudson
-

As I mention in Chapter 4, New York is a spendy town, but there are some strategies you can use to have a wallet-friendly trip. Just as there are many opportunities to empty your bank account, you can also find many unique things to do that are rich in fun but not in price. Check out some of my favorite inexpensive (and free!) New York experiences.

Befriend a New Yorker

Don't be bashful. New Yorkers are friendlier and more helpful than their reputations suggest. One of the best ways to find out is to take a free walking tour with a **Big Apple Greeter** (☎ 212-669-8159; www.bigapplegreeter.org). This visitor welcome program matches one of its 350 volunteers (who conduct tours in over 20 languages) with visitors who submit requests at least a month in advance of their arrival. Tours typically last for two to four hours, and your new New York buddy can show you around specific neighborhoods at your request, make personal recommendations, and take you off the beaten path to highlight the everyday things that makes the city so great.

Ride the International Express

The no. 7 train is sometimes referred to as the “International Express.” Take it out of Manhattan and through the borough of Queens, and you pass through one ethnic neighborhood after another, from Indian to Thai, from Peruvian to Colombian, from Chinese to Korean. Get off at any stop along the way and sample the local cuisine; it's the cheapest round-the-world trip you can take. Built by immigrants in the early

1900s, the no. 7 Interborough Rapid Transit (IRT) brought those same immigrants to homes on the outer fringes of New York City. That tradition has continued as immigrants from around the world have settled close by the no. 7's elevated tracks.

In 1999, the Queens Council on the Arts nominated the no. 7 for designation of a National Millennium Trail, and it was chosen as representative of the American immigrant experience by the White House Millennium Council, the U.S. Department of Transportation, and the Rails-to-Trails Conservancy. For more about the International Express and for tours, visit the **Queens Council on the Arts** Web site (www.queenscouncilarts.org) or call ☎ 718-647-3377.

Party at the Brooklyn Museum

Museum parties have become pretty popular in New York; a few of the largest museums host monthly blowouts that rival some of the city's better nightclubs. (Kanye West recently rocked the mic at the American Museum of Natural History's One Step Beyond party, cosponsored by Flavorpill, the city hipster's cultural calendar of choice.) But one of the first parties in town — and still the best — is First Saturdays at the **Brooklyn Museum**, 200 Eastern Parkway (☎ 718-638-5000; www.brooklynmuseum.org; Subway: 2, 3 to Eastern Parkway/Brooklyn Museum). From 5 to 11 p.m. on the first Saturday of every month, the museum presents a slew of free programs, including concerts and dance parties. A recent First Saturday marked the opening of an exhibition by Japanese pop artist Takashi Murakami with a “cosplay” photo contest (competitors dressed as anime and manga characters); traditional Japanese drumming, Brooklyn-based Japanese rock bands, and Japan's top hip-hop DJ; and screenings of the anime film *Kiki's Delivery Service*. Family-friendly First Saturdays offer something for everyone, which is why it's perhaps the most beloved museum party in the city.

Explore the (Free) Art in Queens

Most city museums offer hours when admission is free to all, but if you're visiting for just a few days, your trip plans may not coincide with those times. Want your fix of modern and contemporary art but *don't* want to shell out \$20 for MoMA, the Guggenheim, or the Whitney? For no more than the cost of subway fare, you can get it at the **Fisher Landau Center for Art**, 38-27 30th St. (☎ 718-937-0727; www.flcart.org; Subway: N, W to 39/Beebe Avenue), in Long Island City, Queens. Just ten minutes from Midtown and open Thursday through Monday from noon to 5 p.m., this little-known free exhibition space features many boldface names from the personal collection of Emily Fisher Landau. Recent shows have presented works by Jasper Johns, Matthew Barney, Jenny Holzer, Cy Twombly, and Kiki Smith.

Long Island City is also home to the **P.S. 1 Contemporary Art Center**, 22–25 Jackson Ave. (www.ps1.org), where the suggested admission is \$5 and hours are similar to the Fisher Landau Center. Or, if the weather is fine, visit outdoor **Socrates Sculpture Park**, Broadway at Vernon Boulevard (718-936-1819; www.socratessculpturepark.org; Subway: N, W to Broadway), in Long Island City, where there's no admission charge to see the exhibits or the fabulous view of the East Side of Manhattan. You'll also find free concerts, exercise classes, children's art classes, and outdoor movie screenings there in the summer.

Be a Culture Vulture

Art isn't the only cultural experience you can enjoy on the cheap in New York. During the summer, you'll have lots of choices for free outdoor music (Central Park SummerStage) and theater (Shakespeare in the Park) performances (see Chapter 14 for more details).

Film fans are also well provided for with a number of free outdoor screenings in the city's parks. Bryant Park is the site of a popular summer film festival, usually featuring classic movies; check www.bryantpark.org for the calendar and plan to grab a spot early and eat sandwiches from 'wichcraft (see Chapter 10) for dinner.

New York is also a great literary town, and the number of free readings and author signings is mind-boggling. Bookstores such as **McNally Jackson** in SoHo (see Chapter 12) and several **Barnes & Noble** branches are known for their author appearances; free (or nearly free) readings and lectures are also offered everywhere from the New York Public Library to downtown bars. To see what free events are happening when you're in town, check *Time Out New York* (www.timeoutny.com) or *New York* magazine (<http://nymag.com>).

Roller-Skate like It's 1979

New York has changed tremendously in the past three decades, but artifacts of the past lurk around every corner . . . or roller-boogie past you in plain sight. You can get a taste of what it was like when Michael Jackson was still living off the wall and even Rod Stewart was prancing around in spandex and gold lamé by joining the free summer skate circle in Central Park, a New York institution since it began in 1977. Mid-April through late October on weekends from 2:30 to 6:30 p.m., head to the middle of the park from 72nd Street — your ears will guide you to the action. You'll see some people whizzing around on Rollerblades, but you'll be more impressed by the old-schoolers on four-wheel skates, seemingly oblivious to the passage of time and jamming like it's still 1979. This is the last refuge for those who still like to shake their groove thang on wheels. Check it out before this, too, is legend.

Tour Little Italy in the Bronx

DropBooks

Taking a trip to Little Italy in the Bronx is growing in popularity. Since the closing of Little Italy in Manhattan, the area centered on Arthur Avenue is the place to go for old-fashioned Italian charm, food, and ambience. You know you've arrived on Arthur Avenue when you smell the fresh-baked bread, stacks of *bacala* (dried salt cod), aromatic sausages and cheeses, and tomato sauce. Spend the day browsing the markets and having lunch at one of the local restaurants or pizzerias followed by cappucino or espresso at a cafe. You can combine your visit with a trip to the nearby Bronx Zoo. To get to Arthur Avenue, take the 4 or D train to Fordham Road, and then the 12 bus east; or take the 2 or 5 train to Pelham Parkway, and then the 12 bus west; or take the Metro North Harlem Line to Fordham Road, and shuttle bus to Belmont and Bronx Zoo.

Take the High Line

You'll undoubtedly notice the number of cranes and construction sites around Manhattan during your visit; new buildings have been going up at a steady pace in spite of the recent real-estate slowdown. But not all the new development is commercially oriented: Some spaces are being transformed for the public good. One of these places is the **High Line**, an abandoned elevated 1930s railway line that runs from Gansevoort Street to 34th Street. The High Line District was created in 2002 to transform it into a free public promenade, similar to Paris's promenade plantée (also a former elevated rail viaduct, now one of that city's most popular parks). At press time, construction was underway and by the time you read this, the first section (from Gansevoort to 20th Street) should be open. Check the Web site (www.thehighline.org) for updates; it promises to be an incredibly special way to view the city.

Bike along the Hudson River

If walking is just not enough exercise for you, a good alternative is to rent a bike and ride the length of Manhattan via the Hudson River Park. You can bike from Battery Park to Fort Tryon Park near the George Washington Bridge. Although detours along the way may take you on and off bike paths, don't let them deter you from a remarkable bike ride. Along the route you pass the World Trade Center site, the far West Village, Chelsea Piers, the USS *Intrepid*, Riverside Park, and the George Washington Bridge. You can rent bikes from **Bike and Roll**, 557 12th Ave. (at 43rd Street; Pier 84, Hudson River Park; ☎ 866-736-8224 or 212-260-0400; www.bikeandroll.com); it costs \$10 per hour, \$35 per day.

Wander the Streets on Sunday Morning

DropBooks

I've saved the best for last. This may not sound so interesting, but try it sometime. The city has a special feel on Sunday mornings. You may spot some jet-lagged tourists, a few college kids doing the walk of shame, and smeared-mascara clubbers who've broken dawn, but the streets are generally deserted on Sunday mornings. Things are so quiet it's almost eerie. I feel as if I have the city to myself, and I find that exhilarating. Is it worth getting an early wake-up call? That's for you to decide. Or it may be easier to join the clubbers and not go to bed at all on Saturday night. . . .



Chapter 17

DropBooks The Top Ten Essential New York City Eating Experiences

In This Chapter

- ▶ Noshing New York's surf, turf, and dessert
 - ▶ Eating a slice standing up
 - ▶ Having your chicken . . . and waffles, too
-

No matter what your budget, you'll find it almost impossible to go hungry in New York. But do you want to eat what you can eat any day of the week back home, or do you want a uniquely New York eating experience? Read on for ten essential New York eating experiences.

A Slice of Pizza

The best slice in New York is a matter of perpetual debate, but most reasonable people agree that it's meant to be eaten standing up, folded to capture the grease before it stains your clothes. Currently, a couple of the best pizzerias in town are Brooklyn-based; if you're truly committed, make your way out to **DiFara Pizza**, 1424 Ave. J (at East 15th Street; ☎ 718-258-1367; Subway: Q to Avenue J), in Midwood. A little closer to the beaten path is **Grimaldi's**, 19 Old Fulton St. (☎ 718-858-4300), under the Brooklyn side of the Brooklyn Bridge; note that they deal in whole pies, however, so work up an appetite by walking over the bridge. In Manhattan, the quintessential New York slice is served at **Famous Joe's Pizza**, 7 Carmine St. (☎ 212-366-1182), in Greenwich Village; the joint is open until the wee hours, so it's particularly satisfying for late-night cravings.

Bagel with a Schmear

DropBooks

If there is anything more simply satisfying than a fresh, piping-hot bagel topped with a schmear of cream cheese, I don't know what it is. Many people love it with lox, tomato, and onion; it's one of the most popular breakfast items in New York. You can find bagels and lox in diners and delis all over the city, but the quality isn't assured; go to the specialists to get it right. Head to **Ess-a-Bagel**, downtown at 359 First Ave. (☎ **212-260-2252**), and in Midtown at 831 Third Ave. (☎ **212-980-1010**); the bagels are so hefty that I rarely make it through an entire one, but I love to try. If you need it with lox, though, your spot is **Barney Greengrass**, 541 Amsterdam Ave. (at 86th Street; ☎ **212-724-4707**), if you're uptown, or **Russ & Daughters**, 179 E. Houston St. (between Allen and Orchard streets; ☎ **212-475-4880**), if you're downtown.

Chicken and Waffles

You're out late, the sky is getting lighter, and you can't decide whether you want dinner or breakfast. You can't resist the fried chicken, but waffles sound good, too. So you try a little of both together — maple syrup melding with hot sauce, sweet with savory. And that is the purported legend behind this funky combination. If you're visiting from Chicago, Los Angeles, or Atlanta, where you can also find chicken and waffles, you may wonder what claim New York has to this dish. Try its origins: Its birthplace is said to be Wells Chicken and Waffles in Harlem in 1938. Wells is long gone but a number of Harlem restaurants continue what Wells started. The most popular is **Amy Ruth's**, 113 W. 116th St. (☎ **212-280-8779**), where you can get not only chicken and waffles, but also other novel combinations such as catfish and waffles and steak and waffles.

Chino-Latino

There used to be countless Cuban-Chinese restaurants in Manhattan, most found on the Upper West Side. The boom began in the late 1950s after the Cuban revolution and the beginning of the Castro regime. Chinese Cubans emigrated to New York and opened up restaurants serving both Cantonese-style Chinese food and traditional Cuban food. A few are left, some pairing Chinese dishes with other Latin American cuisines. Two of the most popular are the old-school **La Caridad 78**, 2199 Broadway (☎ **212-874-2780**), setting the standard since the '60s, and **Flor de Mayo**, 2651 Broadway (☎ **212-663-5520**), where you can order an egg roll followed by Peruvian *seco de res* (beef stew). Try one before they disappear.

Dining in a Diner

DropBooks

Yes, I realize that the diner is an American institution, not just a New York one. But New York diners are a breed apart. Largely owned and operated by Greek immigrants since the 1940s (which explains the inclusion of menu items such as gyros and spanakopita alongside the standard pancakes and BLTs), diners in the city are the definition of democratic, equally welcoming to the well-heeled and the round-heeled. The food is reliably cheap and filling; the ambience is “only in New York.” They’re also a dying breed. I enjoy stopping into wherever looks clean and appealing, but two to check out are **Eisenberg’s Sandwich Shop**, 174 Fifth Ave. (between 21st and 22nd streets; ☎ 212-675-5096), a luncheonette where time has slowed to a crawl, and **Waverly Restaurant**, 385 Sixth Ave. (at Waverly Place; ☎ 212-675-3181), in Greenwich Village, which is a bit pricey and hipsterish for a classic diner but still retains some old charm.

The Hot Dog

Let me be frank with you: I am not a fan of the street-cart hot dog. But you can find the carts all over town and you may be tempted to try one just to say you did, so go for it — it’s definitely a New York experience. For a more memorable meal, however, take the subway out to Coney Island and sample a **Nathan’s Famous** dog right on the boardwalk at 1310 Surf Ave. (☎ 718-946-2202). Just don’t do it during the Fourth of July hot-dog-eating contest — otherwise, it may be memorable for all the wrong reasons. If you can’t make it to Coney, another option is **Gray’s Papaya**, 2090 Broadway (at 72nd Street; ☎ 212-799-0243), on the Upper West Side, or at the corner of Sixth Avenue and Eighth Street (☎ 212-260-3532), in Greenwich Village. The “Recession Special,” two hot dogs with unlimited toppings and a drink, is the special whether the country is in a recession or not.

The New York Cheesecake

The classic New York cheesecake is harder to find than you may expect. Many city dessert makers have claimed to bring together the requisite qualities — creaminess, lightness, the right level of sweetness — but as with bagels and pizza, there’s a great diversity of opinion when it comes to crowning the best. I have to disagree with the most common answer, **Junior’s**, 1515 Broadway (at West 45th Street; ☎ 212-302-2000); the cheesecake is fine but not spectacular. Instead, take a taste of **S&S Cheesecake**, based in the Bronx (☎ 718-549-3888) but available at Zabar’s, Broadway at 80th St. (☎ 212-496-1234), and served by the slice at Peter Luger Steakhouse, 178 Broadway, Brooklyn (☎ 718-387-7400). Another contender is **Eileen’s Special Cheesecake**, 17 Cleveland Place (between Spring and Kenmare streets; ☎ 212-966-5585).

The New York Oyster

DropBooks

There was a time when New York was more the Big Oyster than the Big Apple. The local harbor beds were overflowing with oysters and the mollusks helped feed the city. But you don't want to eat an oyster from New York Harbor these days (for obvious reasons). Instead, head to the **Grand Central Oyster Bar & Restaurant** in Grand Central Station (☎ **212-490-6650**) where, since 1913, oysters have been their specialty. Order oysters on the half shell from Rhode Island, Oregon, Baja California, British Columbia, or even the waters of Long Island Sound. With the Metro North commuter trains rumbling in the station along with the cacophonous din of other diners and the magnificent tiled ceiling of the restaurant above, try to imagine that you're sucking down a New York oyster in the days when you could actually eat a New York oyster. It's not as big a reach as you may think.

The New York Strip

The restaurant scene in New York is extremely volatile, but one constant is the steakhouse. The steakhouse does not have to worry about trends or gimmicks. Sure, there were some rocky moments when red meat was considered a no-no by the diet police, but the steakhouse weathered the storm and not only survived but thrived. Some of New York's oldest restaurants are steakhouses, and for good reason: They keep it simple. They serve quality, properly aged meat cooked perfectly and presented in a no-nonsense, no-frills manner. Places like **Keens**, 72 W. 36th St. (☎ **212-947-3636**), established in 1885; **Peter Luger**, 178 Broadway (☎ **718-387-7400**), in Williamsburg, Brooklyn, established in 1887; and **Frankie & Johnnie's**, 269 W. 45th St. (☎ **212-997-9494**), established in 1926, all have their loyal fans. Visit any of the above and your New York steakhouse obligation will be more than fulfilled.

Ice Cream with a View

The Brooklyn Bridge is surely on your New York itinerary. You can time your walk to coincide with lunchtime (to eat at Grimaldi's Pizzeria), or you can wait until closer to dusk. Once over the bridge on the Brooklyn side, head down to the river until you get to what appears to be an old fireboat house right on the waterfront. Inside that structure you'll find the best ice cream in the city at the **Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory**, 1 Water St. (☎ **718-246-3963**). The ice cream is all homemade and you won't be challenged by too many exotic choices. Keep it simple and just add some of their amazing hot fudge to whatever you get. If you wait until sunset, you can eat your ice cream with the visual treat of the twinkling lights on the buildings of Manhattan across the river. Not that it needs the enhancement, but your ice cream will taste even better with that view.

Chapter 18

DropBooks New York City Experiences to Avoid

In This Chapter

- ▶ Ringing in the New Year in Times Square (stay away!)
 - ▶ Falling for a sidewalk sob story (scam!)
 - ▶ Shopping in SoHo on a Saturday (don't!)
 - ▶ Experiencing a horse-drawn carriage ride (avoid it!)
-

New York offers plenty of offbeat adventures that you may want to experience (see Chapter 16 for a rundown). Here's the flip side: things, events, and places to avoid. Some of the experiences I list here are commonly considered quintessential New York experiences. You may, in fact, have a lifelong dream of ringing in the New Year in Times Square or taking a carriage ride through Central Park. I hate to be a curmudgeon and burst your bubble, but I give you the straight story here, and leave it to you to decide.

New Year's Eve in Times Square

You see it on television every year and now you're here. This is your chance to be one of the hundreds of thousands of revelers packed tightly together in the cold to watch the ball drop. *Spare yourself the misery.* Despite the happy faces you see on TV, it's not worth the hours spent on your feet ignoring your bladder and holding your ground in freezing temperatures; the forced elation of blowing on a noisemaker at midnight with half a million others; and dodging piles of trash and puddles of puke after it's over. Instead, make like the natives: Find a restaurant or bar to celebrate in. Or better yet, have room service deliver a delicious meal and some bubbly for you and a loved one, and don't go out at all.

Chain Stores and Restaurants

DropBooks

Oh yes, they're here — and more seem to come every month. I'm referring to those restaurants with familiar names such as Applebee's, Red Lobster, and Domino's. And yes, that was a Gap, Banana Republic, and Old Navy you just passed . . . and another . . . and another. Chains aren't always such a bad thing; international brands (including MUJI, Topshop, UNIQLO, and Beard Papa's) are fond of opening New York flagships, often one of their only stores on U.S. soil. But when you begin to feel the pangs of hunger or need a new pair of jeans, ask yourself: Did I come to New York to eat and buy exactly what I can eat and buy in every city or town in this country? Or did I come here to experience what makes New York so unique? And that includes the amazing variety of unchained stores and restaurants, including bargain-priced ethnic cuisine and hole-in-the-wall shops opened by upstart designers. Bypass the old standards and try something homey, glamorous, or new. You won't regret it.

Street Scams

If you see a crowd gathered around a cardboard box with one man flipping cards, madly enticing innocent rubes into his game while another guy scans the crowd for undercover cops, you may already know to keep on walking. Three-card Monte is one of the most recognizable New York street scams, so much so that I can't believe anyone bothers anymore (but they do — look for it in Chinatown). Beware of other petty hustles in this striving city that bilk unsuspecting newcomers on a daily basis. Those baby-faced kids you see selling candy for their "basketball uniforms"? That guy you bumped into who insists you give him cash to replace the food/eyeglasses/bottle of beer you "made" him drop? That girl with a sob story about being stuck in New York, telling you that your \$10 can help get her home? Scammers, hon. Harden your heart and keep your wallet in your pocket. Hey, you still have it, right?

Weekend Subway Rides

If you're in New York over the weekend, you can only count on taxis and your toes to get you around with certainty. Why? Because the Metropolitan Transit Authority saves its most disruptive subway track work for the less-trafficked weekends. Hey, it's a 24/7 system and repairs have to happen sometime. Don't expect to zip around town by train in a timely fashion. Instead, you may head into a subway entrance only to discover that the station is being skipped, so you have to choose a different train line or take an uptown train in order to go downtown (or vice versa). You may board an F train at West 4th Street and find yourself

following the Eighth Avenue A/C line until Brooklyn, where it switches back to F-train behavior at Jay Street. Or you may have planned to take the express 4 or 5 from downtown to the Upper East Side for a brunch date, and wind up late because only the local 6 is running. On weekends, if time is of the essence, take a cab.

DropBooks

SoHo on Saturdays

I suppose there's an argument to be made for intentionally shopping in SoHo on a Saturday, but having done it more times than I wish, I cannot imagine what it is. SoHo's skinny sidewalks become jammed with tourists and bridge-and-tunnel teenagers; the must-see stores (Apple, Prada, H&M, to name a few) are completely crowded, with crazy-long lines; and whatever charm that's left in the area is totally lost as you elbow through and dodge cars and cabs. Sundays are sometimes marginally better, but forget about it if it's exceptionally pretty outside. If you're visiting on a weekend, you can make the best of it by coming as early as the shops open (usually around 10 or 11 a.m. on Sat and noon on Sun); otherwise, save your SoHo shopping for a weekday when you can actually enjoy browsing and buying.

The St. Patrick's Day Parade

On March 17, packs of suburban teenagers (with cases of beer between them) begin arriving early via the Long Island Rail Road, Metro North, or New Jersey Transit. By the time the parade kicks off, they — along with a few off-duty policemen — are sloshed. Midtown becomes exasperating to navigate, with parade crowds and blockades slowing down all public transportation. The pubs are packed, and the already-high price of drinks gets even higher. If you truly yearn for a bit of the Irish on this day, for your own good, stay in, order a pint of Guinness from room service, and listen to the Irish Tenors sing “Danny Boy.”

Electronics Stores

You may notice a wealth of “electronics stores” in and around Times Square and Fifth Avenue or wherever gullible tourists frequent. Many of the stores post banners advertising a going-out-of-business sale. These guys have been going out of business since the Stone Age. That's the bait and switch; pretty soon you've spent too much money for digital cameras or MP3 players in questionable working order. The people who work at these stores are a special breed of shark; they work you hard to take their “deal.” Don't even get close enough to let them sink their fangs into you because after they do, you're usually theirs for the taking.

Getting your car out of the pound

If you come back to the spot on the street where you left your car and it's not there, it probably hasn't been stolen — more than likely, it's been towed. You can call the city information number, ☎ 311, or call the car pound directly at ☎ 212-971-0770, and the personnel there can help you track your car in the system. Or just head for the Manhattan car pound at Pier 76 on the far West Side (12th Avenue and 38th Street). Take a cab; it's on the other side of the busy West Side Highway. The pound is open from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. Mondays, until midnight on Tuesdays, 24 hours a day Wednesday through Saturday, and on Sunday from midnight to 6 a.m.

If your car is towed, you should get it out as quickly as possible because they charge you \$15 a day for storage after the first day. Granted, this may be cheaper than what you're paying at a parking lot, but don't forget that big fine you already have to cover.

When you go to the car pound, bring the car's registration (if it's not in the glove box) or rental agreement and your driver's license. Pound personnel will escort you to the car, if necessary, to identify it if you don't have all the required documentation. Oh, and bring cash (or traveler's checks). You'll pay a minimum of \$185 to claim your car, and they don't take credit cards or personal checks. You don't have to pay the (additional) \$55 parking ticket when you claim your car.

Driving in the City

I warn you about driving in the city in Chapter 7, but it bears repeating. If you want a world of aggravation, rent a car, grit your teeth in the traffic, play chicken with the taxis, and try, just try, to find a parking place. And when you do, make sure it's a legal one (read the fine print on the street signs). Or put the car in a garage and watch your vacation budget fritter away. (If you *must* drive your car to get here, at least stay in a hotel that offers free or discounted parking.) With subways, buses, and your feet, New York has the best and fastest public transportation in the country. A car is a luxury you want no part of.

Horse-Drawn Carriage Rides

Pity those poor beasts of burden. They get dragged out in the heat and cold with a buggy attached to them just to give the passenger the feel of a romantic buggy ride through Central Park. But the horses look totally forlorn, as if contending with Midtown traffic is the last thing they want to do. (Can you blame them?) And they don't even get a cut of the generous take: \$40 for a 20-minute ride, \$60 for 45 minutes, excluding tip. If you want a slow, leisurely ride through Central Park, minus the smell of horse poop, consider an alternative called **Manhattan Rickshaw Company** (☎ 212-604-4729). The beast of burden behind the rickshaw has two legs, and the rate is about \$1 a minute.

The Feast of San Gennaro

DropBooks

At one time, this was a distinct and genuine Italian feast (see the films *Godfather* and *Mean Streets* for the Feast in the good old days). Its decline has pretty much coincided with the decline of Little Italy, a neighborhood that barely exists anymore. Now, the Feast is just another overblown and overcrowded street fair with bad food (well, except for the *zeppole*, which you can get at any city street fair), cheap trinkets (KISS ME, I'M ITALIAN buttons come to mind), and games of chance you have no chance of winning. Most of the original Little Italy residents have left, but the ones who are still there make sure to clear out during the Feast and let the bridge-and-tunnel expats take over.



Appendix

DropBooks Concierge

Fast Facts

Ambulance

Call ☎ **911**.

American Automobile Association (AAA)

The general number is ☎ 212-757-2000; emergency road service, ☎ 800-222-4357.

American Express

Several locations, including Macy's in Herald Square, Sixth Avenue at 34th Street (☎ 212-695-8075); for other New York branches, call ☎ 800-297-8747.

Area Codes

The area codes for Manhattan are **212** and **646**. The area code for the Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Staten Island is **718**. Also common are the **917** and **347** area codes, which are usually assigned to cellphones. All calls between these area codes are local calls, but you'll have to dial 1 + the area code + the seven digits for all calls, even ones made within your area code.

ATMs

ATMs are virtually everywhere in New York — even inside small shops, delis, supermarkets, and some restaurants. Banks are on almost every corner in commercial districts; finding one may be harder in less touristed or commercial areas. Most ATMs now accept cards on both the PLUS and Cirrus networks. For information about PLUS ATM locations, call ☎ 800-843-7587 or try www.visa.com. For Cirrus locations, call ☎ 800-424-7787 or try www.mastercard.com.

Baby Sitters

Try the Baby Sitters Guild (☎ 212-682-0227) or the Frances Stewart Agency (☎ 212-439-9222).

Camera Repair

Try Berry Camera Repair, 844 Sixth Avenue, Room 704 (between 29th and 30th streets; ☎ 212-685-9334); Professional Camera Repair Service, Inc., 37 W. 47th St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-382-0550); or Westside Camera, 2400 Broadway (at 88th Street; ☎ 212-877-8760).

Doctors

For an emergency, go to a hospital emergency room (see the "Hospitals" listing later in this appendix). Walk-in clinics can handle minor ailments; one example is DOCS (at New York Healthcare, 55 E. 34th St. (between Park and Madison avenues; ☎ 212-252-6001), open Monday through Friday 8 a.m. to 7 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. to 2 p.m. The charge is \$100 for a visit.

Emergencies

For police, fire, and ambulance, call ☎ **911**. For the Poison Control Center, call ☎ 800-222-1222 or 212-340-4494.

Hospitals

From south to north, here are the numbers of specific Manhattan hospitals: New York Downtown Hospital, 170 William St. (at Beekman Street, near City Hall; ☎ 212-312-5000); St. Vincent's Hospital, Seventh

Avenue at 11th Street (☎ 212-604-7000); Beth Israel Medical Center, First Avenue at 16th Street (☎ 212-420-2000); Bellevue Hospital Center, First Avenue at 27th Street (☎ 212-252-3451); New York University Medical Center, First Avenue at 33rd Street (☎ 212-263-7300); Roosevelt Hospital Center, Tenth Avenue at 58th Street (☎ 212-523-4000); New York Hospital Emergency Pavilion, York Avenue at 70th Street (☎ 212-746-5050); Lenox Hill Hospital, 77th Street between Park and Lexington avenues (☎ 212-434-2000); St. Luke's Hospital Center, Amsterdam Avenue at 113th Street (☎ 212-523-4000).

Hot Lines

The 24-hour crime-victim hot line is ☎ 212-577-7777; the sex-crime report line is ☎ 212-267-7273. For local police precinct numbers, call ☎ 212-374-5000; the Department of Consumer Affairs is at ☎ 212-487-4444.

Information

For tourist information, call NYC & Company (formerly the Convention and Visitors Bureau) at ☎ 212-484-1222 or 212-397-8222 (www.nycvisit.com). For telephone directory information, dial ☎ 411 or 1 + the area code you're calling plus 555-1212. These calls are free from Verizon public pay phones. Not all public pay phones in New York are affiliated with Verizon, though, and the ones owned by other companies charge for 411 calls. It's also worth noting that Verizon has dropped the price of a local call from 50¢ to 25¢ at its own pay phones (except in some hotel lobbies and other places where out-of-town visitors congregate). For more sources of information, consult "Where to Get More Information," later in this appendix.

Internet Cafes

Many of the hotels I recommend now offer the option of checking your e-mail even if

you didn't bring your laptop along; the alternative is one of the Internet cafes in town. Try CyberCafe, 250 W. 49th St. (between Broadway and Eighth Avenue; ☎ 212-333-4109; www.cyber-cafe.com), open Monday through Friday 8 a.m. to 11 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 11 a.m. to 11 p.m. It charges \$6.40 for 30 minutes (with a 30-minute minimum), and \$3.20 per 15 minutes after that.

Liquor Laws

The minimum legal age to buy and consume alcoholic beverages in New York is 21. Liquor and wine are sold only at licensed stores, which are open six days a week. Most are closed Sundays and holidays. You can purchase beer at grocery stores, delis, and supermarkets 24 hours a day, except on Sundays before noon.

Maps

Transit maps for the subways and buses are available free at token booths inside subway stations and at public libraries; bus maps are also available on the buses. Free city maps are available at hotels inside the free city guides. To buy maps of all kinds, go to Hagstrom Map and Travel Center, 51 W. 43rd St. (between Fifth and Sixth avenues; ☎ 212-398-1222), open Monday through Friday 8:30 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturday 10:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. For simple New York City street maps, go to any of the bookstores in town.

Newspapers/Magazines

The four major daily newspapers are the *New York Times*, the *Daily News*, the *New York Post*, and *Newsday*. Two weekly newspapers distributed free in the city are the *New York Press* and the *Village Voice* (both on Wed). The *New Yorker* is a weekly magazine that publishes listings of local events, news features, criticism, and short stories. *New York* magazine, also weekly, publishes news and commentaries about

the city, along with well-regarded restaurant, film, and theater reviews. *Time Out New York* is an indispensable weekly service-oriented magazine that offers dining, music, and entertainment reviews, shopping news, and insider advice about living in the city, as well as an exhaustive compilation of local events.

Pharmacies

Here are two 24-hour pharmacies, both members of the Duane Reade chain: One is at Broadway and 57th Street (☎ 212-541-9708); the other is at Third Avenue and 74th Street (☎ 212-744-2668). In addition, CVS and Rite Aid have branches throughout the city. For homeopathic cures and other natural medicines, try C.O. Bigelow Pharmacy, 414 Sixth Ave. (between 8th and 9th streets; ☎ 212-533-2700).

Police

Dial ☎ **911** for emergencies and ☎ 212-374-5000 for the phone number of the nearest police precinct.

Radio Stations

Find National Public Radio on WFUV-FM 90.7, WNYC-AM 820, and WNYC-FM 93.9. WBAI-FM 99.5 and the cluster of college radio stations at the lower end of the radio dial broadcast an interesting mix of music and talk. WBGO-FM 88.3 plays jazz, while WQHT-FM 97.1 plays hip-hop and R&B. Find salsa and merengue on the mostly Spanish-language WSKQ-FM 97.9, classical on WNYC-FM 93.9, classic rock on WAXQ-FM 104.3, modern rock on WXRK-FM 92.3, light rock at WQCD 101.9, Top-40 and contemporary hits at WPLJ-FM 95.5 and WHTZ-FM 100.3, and oldies at WCBS-FM 101.1. Yankees games are broadcast on WCBS-AM 880, and WINS-AM 1010 is an all-news station that provides traffic and weather reports every ten minutes. The Mets, Knicks, Rangers, and Giants are on WFAN-AM 660, an all-sports station.

Restrooms

You may want to arm yourself with a \$2.50 toilet locator map from www.nyctoiletmap.com. Public restroom facilities are located in all transportation terminals (Grand Central Terminal, Penn Station, and the Port Authority Bus Terminal), in Central Park and Bryant Park, and in the New York Public Library and some other branch libraries — but in some of these places, cleanliness may leave much to be desired. Department stores, museums, and large hotels have wonderful restrooms (such as the one in Saks Fifth Avenue), as does Trump Tower at 56th Street and Fifth Avenue. Some large coffee shops, such as Dean & DeLuca, Au Bon Pain, and larger Starbucks, as well as some chains such as McDonald's and Houlihan's, also have nice restrooms. If you see a sign that says, "Restrooms for customers only," you may have to buy a snack or beverage to use the facilities.

Safety

New York is reasonably safe, one of the safest large cities in the country. Still, it's a good idea to keep in mind a few basic tips. The number-one rule is to trust your instincts: If it feels unsafe, it probably is, so go elsewhere. Don't flash money or look in your wallet in public; pickpockets sometimes loiter near ATMs to fleece unsuspecting customers. Modesty pays; keep valuables (including iPods and iPhones) out of sight. Don't leave a purse or jacket with a wallet inside hanging on your chair in a restaurant; someone could brush by and snag it while you're enjoying your meal. Although most hotel-room doors lock automatically, it pays to double-check when you're coming and going. Subway stations have off-hours waiting areas, usually near the entrances, with camera surveillance; look for the signs overhead. And in the unlikely and unfortunate event that you're mugged, don't be foolish enough to

resist. Give the mugger what he wants, get to a safe place, and call the police.

DropBooks

Smoking
City regulations forbid smoking in all places of employment and commerce, including offices, bars, restaurants, public transportation, taxis, and indoor arenas. A city tax added to the cost of cigarettes makes them quite expensive. If you're a smoker, bring enough to last your trip, and expect to duck out to the sidewalk if you'd like a smoke when you're at a restaurant, bar, or club. You'll have plenty of company in what's sometimes called the "Bloomberg Lounge," after Mayor Bloomberg, who pushed the smoking regulations through.

Taxes

Sales tax is 8.625 percent on meals, most goods, and some services. Hotel tax is 13.375 percent plus \$3.50 per room per night (including sales tax). Parking-garage tax is 18.25 percent.

Taxis

Authorized, legal taxis in Manhattan are yellow. Yellow cabs have city medallions posted inside the vehicles that have the driver's name and identification number, in case you need to lodge a complaint (or, heaven forbid, if you leave something in the cab and need to track down the driver). A taxi will cost you \$2.50 just for stepping in the door, plus 40¢ per 1/8 mile. The flat rate from JFK Airport is \$45 and a surcharge of \$1 is applied to all rides from

4 to 8 p.m., Monday through Friday. Most taxis will accept credit card payments, though not all of them are equipped as of late 2008.

Time Zone

New York is on Eastern standard/Eastern daylight time.

Tippling

In restaurants in New York City, you can double the 8.625 percent tax to figure the appropriate tip. Other tipping guidelines: 15 percent to 20 percent of the fare to taxi drivers; 10 percent to 15 percent of the tab to bartenders; \$1 to \$2 per bag to bellhops; at least \$1 per day to hotel maids; \$1 per item to checkroom attendants. Tipping theater ushers isn't expected.

Transit Info

For ground transportation to and from all the area airports, call Air-Ride (☎ 800-247-7433). For all transit information, call the Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA) Transit Information Center (☎ 718-330-1234; operators available daily 6 a.m.–9 p.m.).

Weather

For the current temperature and next day's forecast, look in the upper-right corner of the front page of the *New York Times* or call ☎ 212-976-1212. If you want to know how to pack before you arrive, point your browser to www.cnn.com/weather or www.weather.com.

Toll-Free Numbers and Web Sites

Airlines

Aer Lingus

☎ 800-474-7424 in the U.S.

☎ 01-886-8888 in Ireland

www.aerlingus.com

Air Canada

☎ 888-247-2262

www.aircanada.ca

Air New Zealand

☎ 800-262-1234 or 800-262-2468
in the U.S.

☎ 800-663-5494 in Canada
 ☎ 0800-737-767 in New Zealand
www.airnewzealand.com

Alaska Airlines
 ☎ 800-252-7522
www.alaskaair.com

American Airlines
 ☎ 800-433-7300
www.aa.com

British Airways
 ☎ 800-247-9297 in the U.S.
 ☎ 0345-222-111 or 0845-77-333-77
 in Britain
www.british-airways.com

Continental Airlines
 ☎ 800-525-0280
www.continental.com

Delta Air Lines
 ☎ 800-221-1212
www.delta.com

Frontier Airlines
 ☎ 800-432-1359
www.frontierairlines.com

Jet Blue Airlines
 ☎ 800-538-2583
www.jetblue.com

Major hotel and motel chains

Best Western International
 ☎ 800-528-1234
www.bestwestern.com

Clarion Hotels
 ☎ 800-252-7466
www.hotelchoice.com

Comfort Inns
 ☎ 800-228-5150
www.hotelchoice.com

Courtyard by Marriott
 ☎ 800-321-2211
www.courtyard.com or
www.marriott.com

Midwest Airlines
 ☎ 800-452-2022
www.midwestairlines.com

Northwest Airlines
 ☎ 800-225-2525
www.nwa.com

Qantas
 ☎ 800-227-4500 in the U.S.
 ☎ 61-2-9691-3636 in Australia
www.qantas.com

Southwest Airlines
 ☎ 800-435-9792
www.southwest.com

United Airlines
 ☎ 800-241-6522
www.united.com

US Airways
 ☎ 800-428-4322
www.usairways.com

Virgin Atlantic Airways
 ☎ 800-862-8621 in the U.S.
 ☎ 0293-747-747 in Britain
www.virgin-atlantic.com

Days Inn
 ☎ 800-325-2525
www.daysinn.com

Doubletree Hotels
 ☎ 800-222-8733
www.doubletreehotels.com

Econo Lodges
 ☎ 800-553-2666
www.hotelchoice.com

Four Seasons
 ☎ 800-819-5053
www.fourseasons.com

Hilton Hotels
 ☎ 800-445-8667
www.hilton.com

DropBooks

Holiday Inn

☎ 800-465-4329

www.basshotels.com

Howard Johnson

☎ 800-654-2000

www.hoj.com

Hyatt Hotels & Resorts

☎ 800-228-9000

www.hyatt.com

InterContinental Hotels & Resorts

☎ 888-567-8725

www.interconti.com

La Quinta Motor Inns

☎ 800-531-5900

www.laquinta.com

Marriott Hotels

☎ 800-228-9290

www.marriott.com

Omni

☎ 800-843-6664

www.omnihotels.com

Quality Inns

☎ 800-228-5151

www.hotelchoice.com

Radisson

☎ 800-333-3333

www.radisson.com

Ramada

☎ 800-272-6232

www.ramada.com

Red Roof Inns

☎ 800-843-7663

www.redroof.com

Renaissance

☎ 800-228-9290

www.renaissancehotels.com

Residence Inn by Marriott

☎ 800-331-3131

www.residenceinn.com

Ritz-Carlton

☎ 800-241-3333

www.ritzcarlton.com

Sheraton

☎ 800-325-3535

www.sheraton.com

Super 8 Motels

☎ 800-800-8000

www.super8.com

Westin

☎ 800-937-8461

www.westin.com

Wyndham Hotels & Resorts

☎ 800-996-3426 in the U.S.

and Canada

www.wyndham.com

Where to Get More Information

I packed this book with information, but if you still haven't had enough, you can consult the following resources for additional info.

Tourist-information offices

NYC & Company (the former Convention and Visitors Bureau) offers a 24-hour telephone hot line (☎ **800-692-8474** or 212-397-8222) that you can call to order a kit, which includes a 100-page *Big Apple Visitor Guide* plus a map and other materials; you pay only shipping, and you should receive the kit in seven days. The guide, which you can order separately (and for free), contains tons of information about hotels, restaurants, theaters, events, and so on and is updated quarterly. NYC & Co. also

maintains a **Visitor Information Center** at 810 Seventh Ave., New York, NY 10019 (between 52nd and 53rd streets; ☎ **212-484-1222**; Open: Mon–Fri 8:30 a.m.–6 p.m., weekends and holidays 9 a.m.–5 p.m.).

You can get information about current **theater** productions over the phone through NYC/On Stage (☎ **212-768-1818**) and the **Broadway Line** (☎ **888-276-2392**, 212-563-2929, or 212-302-4111).

For all **transit** information, call the **MTA Transit Information Center** (☎ **718-330-1234**). Call ☎ 718-330-3322 for a copy of *Token Trips Travel Guide*, a brochure that gives you instructions on how to get to New York City's main attractions via mass transit.

Air-Ride (☎ **800-247-7433**) is a service that provides recorded information about ground transportation from all the area airports.

Newspapers and magazines

New York City has four daily newspapers: the *New York Times* (www.nytimes.com; registration required), the *Daily News* (www.nydailynews.com), the *New York Post* (www.nypost.com), and *Newsday* (www.newsday.com). Each paper offers daily calendars of events and usually runs full sections of weekend listings on Fridays.

The best weekly magazines for information and listings about upcoming events are *Time Out New York* (www.timeoutny.com), *New York* magazine (www.newyorkmag.com), and the *New Yorker* (www.newyorker.com). The weekly free newspaper the *Village Voice* (www.villagevoice.com) has extensive listings with staff picks and recommendations.

The following are some of the more useful online sources:

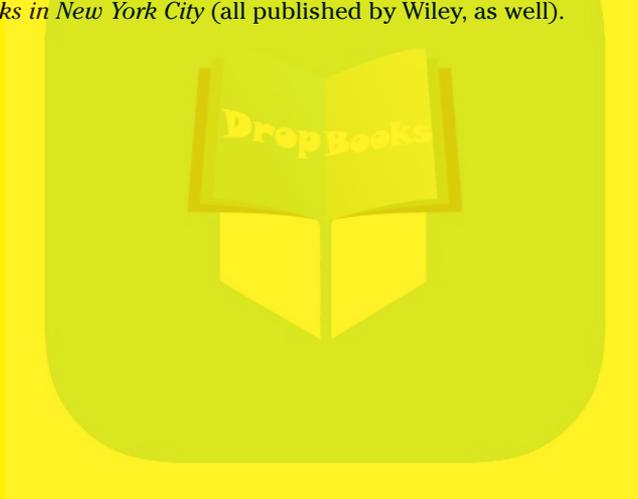
- ✔ **Citysearch** (www.newyork.citysearch.com) is a comprehensive, user-friendly site that lists tons of entertainment and dining prospects. The listings are ample, and the reviews quite useful. Citysearch is now associated with NYC & Company (found later in this list).
- ✔ The **Metropolitan Transit Authority** (MTA) site (www.mta.info) provides easy access to bus and subway maps and information.
- ✔ **NYC & Company**, New York City's official tourism site (www.nycvisit.com), is the Web site of the former Convention and Visitors Bureau; it provides a wealth of information and links, and you can book hotels online with a few clicks of your mouse.
- ✔ **NYC.gov** (www.nyc.gov) is the official site of the city of New York. It's very comprehensive and clear and has a bunch of useful links to sightseeing and entertainment information.

- ✓ **NYCtourist.com** offers an excellent selection of very useful information, although it's a little more commercial than the other Web sites I list.

DropBooks

- ✓ **The Frommer's site** (www.frommers.com) offers much of the content from Frommer's guidebooks, as well as online updates of changes in the area since the guidebook was published. You can also subscribe to an Internet newsletter that spotlights travel deals and offers articles and service information on destinations worldwide. Message boards are available for travelers to ask for and share traveling tips.

If you're looking for additional guidebooks on New York City, I can recommend *Frommer's New York City*, *Frommer's New York City Day by Day*, *NYC Free & Dirt Cheap*, and *Frommer's New York City with Kids* (all published by Wiley). Also check out Suzy Gershman's *Born to Shop New York City*, *Pauline Frommer's New York City*, and *Frommer's Memorable Walks in New York City* (all published by Wiley, as well).



Index

DropBooks

See also separate Accommodations and Restaurant indexes at the end of this index.

General Index

• A •

- Abyssinian Baptist Church, 197
accommodations. *See also*
Accommodations Index
best of, 16–17
budget planning, 37, 40, 90–94
categories of, 2
chain hotel Web sites, 299–300
cost-cutting tips, 41
family travel, 16, 53
gratuities, 40
Internet access, 63
maps, 96, 98–100
neighborhood listing, 117
pricing information, 3, 95, 118
theater tickets, 252
travelers with disabilities, 55
- Acela, 49
Adventures on a Shoestring, 207
air travel
discounts, 47
major airlines, 46–47, 298–299
online booking, 48
security, 64
airport, 45–46, 64. *See also specific airports*
alcohol, 296
Alice Tully Hall, 254, 255
Allen Room, 256
Amato Opera Company, 260
American Ballet Theater, 261
American Folk Art Museum, 189–190
American Museum of Natural History, 19, 176, 260
Amtrak, 49, 73
Angel's Share, 267
Annex Antique Fair & Flea Market, 219
antiques shopping, 219–220
apartment rental, 90
Apollo Theater, 258
Apple Store, 229
APT, 271
aquarium, 199
architecture
described, 24–25
notable buildings, 195–198
walking tours, 208
Arlene's Grocery, 264
art museum. *See also specific museums*
best cheap entertainment, 282–283
top attractions, 19, 184, 185
Asia Society and Museum, 193
Atlantic Theater Company, 251
ATM (cash machine), 42–43, 295
attractions. *See also specific attractions*
best of, 18–20
budget planning, 38–39
helpful pointers, 169
maps, 170–175
sample itineraries, 233–243
auto show, 30
Avery Fisher Hall, 254

• B •

- B&H Photo & Video, 230
baby sitter, 53, 295
bagel, 18, 154, 287
bakery, 159
ballet, 260–261
bar. *See club/bar*

DropBooks

bargain hunting, 77
 Bargemusic, 259
 Barneys, 20, 218
 Bateaux New York, 205–206
 B.B. King Blues Club & Grill, 265
 beauty goods, 226–227
 bed-and-breakfast, 90, 111
 Bemelmans Bar, 17, 267
 Bergdorf Goodman, 218
 Big Apple Circus, 32
 Big Apple Greeter, 209, 281
 Big Apple Jazz Tours, 208
 biking, 88, 209, 284
 Birdland, 263
 Bloomingdales, 218
 Blue Note, 263
 blues music, 265
 boating, 29, 178, 206–207
 Boiler Room, 270
 books about New York City, 26–27
 Books of Wonder, 227
 bookstore
 best cheap entertainment, 283
 shopping hot spots, 224, 225
 top attractions, 20
 top picks, 227–228
 travel guides, 58
 Bowery Ballroom, 264
 breakfast, 18, 152–154
 Broadway (street), 19
 Broadway show. *See* theater
 Broadway Ticket Center, 252
 Bronx, 177, 189, 204, 284
 Brooklyn
 accommodations, 92
 art museums, 190, 260, 282
 attractions map, 171
 classical music venues, 258, 259
 museum parties, 260, 282
 music school, 257, 258
 parades, 9
 restaurant map, 130
 Brooklyn Academy of Music, 257, 258
 Brooklyn Bridge, 20, 26, 177, 289
 Brooklyn Cyclones, 204

Brooklyn Museum of Art, 190, 260, 282
 brunch, 152–154
 Bryant Park, 283
 budget. *See* money
 bus travel
 cost-cutting tips, 41
 family travel, 53
 guided tours, 205
 in New York City, 84–85
 to New York City, 49–50, 69–73
 travelers with disabilities, 55–56
 typical costs, 38, 39

• C •

cab ride
 family travel, 53
 general information, 86–87, 298
 gratuity, 40, 67
 to New York City, 67, 69, 70, 71
 safety, 67
 travelers with disabilities, 55
 typical costs, 38
 cabaret, 265–266
 Café Carlyle, 265
 Cain, 271
 calendar of events, 29–33
 candy, 228, 229
 car service, 69, 70
 car travel
 to New York City, 48–49, 69, 74–75, 293
 parking, 38, 48, 71
 rental cars, 59
 towed car, 293
 Carnegie Hall, 20, 256, 258
 Caroline's on Broadway, 266
 carriage ride, 293
 cash, 42–43, 44
 cathedral, 197–198, 209
 Cathedral Church of St. John the Divine, 197
 cellphone, 61–62
 Central Park
 attractions map, 174–175, 179
 best accommodations, 16
 described, 19, 178
 overview map, 14–15

safety, 178
 summer concerts, 30, 260
 theater events, 20, 31, 249
 walking tours, 209
 Central Park Conservancy, 205
 chain hotel, 89–90, 92, 299–300
 cheesecake, 288
 Chelsea
 attractions map, 172–173
 best accommodations, 16
 described, 78
 nightlife map, 274
 overview map, 12–13
 shopping hot spots, 223
 shopping map, 214
 Chelsea Piers, 201
 chicken and waffles, 287
 Children's Museum of Manhattan,
 198–199
 Chinatown
 attractions map, 170
 described, 77
 nightlife map, 272
 overview map, 10
 restaurant map, 124
 shopping hot spots, 225
 shopping map, 212
 Chinese food, 17
 Chinese New Year, 29
 Chino-Latino food, 287
 Christmas, 32–33, 92
 Chrysler Building, 19, 178, 180
 church, 197–198, 209
 Cielo, 271
 Circle Line, 206–207
 circus, 30, 32
 City Center, 261
 City Sonnet, 90
 CityPass, 38, 176
 classical music, 31
 The Cloisters, 180
 clothing store. *See also specific stores*
 best of, 20
 big-name stores, 218–219
 sales tax, 40, 211
 sample sales, 220
 shopping hot spots, 77, 220–226
 vintage shops, 230

club/bar
 best of, 17, 20–21
 blues venues, 265
 cabaret, 265–266
 cocktail bars, 267–268, 269–270
 comedy, 21, 266–267
 cost-cutting tips, 42
 credit cards, 271
 cultural venues, 268–269
 dance clubs, 270–271
 dive bars, 269
 jazz venues, 256, 262–264
 listings, 247, 262
 pubs, 21, 268
 rock venues, 21, 264
 venues with views, 269–270
 world music venues, 265
 C.O. Bigelow, 226
 Colonial Transportation, 73
 Colony Music Center, 231
 Columbus Circle, 222
 Comedy Cellar, 266
 comedy club, 21, 266–267
 commuter rail, 48
 concert
 classical venues, 256, 258–259
 rock venues, 257
 summer events, 30, 31, 260
 Cooper-Hewitt National Design
 Museum, 190–191
 credit card
 abbreviations, 2
 airfare deals, 47
 cab rides, 87
 cash advances, 43
 clubs/bars, 271
 lost/stolen wallet, 44
 The Creek Bar, 268–269
 cruise, 207
 Cuban food, 26, 287
 cupcakes, 159



The Daily Show with Jon Stewart, 202
 Damrosch Park, 255
 dance club, 270–271
 dance performance, 260–261

DropBooks

DanceAfrica, 257
 Dangerfield's, 267
 Dean & DeLuca, 228
 Delacorte theater, 219
 deli, 15, 154–157, 250
 The Den, 267
 dessert, 157–159, 288
 Diamond District, 226
 diner, 288
 dinner cruise, 207
 disability, traveler with, 54–57, 86
 discount
 accommodations, 90–94
 airfare deals, 47
 attractions, 38
 best cheap entertainment, 281–285
 bus travel, 50
 cost-cutting tips, 41–42
 sample sales, 220
 senior travelers, 54, 57, 86
 theater tickets, 252
 travelers with disabilities, 57, 86
 walking tours, 208, 209
 dive bar, 269
 Dizzy's Club Coca-Cola, 256, 263
 doctor, 60, 295
 dog show, 29
 Don Hill's, 271
 Downtown
 accommodations map, 96
 attractions, 170–171
 bus service, 84–85
 described, 75–78
 nightlife map, 272–273
 overview map, 10–11
 restaurant map, 124–125
 shopping, 212–213, 223–226
 Drama Book Shop, 227
 Dublin House, 268
 Duplex, 270
 Dylan's Candy Bar, 228

• E •

Ear Inn, 21, 268
 East Village
 attractions map, 171
 described, 78
 nightlife map, 273

overview map, 11
 restaurant map, 125
 shopping map, 213
 Easter Parade, 20
 Economy Candy, 228
 electronics, 229–230, 292
 Ellis Island, 180, 182
 e-mail, 62–63
 Empire State Building, 19, 182–183
 escorted tour, 50–51
 ethnic cuisine
 best cheap entertainment, 284
 best restaurants, 17–18
 described, 26
 International Express train,
 281–282
 markets, 228–229
 restaurant listing, 161–163
 walking tours, 209
 events
 best of, 9, 16
 calendar, 29–33
 express train, 83
 EZ-Pass program, 74

• F •

Fairway, 229
 fall visit, 29, 32, 92
 family travel
 accommodations, 16, 53
 baby sitters, 53
 children's attractions, 198–202
 cost-cutting tips, 41
 kid-friendly restaurants, 148
 safety, 53
 sample itineraries, 240–241
 theater picks, 20, 251
 tips for success, 52–53
 top attractions, 19
 tours, 53–54
 transportation options, 53
 FAO Schwarz, 232
 fashion
 industry location, 78, 79
 shopping hot spots, 221–226
 Feast of San Gennaro, 294
 Feinsein's at the Regency, 266
 ferry, 20, 186

Fifth Avenue shopping, 222
The Fillmore New York at Irving Plaza,
264

film festival, 32
Financial District. *See* Wall Street/
Financial District

firehouse, 199

Fisher Landau Center for Art,
282–283

Flatiron Building, 195

Flatiron District/Union Square

attractions map, 173

described, 78

nightlife map, 275

overview map, 12–13

restaurant map, 127

shopping map, 215

flea market, 219, 220

Fleet Week, 30

folk art, 189–190

food festival, 30

food shopping, 228–229

Forbidden Planet, 227–228

Fourth of July fireworks, 31

French cuisine, 17

frequent flier, 47

The Frick Collection, 191

full fare, 47

Fun Pass, 85, 86

• G •

gardens, 178, 180

Garment District

attractions map, 172–173

described, 79

nightlife map, 274

shopping hot spots, 223

shopping map, 214

gay/lesbian traveler

nightlife, 270

parades, 30

tours, 57

travel guides, 58

gelato, 158

gift store, 230

Gotham Comedy Club, 21, 267

gourmet food store, 229

Gramercy Park

attractions map, 173

described, 78

nightlife map, 275

overview map, 12–13

restaurant map, 127

shopping map, 215

Grand Central Terminal, 19, 81, 183

gratuity, 40, 67, 298

Gray Line Shuttle, 55–56

Gray Line tour, 205

Greenwich Village

attractions map, 170

best attractions, 19

described, 78

nightlife map, 272

overview map, 10–11

parades, 32

restaurant map, 124

shopping map, 212

Ground Zero (World Trade Center
Site), 188–189

Guggenheim Museum, 185, 260

guided tour, 205–209, 261, 281

• H •

Halloween Parade, 32

hamburger, 155–156

Hampton Jitney, 73

Harlem

attractions map, 181

described, 80

guided tours, 209

museums, 192, 194–195

music venues, 258

summer events, 31

Harlem Spiritual Tours, 209

Harlem Week, 31

helicopter tour, 207

Hell's Kitchen, 79

Henri Bendel, 218

Henrietta Hudson, 270

Herald Square, 79, 223

High Line, 284

history of New York City

described, 22–25, 26–27

history-related itineraries, 241–243

tours, 208

hockey, 204
Holocaust museum, 194
hospital, 60, 61, 295–296
hot chocolate, 158–159
hot dog, 155, 156, 283
House of Oldies, 231
Hudson River Park, 284

• I •

ice cream, 18, 158, 289
illness, 61, 295, 297
inn, 90, 111
insurance, 50, 59–61
Internet access, 62–63, 296
Intrepid Sea-Air-Space Museum, 183
Isaac Stern Auditorium, 256
I.S.44 Flea Market, 220
Italian food, 17
itinerary sample, 233–243

• J •

J&R Music & Computer World, 230
Jammyland, 231
jazz music
 clubs, 21, 208
 Lincoln Center, 256
 record stores, 231–232
 tours, 208
jewelry, 219, 226
JFK (John F. Kennedy International Airport), 45, 69–70
Jimmy's Corner, 269
Joe's Pub, 249, 266
Joyce Gold History Tours of New York, 208
Joyce Theater, 261
Juilliard School, 254

• K •

Kayak, 48
Kee's Chocolates, 229
Keyspan Park, 204
Kiehl's, 226–227
Kiosk, 230
Knitting Factory, 265

• L •

LaGuardia Airport, 45, 70–71
The Late Show with David Letterman, 202
Lenox Lounge, 263
Leonard Nimoy Thalia Theater, 258
LGBT Pride Week and March, 30
Liberty Helicopters, 207
library, 63, 195–196
limo service, 69, 70
Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, 31, 254–256
Little Italy
 attractions map, 170
 Bronx locale, 284
 described, 77
 overview map, 10–11
 shopping map, 212
 street fair, 294
Live with Regis and Kelly, 202–203
Loeb Boathouse, 178
Long Island City (Queens), 282–283
Long Island Rail Road, 48, 70, 73
Lord & Taylor, 218
lost/stolen wallet, 44
Love Saves the Day, 230
Lower East Side
 attractions map, 171
 best accommodations, 16
 described, 77
 museums, 193
 nightlife map, 273
 overview map, 10–11
 restaurant map, 125
 shopping, 77, 213, 225
Lower East Side Tenement Museum, 193
luggage, 64, 73
Lush, 227

• M •

MacArthur Airport, 46, 73
Macy's, 32, 219
Madame Tussaud's New York, 187
Madison Avenue shopping, 221
Madison Square Garden, 204–205, 257

- mall, 222
- maps
- accommodations, 96, 98–100
 - attractions, 176, 175, 179, 181
 - city overview, 10–15, 68, 76
 - Lincoln Center, 255
 - nightlife, 272–277
 - restaurants, 124–130
 - shopping, 212–217
 - sources for, 296
- marathon, 32
- market, 219–220
- McNally Jackson, 228
- McNally Robinson, 20
- Meatpacking District, 214, 223, 274
- medical problem, 59–61, 295, 297
- Mercury Lounge, 21, 264
- MetroCard, 57, 82, 84–86
- Metropolitan Museum of Art, 19, 184, 230, 260
- Metropolitan Opera House, 254, 259
- Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), 48, 56–57
- Mexican food, 17
- Midsummer Night's Swing, 31
- Midtown
- accommodations map, 98–99
 - attractions map, 172–173
 - described, 78–79
 - nightlife map, 274–275
 - restaurant map, 126–127
 - shopping, 79, 214–215, 222
- Midtown Shuttle, 72
- military museum, 183
- Mitzi E. Newhouse Theater, 254
- MoMA (Museum of Modern Art), 184, 231
- money
- access to, 42–43
 - budget planning, 37–40, 90–94, 120–122
 - cost-cutting tips, 41–42
 - family travel tips, 53
 - hotel rates, 90–94
 - restaurants, 121–122
 - safety issues, 44
- Morgan Library & Museum, 191
- Mostly Mozart, 31
- movie
- film festivals, 32
 - film museums, 200–201
 - films about New York City, 27
 - outdoor films, 283
- MTA (Metropolitan Transportation Authority), 48, 56–57
- MTV (*Total Request Live*), 54, 203
- Murray Hill
- attractions map, 173
 - described, 78
 - nightlife map, 275
 - overview map, 12–13
 - restaurant map, 127
 - shopping map, 215
- museum. *See also specific museums*
- best picks, 19, 176, 184
 - calendar of events, 30–31
 - cost-cutting tips, 42
 - locations, 80
 - monthly parties, 260, 282
 - sample itineraries, 239–240
 - stores, 230–231
- Museum Mile Festival, 30–31
- Museum of American Finance, 188
- Museum of Jewish Heritage, 194
- Museum of Modern Art (MoMA), 184, 231
- Museum of Television & Radio, 192
- Museum of the City of New York, 193–194
- Museum of the Moving Image, 200–201
- music. *See also specific types*
- avant-garde venue, 265
 - best cheap entertainment, 283
 - best venues, 20–21, 254–256
 - club listings, 247
 - electronics shopping, 229, 230
 - guided tours, 208
 - record/CD shopping, 20, 231–232
 - schools, 254, 257
- N •
- natural history museum, 19, 176
- NBC Studios, 185

neighborhoods. *See also specific neighborhoods*

- accommodations listing, 117
- recommended map, 91, 98, 100
- attractions, 170, 175
- described, 75–80
- family travel options, 53–54
- hotel rates, 92
- overview maps, 10–15, 76
- restaurant listing, 160–161
- restaurant maps, 124–129
- shopping hot spots, 20, 221–226
- walking tours, 208

- New Jersey Transit train, 72–73
- The New Museum, 191–192
- New Victory Theater, 251
- New Year's Eve, 33, 290
- New York Airport Service, 69, 70–71
- New York Aquarium, 199
- New York City Ballet, 260–261
- New York City Fire Museum, 199
- New York City Marathon, 32
- New York City Opera, 260
- New York City Transit, 48
- New York Film Festival, 32
- New York Habitat, 90
- New York International Auto Show, 30
- New York Knicks, 204
- New York Liberty, 204
- New York Mets, 203
- New York National Boat Show, 29
- New York Philharmonic, 258, 260
- New York Public Library, 63, 195–196
- New York Rangers, 205
- New York State Theater, 254
- New York Stock Exchange, 188
- New York Transit Museum, 199–200, 231
- New York Waterways, 207
- New York Yankees, 189, 204
- Newark International Airport, 46, 71–73
- newspaper, 120, 247, 296, 301
- Next Wave Festival, 32, 257
- nightlife. *See also specific venues*
 - best of, 20–21
 - budget planning, 39

- cover charges, 271
- gay/lesbian travelers, 270
- liquor laws, 296
- listings and reviews, 247–248
- maps, 272–277
- smoking, 268
- Ninth Avenue International Food Festival, 30
- no. 7 train, 281–282
- NoHo
 - attractions map, 170
 - overview map, 10–11
 - restaurant map, 124
 - shopping hot spots, 224–225
 - shopping map, 212
- Nolita
 - attractions map, 170
 - described, 77
 - nightlife map, 272
 - overview map, 10–11
 - restaurant map, 124
 - shopping hot spots, 224–225
 - shopping map, 212
- NoshWalks, 209
- NYC & Company, 51, 80–81
- NYC Discovery Tours, 208
- NYC Residence, 90

• O •

- Oak Room Cabaret, 266
- Off-Broadway show. *See theater*
- The Old Town Bar & Grill, 268
- Olympia Airport Express, 72
- Open Table, 119
- opera, 254, 259–260
- Opodo, 48
- Orchard Street, 77, 225
- Oscar Wilde Bookshop, 58
- Other Music, 20, 232
- oysters, 289

• P •

- Pacha, 271
- package tour, 41, 51, 92

DropBooks

Paley Center for Media, 192
 Paper Bag Players, 20, 251
 parade, 9, 30, 32, 292
 parking, 38, 48, 51
 Partner & Cruise, 228
 passport, 64
 PATH train, 48, 73
 pedicab, 206
 Pegu Club, 21, 268
 Penn Station, 49, 73, 81
 Pen-Top & Terrace, 269
 performing arts. *See also specific types*
 best of, 20–21
 festivals, 31, 32
 venues, 254–258
 Peter Jay Sharp Theater, 258
 Peter Pan Bus Lines, 50
 Pete's Tavern, 268
 pharmacy, 297
 photo ID, 64
 pizza, 18, 154–155, 286
 Playbill Online Theater Club, 93, 251
 police, 297
 Port Authority of New York & New
 Jersey, 48, 50
 Pravda, 269
 promenade, 284
 Public Theater, 249
 Puerto Rican Day Parade, 30

• **Q** •

Queens, 282–283

• **R** •

rack rate, 90
 Radio City Music Hall, 257, 261
 radio station, 297
 rental car, 59
 Restaurant Week, 29, 31, 121
 restaurants. *See also Restaurant Index*
 best of, 17–18
 budget planning, 38, 121–122
 cost-cutting tips, 41, 42
 family-friendly choices, 148
 importance of, 119

maps, 124–130
 national chains, 291
 neighborhood listing, 160–161
 post-show dining, 259
 pre-theater dining, 253
 price listing, 163–165
 reservations, 119–120
 special events, 29, 31, 121
 tourist information, 120
 uniquely New York, 286–289
 walking tours, 209
 Richmond County Bank Ballpark, 204
 rickshaw, 206, 293
 Ricky's, 227
 Ringling Brothers and Barnum & Bailey
 Circus, 30
 Rise Bar, 21, 269
 River to River Festival, 30
 rock music, 21, 257, 264
 Rockefeller Center, 32–33, 185, 186
 Rockettes, 261
 roller-skating, 283
 romantic vacation, 17
 Rose Hall, 256

• **S** •

safety
 air travel, 64
 ATM machine, 42
 cabs, 67, 87
 Central Park, 178
 family travel, 53
 general information, 297–298
 hotlines, 296
 New York City history, 24
 police information, 297
 shopping scams, 220
 stolen money, 44
 street scams, 291
 subways, 84
 walking in the city, 88
 Sakagura, 269
 Saks Fifth Avenue, 20, 219
 sales tax, 40, 211, 298
 sample sales, 220
 sandwich, 156–157
Saturday Night Live (SNL), 203

DropBooks

- Scholastic Store, 232
 - Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, 194–195
 - seasonal
 - best time to travel, 9, 16
 - calendar of events, 29–33
 - cost-cutting tips, 41, 91–92
 - described, 28–29
 - senior traveler, 54, 86
 - 79th Street Boat Basin Cafe, 270
 - Shakespeare in the Park, 20, 31, 249
 - Shea Stadium, 203
 - shoe shopping, 221
 - shopping
 - best of, 20
 - big-name stores, 218–219
 - budget planning, 39
 - business hours, 211
 - fashion industry locale, 79
 - magazines, 211
 - national chains, 291
 - neighborhood hot spots, 20, 221–226
 - open-air markets, 219–220
 - sales tax, 211
 - scams, 220
 - specialty items, 226–232
 - street fairs, 220
 - weekend crowds, 292
 - shuttle service, 70, 71, 73
 - Skyscraper Museum, 196
 - Smalls, 263
 - Smoke, 263
 - smoking, 268, 298
 - snacking, 157
 - SNL (Saturday Night Live)*, 203
 - S.O.B.'s, 265
 - Socrates Sculpture Park, 283
 - SoHo
 - attractions map, 170
 - best accommodations, 16
 - described, 77
 - nightlife map, 272
 - open-air markets, 220
 - overview map, 10–11
 - shopping hot spots, 223–224
 - shopping map, 212, 213
 - weekend crowds, 292
 - Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, 185, 260
 - Sony Wonder Technology Lab, 201–202
 - South Street Seaport and Museum, 200, 226
 - Space Kiddets, 232
 - Spirit Cruises, 207
 - sports. *See specific sports*
 - spring visit, 9, 28, 30
 - St. Nick's Pub, 263–264
 - St. Patrick's Cathedral, 198
 - St. Patrick's Day Parade, 30, 292
 - Staten Island Ferry, 20, 186
 - Staten Island Yankees, 204
 - Statue of Liberty, 18, 186–187
 - steakhouse, 17–18, 289
 - Strand, 228
 - street fair, 220, 294
 - street vendor, 220, 288
 - Studio Museum in Harlem, 192
 - subway. *See also* train travel
 - best cheap entertainment, 281–282
 - cost-cutting tips, 41
 - described, 81–83
 - family travel, 53
 - International Express train, 281–282
 - MetroCard tips, 82, 86
 - museum about, 199–200
 - to New York City, 71
 - safety, 84
 - senior discounts, 54
 - travelers with disabilities, 56
 - typical costs, 37, 38
 - weekend delays, 291–292
 - Subway Inn, 269
 - summer visit, 28, 30–31, 91, 249
 - SummerStage, 30, 260
 - Swedish Cottage Marionette Theatre, 251
 - Swing 46 Jazz & Supper Club, 271
 - Symphony Space, 258
- T •
- TADA! Youth Theater, 251
 - tax, 40, 91, 211, 298
 - taxi. *See* cab ride

Taxi and Limousine Commission

Consumer Hotline, 87

teen attractions, 200–202, 226

television ratings, 185, 212–208

terminal 5, 264

Thanksgiving Day, 32

theater

Broadway basics, 248–249

budget planning, 39

cost-cutting tips, 42

described, 248

listings and reviews, 247–248

post-show dining, 259

pre-show dining, 253

Shakespeare in the Park, 20, 31, 249

ticket information, 248, 250–254

Theatermania, 251

Ticketmaster, 251

Tiffany & Co., 219

Times Square/Theater District

attractions map, 172

best accommodations, 16

described, 79, 187

New Year's Eve, 33, 290

nightlife map, 274

overview map, 12–13

shopping map, 214

theater tickets, 42, 252

tourist information, 81

TKTS booth, 42, 252

toll, 69, 71, 74

Top of the Rock, 186

Total Request Live (MTV), 54tour. *See specific types*

tourist information, 80–82, 295–302

Town Hall, 258

toy stores, 232

Toys “R” Us, 232

traffic, 48–49, 74, 88, 293

train travel. *See also* subway

described, 48, 49

to New York City, 70, 71, 73

transportation. *See specific types*

travel agency, 48, 55, 60, 91

travel insurance, 50, 59–61

traveler's check, 43

TriBeCa

attractions map, 170

described, 77

nightlife map, 272

overview map, 10–11

shopping map, 212

Trinity Church, 198

trip-cancellation insurance, 60

• U •

Union Square. *See* Flatiron

District/Union Square

Union Square Greenmarket, 219

United Nations, 187–188

Upper Manhattan, 181

Uptown (East/West Side)

accommodations map, 100

attractions map, 174–175

described, 79–80

nightlife map, 276–277

overview map, 14–15

restaurant map, 128–129

shopping hot spots, 221

shopping map, 216–217

top accommodations, 16

U.S. Customs House, 196

U.S. Open Tennis Championships, 31

• V •

The Village. *See* Greenwich Village

Village Vanguard, 21, 264

Vivian Beaumont Theater, 254

• W •

walking

best cheap entertainment, 285

preferred travel method, 88

tours, 208

transportation costs, 37, 42

Wall Street/Financial District

attractions map, 170

museums, 188–189

nightlife map, 272

overview map, 10

Wall Street/Financial District
(continued)

restaurant map, 124
shopping hot spots, 226–227
shopping map, 312
walking tours, 209
Walter Reade Theater, 254
WaMu Theater, 257
warehouse sale, 218
Washington Heights, 80
wax museum, 187
weather, 28–29, 298
weekend visit, 92, 291–292
West Indian–American Day Carnival
and Parade, 9, 32
West Village. *See* Greenwich Village
Westchester Airport, 46
Westminster Kennel Club, 29
White Horse Tavern, 268
Whitney Museum of American Art,
192–193
winter visit, 16, 28, 29, 91
wireless network, 62, 63
Woolworth Building, 196–197
world music, 258, 265
World Trade Center Site (Ground
Zero), 188–189

• Y •

Yankee Stadium, 189, 204

• Z •

Zabar's, 229
Zitomer, 227
zoo, 177
Zum Schneider, 269

Accommodations Index

Affinia Dumont, 97
The Algonquin, 97
The Benjamin, 97, 101
Carlton on Madison Avenue, 101

The Carlyle, A Rosewood Hotel, 17, 101
Casablanca Hotel, 102
Chelsea Lodge, 16, 102
Colonial House Inn, 111
Cosmopolitan Hotel–Tribeca, 102–103
Country Inn the City, 111
Doubletree Guest Suites Times Square,
103
Gershwin Hotel, 103
Hotel Beacon, 16, 104
Hotel Ellysée, 104
Hotel 41, 116
Hotel Gansevoort, 104–105
Hotel Giraffe, 105
Hotel Metro, 105–106
Hotel Newton, 106
The Hotel on Rivington 16, 106
Hôtel Plaza Athénée, 16, 107
Hotel QT, 16, 107
Hotel Thirty Thirty, 107–108
Inn at Irving Place, 111
Inn on 23rd, 111
The Iroquois New York, 116
The Kitano New York, 108
Larchmont Hotel, 108–109
Le Parker Meridien, 18, 109
The Library Hotel, 109
Loews Regency Hotel, 116
The Lowell, 110
The Lucerne, 16, 110
The Mercer, 16, 110–111
Novotel New York Times Square, 116
The Peninsula New York, 112
Pod Hotel, 116
Red Roof Inn Manhattan, 112
Ritz-Carlton Battery Park Hotel, 21,
112–113
Ritz-Carlton New York, Central Park,
16, 113
The Roger, 113–114
Sofitel New York, 17, 114
Travel Inn, 114
Trump International Hotel & Tower,
114–115
The Waldorf-Astoria and The Waldorf
Towers, 115
Wall Street Inn, 115–116
Washington Square Hotel, 117

Restaurant Index

DropBooks

- Absolute Bagels, 154
 Alice's Tea Cup, 159
 Amigo Garage, 122
 A.O.C. Bedford, 123
 àpizz, 123
 Aquavit, 123, 130
 Artie's Delicatessen, 156
 Balthazar, 259
 Barbetta, 131
 Beard Papa, 159
 Big Nick's Burger Joint, 155
 Billy's Bakery, 159
 BLT Fish, 131
 BLT Steak, 132
 Blue Ribbon Bakery, 153, 259
 Blue Ribbon Brasserie, 132
 Brooklyn Ice Cream Factory, 18, 158
 Bubby's Pie Co., 132–133, 148
 Burger Joint, 18, 155
 Buttercup Bake Shop, 159
 Café des Artistes, 17, 133
 Calle Ocho, 133–134
 Carmine's, 134, 148
 Carnegie Deli, 157, 259
 'Cesca, 134–135
 Chanterelle, 17, 135
 Charles' Southern Style Kitchen, 135
 ChikaLicious, 159
 Chinatown Ice Cream Factory, 158
 Chocolate Bar, 159
 Churrascaria Plataforma, 135–136
 City Bakery, 158
 Clinton St. Baking Company, 153
 Country, 136
 Cowgirl, 148
 Daniel, 17, 136–137
 db Bistro Moderne, 137, 253
 Eisenberg's Sandwich Shop, 157
 El Faro, 138
 Eleven Madison Park, 137
 Empanada Mama, 157
 Ess-a-Bagel, 18, 154
 Famous Joe's Pizza, 155
 Five Points, 153
 Fleur de Sel, 138
 Flor de Mayo, 138–139
 Frankie & Johnnie's, 17–18, 139
 Ghenet, 139–140
 Good Enough to Eat, 18, 148, 153
 Gramercy Tavern, 17, 140
 Gray's Papaya, 156
 Great N.Y. Noodletown, 17, 140, 259
 Grimaldi's Pizza, 18, 154
 H&H Bagels, 154
 Haveli, 18, 141
 Il Laboratorio del Gelato, 158
 'inoteca, 141
 Island Burgers and Shakes, 156
 Jacques Torres Chocolate, 159
 John's Pizzeria, 154–155
 Katz's Delicatessen, 157, 259
 Keens Steakhouse, 141–142
 La Bonne Soupe, 253
 Landmarc, 142
 Lombardi's, 155
 Lupa, 17, 142–143
 Lure, 17, 143
 Mandoo Bar, 143
 Mas, 144
 Mermaid Inn, 144
 Mickey Mantle's, 148
 Molyvos, 144–145, 253
 Murray's Bagels, 154
 New York Burger Co., 156
 Noche Mexicana, 145
 Norma's, 153
 The Odeon, 145
 Ollie's Noodle Shop, 148
 Ouest, 146
 Pampano, 17, 146
 Paola's, 146–147
 Pastis, 259
 Patsy's Pizzeria, 155
 Peter Luger Steakhouse, 147
 Pho Viet Huong, 147
 Pinkberry, 158
 P.J. Clarke's, 156
 Schiller's Liquor Bar, 153
 2nd Avenue Deli, 18, 157
 Serendipity 3, 148, 158
 Shade, 157
 Shake Shack, 156

Smörgås Chef, 149

Soul Fixins, 149

Spice, 149–150

Spice Market, 149

Strip House, 150–151

Sugar Sweet Sunshine, 159

Tamarind, 151

Thomas Beisl, 151–152

Two Boots, 155

Veneiro's, 159

Veselka, 153, 259

Virgil's Real Barbecue, 18, 148, 152, 253

'wichcraft, 157

DropBooks



BUSINESS, CAREERS & PERSONAL FINANCE

Accounting For Dummies, 4th Edition*
978-0-470-12600-0

Bookkeeping Workbook For Dummies*
978-0-470-11983-4

Commodities For Dummies
978-0-470-04928-0

Doing Business in China For Dummies
978-0-470-04929-7

Email Marketing For Dummies
978-0-470-19087-6

Job Interviews For Dummies, 3rd Edition*†
978-0-470-17748-8

Personal Finance Workbook For Dummies*†
978-0-470-09933-9

Real Estate License Exams For Dummies
978-0-7645-7623-2

Six Sigma For Dummies
978-0-7645-6798-8

Small Business Kit For Dummies, 2nd Edition*†
978-0-7645-5984-6

Telephone Sales For Dummies
978-0-470-16836-3

BUSINESS PRODUCTIVITY & MICROSOFT OFFICE

Access 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-03649-5

Excel 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-03737-9

Office 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-00923-9

Outlook 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-03830-7

PowerPoint 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-04059-1

Project 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-03651-8

QuickBooks 2008 For Dummies
978-0-470-18470-7

Quicken 2008 For Dummies
978-0-470-17473-9

Salesforce.com For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-04893-1

Word 2007 For Dummies
978-0-470-03658-7

EDUCATION, HISTORY, REFERENCE & TEST PREPARATION

African American History For Dummies
978-0-7645-5469-8

Algebra For Dummies
978-0-7645-5325-7

Algebra Workbook For Dummies
978-0-7645-8467-1

Art History For Dummies
978-0-470-09910-0

ASVAB For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-10671-6

British Military History For Dummies
978-0-470-03213-8

Calculus For Dummies
978-0-7645-2498-1

Canadian History For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-83656-9

Geometry Workbook For Dummies
978-0-471-79940-5

The SAT I For Dummies, 6th Edition
978-0-7645-7193-0

Series 7 Exam For Dummies
978-0-470-09932-2

World History For Dummies
978-0-7645-5242-7

FOOD, GARDEN, HOBBIES & HOME

Bridge For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-471-92426-5

Coin Collecting For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-22275-1

Cooking Basics For Dummies, 3rd Edition
978-0-7645-7206-7

Drawing For Dummies
978-0-7645-5476-6

Etiquette For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-10672-3

Gardening Basics For Dummies*†
978-0-470-03749-2

Knitting Patterns For Dummies
978-0-470-04556-5

Living Gluten-Free For Dummies†
978-0-471-77383-2

Painting Do-It-Yourself For Dummies
978-0-470-17533-0

HEALTH, SELF HELP, PARENTING & PETS

Anger Management For Dummies
978-0-470-03715-7

Anxiety & Depression Workbook For Dummies
978-0-7645-9793-0

Dieting For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-7645-4149-0

Dog Training For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-7645-8418-3

Horseback Riding For Dummies
978-0-470-09719-9

Infertility For Dummies†
978-0-470-11518-3

Meditation For Dummies with CD-ROM, 2nd Edition
978-0-471-77774-8

Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder For Dummies
978-0-470-04922-8

Puppies For Dummies, 2nd Edition
978-0-470-03717-1

Thyroid For Dummies, 2nd Edition†
978-0-471-78755-6

Type 1 Diabetes For Dummies*†
978-0-470-17811-9

* Separate Canadian edition also available

† Separate U.K. edition also available

Available wherever books are sold. For more information or to order direct: U.S. customers visit www.dummies.com or call 1-877-762-2974. U.K. customers visit www.wileyurope.com or call (0)1243 843291. Canadian customers visit www.wiley.ca or call 1-800-567-4797.



DesktopBooks

INTERNET & DIGITAL MEDIA

eBay For Dummies

978-0-470-12521-2

Blogging For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-470-25017-6

Digital Photography All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies, 3rd Edition

978-0-470-03743-0

Digital Photography For Dummies, 5th Edition

978-0-470-9802-9

Digital SLR Cameras & Photography For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-470-14927-0

eBay Business All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies

978-0-7645-8438-1

eBay For Dummies, 5th Edition*

978-0-470-04529-9

eBay Listings That Sell For Dummies

978-0-471-78912-3

Facebook For Dummies

978-0-470-26273-3

The Internet For Dummies, 11th Edition

978-0-470-12174-0

Investing Online For Dummies, 5th Edition

978-0-7645-8456-5

iPod & iTunes For Dummies, 5th Edition

978-0-470-17474-6

MySpace For Dummies

978-0-470-09529-4

Podcasting For Dummies

978-0-471-74898-4

Search Engine Optimization For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-471-97998-2

Second Life For Dummies

978-0-470-18025-9

Starting an eBay Business For Dummies, 3rd Edition†

978-0-470-14924-0

GRAPHICS, DESIGN & WEB DEVELOPMENT

Adobe Creative Suite 3 Design Premium All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies

978-0-470-11724-8

Adobe Web Suite CS3 All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies

978-0-470-12099-6

AutoCAD 2008 For Dummies

978-0-470-11650-0

Building a Web Site For Dummies, 3rd Edition

978-0-470-14928-7

Creating Web Pages All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies, 3rd Edition

978-0-470-09629-1

Creating Web Pages For Dummies, 8th Edition

978-0-470-08030-6

Dreamweaver CS3 For Dummies

978-0-470-11490-2

Flash CS3 For Dummies

978-0-470-12100-9

Google SketchUp For Dummies

978-0-470-13744-4

InDesign CS3 For Dummies

978-0-470-11865-8

Photoshop CS3 All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies

978-0-470-11195-6

Photoshop CS3 For Dummies

978-0-470-11193-2

Photoshop Elements 5 For Dummies

978-0-470-09810-3

SolidWorks For Dummies

978-0-7645-9555-4

Visio 2007 For Dummies

978-0-470-08983-5

Web Design For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-471-78117-2

Web Sites Do-It-Yourself For Dummies

978-0-470-16903-2

Web Stores Do-It-Yourself For Dummies

978-0-470-17443-2

LANGUAGES, RELIGION & SPIRITUALITY

Arabic For Dummies

978-0-471-77270-5

Chinese For Dummies, Audio Set

978-0-470-12766-7

French For Dummies

978-0-7645-5193-2

German For Dummies

978-0-7645-5195-6

Hebrew For Dummies

978-0-7645-5489-6

Ingles Para Dummies

978-0-7645-5427-8

Italian For Dummies, Audio Set

978-0-470-09586-7

Italian Verbs For Dummies

978-0-471-77389-4

Japanese For Dummies

978-0-7645-5429-2

Latin For Dummies

978-0-7645-5431-5

Portuguese For Dummies

978-0-471-78738-9

Russian For Dummies

978-0-471-78001-4

Spanish Phrases For Dummies

978-0-7645-7204-3

Spanish For Dummies

978-0-7645-5194-9

Spanish For Dummies, Audio Set

978-0-470-09585-0

The Bible For Dummies

978-0-7645-5296-0

Catholicism For Dummies

978-0-7645-5391-2

The Historical Jesus For Dummies

978-0-470-16785-4

Islam For Dummies

978-0-7645-5503-9

Spirituality For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-470-19142-2

NETWORKING AND PROGRAMMING

ASP.NET 3.5 For Dummies

978-0-470-19592-5

C# 2008 For Dummies

978-0-470-19109-5

Hacking For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-470-05235-8

Home Networking For Dummies, 4th Edition

978-0-470-11806-1

Java For Dummies, 4th Edition

978-0-470-08716-9

Microsoft® SQL Server™ 2008 All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies

978-0-470-17954-3

Networking All-in-One Desk Reference For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-7645-9939-2

Networking For Dummies, 8th Edition

978-0-470-05620-2

SharePoint 2007 For Dummies

978-0-470-09941-4

Wireless Home Networking For Dummies, 2nd Edition

978-0-471-74940-0